

2025 Subject regulations

This file was generated from the Subject regulation website pages.

Copies were made on 25 July 2025, with information current as of 1 am that day.

The PDF has bookmarks added for each subject + the prescriptions and papers for the subject.

Explore the regulations for each subject that we offer at the University of Waikato.

Accounting

Subject Regulations

Accountants are trusted business advisors who work with clients to help them make their businesses more profitable and successful. If you enjoy working with numbers and want to help businesses grow, accounting may be a good fit for you. Accounting students can meet the academic requirements of Chartered Accountants Australia and New Zealand, CPA Australia or ACCA accountancy professional institutions by taking an approved suite of papers.

Accounting is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Accounting may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Accounting as a single major for the BBus, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete ACCTN101, ACCTN102, ACCTN202, ACCTN203, ACCTN204, ACCTN301, ACCTN308, 15 points from ACCTN302, ACCTN303, ACCTN304, ACCTN305, ACCTN306 or MNGMT304, and one of WSAFE396 or WSAFE399.

To complete Accounting as part of a double major for the BBus or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Accounting, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete ACCTN101, ACCTN102, ACCTN202, ACCTN203, ACCTN204, ACCTN301, ACCTN308, and 15 points from ACCTN302, ACCTN303, ACCTN304, ACCTN305, ACCTN306 or MNGMT304.

To complete a minor in Accounting, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Accounting major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete ACCTN101.

Note:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Note: Students meeting the academic requirements for CA are required to complete MNMGT304 and the remaining papers from ACCTN302, ACCTN303, ACCTN304, ACCTN305 and ACCTN306 not already taken for the major. Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Acc) and GradDip(Acc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Accounting at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

PGCert(Acc), PGDip(Acc), BBus(Hons) and MBus

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#), [PGCert\(Acc\)](#), [PGDip\(Acc\)](#) and MBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Acc) and PGDip(Acc) programmes.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581 and one of ACCTN590, ACCTN591, ACCTN592, ACCTN593 or ACCTN594. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

PGCertPA, PGDipPA and MPAcct

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting students must complete 60 points at 500 level, consisting of ACCTP512, ACCTP513, ACCTP514, ACCTP515, ACCTP516, ACCTP517, ACCTP518, and ACCTP519.

Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting students must complete 120 points at 500 level, consisting of ACCTP512, ACCTP513, ACCTP514, ACCTP515, ACCTP516, ACCTP517, ACCTP518, ACCTP519, and 60 points (two papers) from ACCTN502, ACCTN506, ACCTN531 or ACCTN541.

Master of Professional Accounting students must complete 180 points at 500 level, consisting of: ACCTP569, ACCTP570, ACCTP571, ACCTP572, ACCTP573, ACCTP574, ACCTP575, ACCTP576, ACCTP577, ACCTP578, ECONS506, and ECONS507.

MPAcct students (Chartered Accountancy endorsement) must complete 240 points at 500 level, consisting of: ACCTP512, ACCTP513, ACCTP514, ACCTP515, ACCTP516, ACCTP517, ACCTP518, ACCTP519, ACCTP569, ACCTP570, ACCTP571, ACCTP572, ACCTP573, ACCTP574, ACCTP575, ACCTP576, ACCTP577, ACCTP578, ECONS506, and ECONS507.

MPAcct students (completing under pre-2024 regulations), must complete 220 points at 500 level, consisting of: ACCTN570, ACCTN571, ACCTN572, ACCTN573, ACCTN574, ACCTN575, ACCTN576, ACCTN577, ACCTN578, ACCTN581, one of ACCTN582 or ACCTN583, ECONS506, ECONS507 and MNMG504.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Accounting papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ACCTN101 Accounting for Management This paper focuses on the analysis and use of financial and non-financial information by internal and external stakeholders to make informed business...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ACCTN102 Introductory Financial Accounting This paper teaches students how to record, report, and analyse accounting information and prepare financial statements. The paper involves the use of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ACCTN202 Intermediate Financial Accounting This paper deals with the practices, principles and regulations of Financial Reporting in New Zealand with emphasis on financial reporting in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ACCTN203 Management Accounting: Accounting for Organisational Control This paper provides students with an understanding of management accounting, with emphasis on the use of costing, budgeting, and performance...	15	25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ACCTN204 Accounting Information Systems This paper employs hands-on application of current technologies to prepare students to use and develop accounting systems, to store and retrieve...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ACCTN301 Capstone in Accounting The development of accounting and accounting theory, the conceptual framework, non-mandatory reporting, ethics and governance, unresolved issues, and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ACCTN302 Financial Accounting This paper involves detailed examination of current accounting practices, principles and regulations.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ACCTN303 Management Accounting This paper examines current theory and practice in management accounting with an emphasis on the design of management accounting systems, and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ACCTN304 Corporate Entities This paper explains the laws and regulations that govern the different forms of legal entities, including the significance of separate legal entity...	15	25A (Tauranga)
ACCTN305 Auditing This paper examines professional ethics and current audit practice techniques, audit theory, audit technology, and the process employed to audit...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ACCTN306 Taxation This paper educates students about the main statutes and policy in New Zealand taxation. It also addresses the importance of taxation in business...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ACCTN308 Performance Reporting This paper develops competencies in performance reporting pertaining to the key areas of financial	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
management: investment, financing and asset...		
MNGMT304 Commercial Transactions This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law, and critically examines the importance of key...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
WSAFE396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
WSAFE399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ACCTN502 Advanced Financial Reporting This paper equips students with sufficient practical knowledge to appreciate some of the problems involved in preparing advanced financial...	30	25B (Hamilton)
ACCTN506 International Accounting This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differences between accounting and its regulation...	30	25A (Hamilton)
ACCTN531 Advanced Management Accounting This paper aims to develop skills and critical ability in management accounting. It will broaden the knowledge of participants by examining the...	30	25B (Hamilton)
ACCTN541 Fraud Auditing and Analytics	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
The paper emphasises contemporary methods for detecting and preventing fraud. Students will engage in case analyses and conduct business data...		
ACCTN581 Professional Development Capstone The objective of this paper is to help students develop critical thinking and sound analytical skills about the past, present and future of...	20	No occurrences
ACCTN582 Research Project Students undertake a research project from an accounting workplace environment.	20	No occurrences
ACCTN583 Professional Internship Students undertake a professional internship within an accounting workplace environment.	20	No occurrences
ACCTN590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff. This paper is available only to Waikato...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTN591 Accounting Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTN592 Accounting Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTN593 Accounting Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTN594 Accounting Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTP512 Risk and Technology Risk and Technology analyses how businesses create and protect stakeholder value with a focus on	7.5	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
risk management, data and technology arising from...		
ACCTP513 Financial Accounting and Reporting This paper requires candidates to apply International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), or local equivalents, and regulatory and ethical...	7.5	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTP514 Business Performance This paper is concerned with equipping students with skills for critiquing the performance of a business and supporting decision-making. The ability...	7.5	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTP515 Accounting for Mātauranga Māori and Sustainability In Sustainability for Accountants, students will develop their awareness of environmental, social and governance (ESG) impacts on organisations, and...	7.5	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTP516 Tax This paper is concerned with the core knowledge and skills of tax required to provide advice and services for a range of transactions and events...	7.5	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTP517 Audit and Risk This paper develops a student's knowledge and skills required for applying professional judgement and professional scepticism in addressing risk in...	7.5	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTP518 Integrated Chartered Accounting Practice This paper requires students to build on and integrate existing technical knowledge, critical thinking, and professional skills to provide business...	7.5	25X (Hamilton)
ACCTP519 Data Analytics and Insights This paper will enable students to identify, analyse and solve business problems using data analysis techniques and modern business intelligence...	7.5	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ACCTP569 Management Accounting for Organisational Value This paper provides an understanding of budgeting, product, and service costing, control, and performance evaluation. The paper also covers the local...	15	25H (Hamilton)
ACCTP570 Accounting Systems and Processes This paper covers the form and function of financial statements and how financial transactions are recorded through the understanding of accounting...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)
ACCTP571 Financial Accounting and Reporting This paper explores the theoretical principles underlying current accounting practices, principles and regulations and their application to the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ACCTP572 Advanced Auditing This paper aims to develop an awareness of auditing by applying theory to audit practice and audit decision-making. Students will focus on the role...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ACCTP573 Management Accounting and Strategic Decision Making This paper provides an overview of management accounting, decision theory, control theory, economics, and human and organisational behaviour theory...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ACCTP574 Advanced Financial Accounting This paper is designed to deepen understanding of the issues involved in the current practices, principles, and regulations of New Zealand...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ACCTP575 Advanced Taxation This paper covers the fundamentals of the New Zealand taxation system and its administration and aims to help students develop the technical skills...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ACCTP576 Business Law	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper introduces students to the New Zealand legal system and laws regulation specified business activities. The initial focus is given to the...

ACCTP577 Performance Reporting

15

25B (Hamilton)

The paper will cover the three key areas of financial management decisions relating to investment, financing and asset management.

ACCTP578 Accounting Information Systems

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper employs hands-on application of current technologies to prepare students to use and develop accounting systems, to store and retrieve...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****ACCTN800 Accounting MPhil Thesis**

120

25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****ACCTN900 Accounting PhD Thesis**

120

25I (Hamilton) & 25J
(Hamilton) & 25K
(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton)

Adult Learning

Subject Regulations

This subject focuses on the skills, knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching processes, practices and structures in adult learning.

Adult Learning is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Adult Learning, students must complete 60 points in Adult Learning, including EDSOC202, EDSOC302; and 30 points from CMYHE201, EDSOC200, EDUCA210, HMDEV202 and SOCWK205.

Prescriptions for

GradDip(AdLg)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Diploma](#). The qualification must include EDSOC202 and EDSOC302, and at least one of EDUCA210 or HMDEV202.

Adult Learning papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CMYHE201 Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and to develop comprehension of the relationship...	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
EDSOC200 Education and New Zealand Society This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, political, socio-cultural and economic...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EDSOC202 Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theorists whose work is relevant to programme...	15	25A (Online)
EDUCA210 The lifelong learner: Contexts and considerations This paper explores what it means to be a lifelong and lifewide learner. Learning is a universal human activity that takes place in a variety of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HMDEV202 Adult Development and Ageing This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and biology to examine learning and change processes...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDSOC300 Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Māori philosophies. It considers how Māori and Western philosophies respectively describe the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EDSOC302 Adults Learning for Life This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focusses on areas within lifelong learning...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
HMDEV302 Ageing in a Changing World	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around positive ageing in a global context.		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDUCA590 Directed Study	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.		

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Agribusiness

Subject Regulations

If you'd like to work alongside farmers, growers, scientists and other businesses focused on agriculture/horticulture, this subject will equip you with the skills for a dynamic global business career. In an export-based economy such as New Zealand, successful agribusiness relies on the ability to understand competitive global markets, sustainable farm systems and environmental impacts, technological innovations, free trade agreements, international marketing, and managing complex supply chains.

Agribusiness is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies (Honours) (BMS(Hons))[1]. Agribusiness may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Agribusiness as a single major for the BBus, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Agribusiness, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete AGBUS101, ECONS101, AGBUS201, AGBUS202, ECONS200, AGBUS304, AGBUS306, AGBUS308 and one of WSAFE396 or WSAFE399.

To complete Agribusiness as part of a double major for the BBus, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Agribusiness, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete AGBUS101, ECONS101, AGBUS201, AGBUS202, ECONS200, AGBUS304, AGBUS306 and AGBUS308.

To complete a minor in Agribusiness students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Agribusiness, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete AGBUS101.

NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(AgBus) and GradDip(AgBus)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Agribusiness at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for both the [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma]

(<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/about/calendar/regulations/diplomas/graddip/>). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

PGCert(AgBus), PGCertMgmt(AgBus), PGDip(AgBus), PGDipMgmt((AgBus), MMgmt and MBus

The qualification regulations define requirements for the [PGCert](#), PGCertMgmt, [PGDip](#), PGDipMgmt, [MMgmt](#) and MBus.

The required subject papers that must be completed for these programmes are below.

PGCert(AgBus) students must complete AGBUS501 and select the remaining 30 points from the AGBUS papers listed for the MBus below.

PGCertMgmt(Agbus) students must complete 45 points from the AGBUS papers listed for the MMgmt below.

PGDip(AgBus) students must complete AGBUS501, and select at least 60 points from the AGBUS papers listed for the MBus below.

PGDipMgmt(Agbus) students must complete 45 points from the AGBUS papers listed for the MMgmt below.

MMgmt(Agbus) students must complete AGBUS570, AGBUS571, AGBUS572, and AGBUS573.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581 and one of AGBUS590, AGBUS591, AGBUS592, AGBUS593 or AGBUS594. Students taking the 120 point MBus must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject, including AGBUS501. Students taking the 180 point MBus must complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject, including AGBUS501.

Agribusiness papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AGBUS101 Agri-Food Business This paper focuses on the business of food in modern society. It covers the production, processing, trade, and consumption of food, while emphasising...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
ECONS101 Economics for Business and Management This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy, giving students skills in analysing and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AGBUS201 Agriculture, Food and the Environment This paper focuses on the environmental impacts of food systems. Sustainable production, processing, trade, and consumption patterns are explored...	15	25A (Hamilton)
AGBUS202 Food and the Consumer This paper develops student understanding and analytical skills pertaining to food marketing and consumer perceptions, choice motives, segmentation...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ECONS200 Understanding the Global Economy This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being, sustainable growth, emerging economies...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AGBUS304 Agri-food Policy Students will learn about industry and government policy-making and critical analysis of current and proposed policies in the context of Agri-Food...	15	25B (Hamilton)
AGBUS306 Agri-food Business Analytics This paper focuses on agri-food industry analytics. It incorporates biophysical and economic financial tools associated with budgeting, cash flow...	15	25B (Hamilton)
AGBUS308 Agri-food Systems This paper introduces students to the analysis of agri-food systems including the mapping and evaluation of local and international agri-food systems...	15	25A (Hamilton)
WSAFE396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
WSAFE399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AGBUS501 International Agribusiness This paper will cover the evolution of international agribusiness and will develop skills in the analysis of international agribusiness from the...	30	25A (Hamilton)
AGBUS502 Agribusiness Case Studies Analysis of agribusiness decisions pertaining to production, value chains and consumption	30	25B (Hamilton)
AGBUS570 Food Production and the Environment This paper focuses on the environmental impacts of food systems; sustainable production, processing, trade, and consumption and their links to the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
AGBUS571 Food Markets and the Consumer This paper focuses on food marketing and consumer perceptions, choice motives, segmentation and attitudes towards traditional, sustainable and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
AGBUS572 Agri-Food Analytics This paper focuses on the use of agricultural, environmental and economic data in budgeting, cash flow analysis, and investment analysis to guide...	15	25B (Hamilton)
AGBUS573 National and International Agri-Food Systems This paper focuses on the analysis of agri-food systems including the mapping and evaluation of local and international agri-food systems in order to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
AGBUS590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
AGBUS591 Agribusiness Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
AGBUS592 Agribusiness Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
AGBUS593 Agribusiness Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
AGBUS594 Agribusiness Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
ECONS524 Topics in Economic Policy Analysis	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.		
ECONS533 Topics in Trade and Development	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade policy and evidence in the world economy and...		

Animal Behaviour

Subject Regulations

Animal Behaviour is the study of behaviour patterns in animals (including humans), and of how the behaviour of individuals helps to determine the density and distribution of populations. A knowledge of animal behaviour is of increasing importance in areas such as evolutionary biology, conservation biology, and the efficient and humane management of farm animals.

Animal Behaviour is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Animal Behaviour, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including BIOEB200, BIOEB301 and a further 30 points.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Animal Behaviour major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Animal Behaviour in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science for advice.

Animal Behaviour papers

Code and paper title	Points
BIOEB102 Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koiora An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population,	15

Code and paper title**Points**

community and ecosystem ecology, conservation biology, and...

PSYCH100 Brain, Behaviour and Cognition

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biological basis of psychology, such as brain...

Code and paper title**Points****BIOEB200 Behavioural Ecology & Conservation**

15

25B (Hamilton)

The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the application of these to case studies in...

BIOEB203 Animal Structure and Function

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and function. Comparative aspects will be...

PSYCH204 Learning and Perception

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This course is intended to give students an introduction to behavioural psychology and to the psychology of perception. Students will learn about the...

Code and paper title**Points****BIOEB301 Advanced Animal Behaviour**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and invertebrate behaviour. A weekend field trip and...

Code and paper title**Points****BIOEB501 Applications of Animal Behaviour**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper will critically examine key research topics and current issues in Animal behaviour. We learn about key concepts through classic papers in...

Anthropology

Subject Regulations

Broadly speaking, Anthropology can be defined as 'the study of humanity'. Anthropologists at the University of Waikato are particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology - the comparative study of the whole range of human societies and cultures in their many forms. Here, the distinguishing methodology is the 'ethnographic' or 'face-to-face' study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in Anthropology.

Anthropology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Anthropology as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete both ANTHY101 and ANTHY102.

To complete Anthropology as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete both ANTHY101 and ANTHY102.

To complete a minor in Anthropology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Anthropology major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 100 level, and at least

90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Anthropology papers above 200 level.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Anth) and GradDip(Anth)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Anthropology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Anth), PGDip(Anth), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Anthropology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research and at least 30 points from papers listed for Anthropology.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#) in Anthropology.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Anthropology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ANTHY515 and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500-level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#).

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance,

demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Anthropology papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY101 Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures, in all their various forms. An examination...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ANTHY102 Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on national identities, regional relations and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY201 Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how these concepts link to identity in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ANTHY207 Magic, Witchcraft and Religion	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper introduces students to the anthropological study of religion and illustrates the crucial role religion has played in shaping human...		
ANTHY208 Protest Movements in the Asia-Pacific	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper is about how people across the Asia-Pacific region act collectively to challenge the status quo of powerful political, social, economic...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study	15	25X (Hamilton)
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...		
ANTHY300 Culture and Power in the Pacific	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.		
ANTHY301 Radical Thinking in Anthropology	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to influential theoretical ideals in anthropology from the 19th century to the present. Students will investigate...		
ANTHY315 Ethnographic Research Skills	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to the theories, ethics and methodologies of ethnographic research. Students' work will include undertaking a small...		
HISTY302 Blood, Land, DNA: Contemporary Indigenous Histories and Archives	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper explores critical questions about power, sovereignty, and belonging in contemporary Indigenous history, focusing on Aotearoa, the Pacific...		
MAORI304 Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues for Indigenous peoples particularly in...		
PACIS300 Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as identified by leading Pacific scholars...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...		
ALPSS590 Directed Study	30	25X (Hamilton)
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...		
ALPSS591 Research Project	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).		
ALPSS592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).		
ANTHY501 Critical Thinking in Anthropology	30	25B (Hamilton)
Students learn about the history of anthropology from a critical perspective and develop specialist skills in applying different theoretical...		
ANTHY515 Ethnographic Research Methods	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, and methodical components.

ANTHY521 Cultural Perspectives on Environmental Issues 30 25B (Hamilton)

This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engages with current environmental concerns...

ANTHY593 Anthropology Thesis 90 25X (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location**

ANTHY800 Anthropology MPhil Thesis 120 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location**

ANTHY900 Anthropology PhD Thesis 120 25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Applied Computing

Subject Regulations

Applied Computing at the University of Waikato gives you the practical technological skills to provide effective business solutions.

Applied Computing is available within the Bachelor of Applied Computing (BAppComp). The qualification regulations define the requirements for the Bachelor of Applied Computing.

Applied Computing was available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Applied Computing was also available as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Applied Computing as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Applied Computing, including 105 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete: COMPX101 or ENGEN103, COMPX161, COMPX221, COMPX222, COMPX223, DSIGN241, COMPX322 and COMPX324.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the BSc with a major in Applied Computing in 2021 onwards. Students enrolled in 2020 or previously should consult the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers, students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(AppComp) and GradDip(AppComp)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Computing at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

Applied Computing papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX101 Introduction to Programming This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX161 Introduction to the Web This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to combine these technologies with design...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
CSMAX170 Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences. The paper will cover the...	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
MATHS135 Discrete Structures An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such as: computer logic, analysis of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX221 Programming for Creative Industries A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual outputs for creative industries.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX222 Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with practical experience of client-side and...	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX251 Applied Computing Tools 1 This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select from a variety of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX252 Applied Computing Tools 2 This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an intensive laboratory programme, where...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)
CSMAX270 Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
issues in computing and mathematical sciences...		
DSIGN241 Aspects of Web Design This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the World Wide Web, working with content...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX310 Machine Learning This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms strive to be fast and highly accurate, while...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX322 Advanced Web Development This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the latest developments in HTML, CSS and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX323 Advanced Database Concepts This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Students will learn to use and manipulate advanced...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX324 User Experience Design An introduction to the field of user experience - where students develop skills and techniques for the design and evaluation of interfaces for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX390 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software engineering problem and production of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX585 Preparation for Research in Computer Science	15	25B (Hamilton)

A paper about how to plan, conduct and report research in the field of computer science, in which students gain skills in and understanding of...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Applied Digital Communication

Subject Regulations

Applied Digital Communication focuses on the design of communication in digital environments. You will learn how to combine data and messages into effective digital communications for visual and web presentation. As a graduate, you will be equipped to work in multidisciplinary teams that can combine communication, data, and technologies to understand and address users' needs in a broad range of digital era environments. Design associated with the World Wide Web and other internet technologies is a key feature of Applied Digital Communication.

Applied Digital Communication is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Communication (BC). Applied Digital Communication may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Applied Digital Communication as a single major for the BC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Applied Digital Communication, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete COMPX101, DSIGN141, COMPX225, DSIGN241, DSIGN243, COMPX324, DSIGN341, DSIGN342, and 15 points from CSMAX300, MEDIA308 or THSTS302.

To complete Applied Digital Communication as part of a double major for the BC, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Applied Digital Communication including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete COMPX101, DSIGN141, COMPX225, DSIGN241, DSIGN243; 30 points from COMPX324, DSIGN341 or DSIGN342; and 15 points from CSMAX300, MEDIA308 or THSTS302.

To complete a minor in Applied Digital Communication, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Applied Digital Communication major,

including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(AppDC) and GradDip(AppDC)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Applied Digital Communication at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

Applied Digital Communication papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX101 Introduction to Programming This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN141 Principles of Form and Design This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX222 Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
Applications, with practical experience of client-side and...		
COMPX225 Introduction to Databases and Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in creating Web Applications, with practical experience of client-side...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
DSIGN241 Aspects of Web Design This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the World Wide Web, working with content...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN243 Visual Language and Information Design This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowledge of principles of design, visual...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX324 User Experience Design An introduction to the field of user experience - where students develop skills and techniques for the design and evaluation of interfaces for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
CSMAX300 Visual Data Communication This paper focuses on the skills and knowledge for communicating with data. A variety of methods of communicating and presenting data will be covered.	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN341 Design Systems This paper introduces students to design systems, visual identity systems, and typographic systems, preparing the students to apply these systems...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN342 User Centred Design	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visual design problems for diverse target...	University, Hangzhou China)	
THSTS302 Arts, Creativity and Wellbeing	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper integrates practice and theory, exploring embodied experiences of the relationships between arts, creativity and wellbeing. Contemporary...		

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Applied Linguistics

Subject Regulations

Applied Linguistics is an interdisciplinary field of research and instruction which integrates ideas from linguistics, psychology, sociology, anthropology, education, and languages into a distinct field focused on practical issues such as the learning and teaching of second languages.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied) [1]

The MA(Applied) is offered on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full or part-time. The programme comprises taught papers or equivalents amounting to 120 points. In addition to the core paper APPLN501, students are required to take 90 further points from papers listed for the MA(Applied). With the approval of the Programme Convenor of Applied Linguistics, students may take APPLN591, APPLN592 or APPLN593 in lieu of taught papers.

Further details of these 500 level papers may be found on the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences website.

NOTE:

[1] The PGCert(AppLing), PGDip(AppLing) and MA(Applied) will not be offered in 2025.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Applied Linguistics papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
APPLN501 Research Methods in Applied Linguistics The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills associated with carrying out research...	30	25B (Hamilton)
APPLN505 Teaching English for Academic Purposes The course will develop students' critical awareness of issues, research and professional knowledge central to the teaching of English for Academic...	30	No occurrences
APPLN562 Second Language Teaching Practicum The aim of this paper is to develop practical teaching skills and a range of techniques for evaluating language teaching design and practice. The...	30	25B (Block)

Code and paper title	Points	
APPLN564 Second Language Acquisition: Theory and Research The aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key streams of second language acquisition theory and related research as part of their...	30	25A (Hamilton)
APPLN565 Second Language Testing and Programme Evaluation The overall aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key concepts and procedures relating to second language testing and language programme...	30	25A (Hamilton)
APPLN566 Pedagogic Linguistics for TESOL TESOL educators require a strong understanding of the components of the English language in order to teach it effectively. This paper connects...	30	25B (Hamilton)
APPLN580 Special Topic Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
APPLN581 Special Topics in TESOL / Applied Linguistics Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
APPLN585 TESOL Research Report This paper involves planning, implementing and reporting a supervised research study in the field of TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other...	30	25X (Hamilton)
APPLN592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
APPLN593 Applied Linguistics/TESOL Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
APPLN594 Applied Linguistics/TESOL Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

MTESL503 Multilingualism in Language Education: Theories, Practices, Policies, and Critical Perspectives 30 25A (Hamilton)

This paper equips language education students with skills in managing multilingual classrooms, advocating for linguistic equity, and applying...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location**

APPLN800 Applied Linguistics/TESOL MPhil Thesis 120 25X (Hamilton)

Applied Linguistics/TESOL MPhil Thesis

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location**

APPLN900 Applied Linguistics/TESOL PhD Thesis 120 25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Applied Linguistics/TESOL PhD Thesis

Applied Physics

Subject Regulations

Applied Physics is designed for students who wish to gain knowledge of fundamental physics concepts as applied to chemistry, geophysics and the life sciences.

Applied Physics has been available as a minor.

To have completed a minor in Applied Physics, students needed to gain 60 points in Applied Physics comprising of APHYS111, APHYS211, APHYS212 and APHYS311.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Applied Physics minor in 2020 onwards.

Applied Physics papers

Code and paper title	Points	
APHYS111 Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCEA level 2 or 3. It is intended to support a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PHYSC100 General Physics	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechanics, fluids, electric and magnetic forces...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Aquaculture

Subject Regulations

The major in Aquaculture provides students with the opportunity to develop graduate attributes that are recognised as appropriate by professional scientists working within the broad subject areas of whole organism biology, ecology and biodiversity, and that are well suited to related employment opportunities within their chosen discipline subjects.

Aquaculture is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Aquaculture may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Aquaculture as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete AQCUL101, MARIN101, AQCUL201, AQCUL202, BIOEB203, EARTH241 and 45 points from AQCUL301, AQCUL302, EARTH341 and MARIN301.

To complete Aquaculture as part of a double major for the BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete AQCUL101, MARIN101, AQCUL201, AQCUL202, BIOEB203, EARTH241 and 30 points from AQCUL301, AQCUL302, EARTH341 and MARIN301, including one of AQCUL301 or AQCUL302.

To complete a minor in Aquaculture, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Aquaculture major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete AQCUL101, AQCUL203, BIOEB203 and one of AQCUL301 and AQCUL302.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Aquaculture major, second major, GradCert(Aqcul) or GradDip(Aqcul) from 2025.
The Aquaculture minor is only available in Tauranga.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Aqcul) and GradDip(Aqcul)[1]

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Aquaculture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

NOTE:

[1] The GradCert(Aqcul) and GradDip(Aqcul) will not be offered in 2025.

Aquaculture papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AQCUL101 Introduction to Aquaculture - Ahumoana This paper has been designed to introduce you to important aspects of the fastest growing food-producing sector in the world. Aquaculture is one of...	15	25A (Tauranga)
MARIN101 Marine Biodiversity - Rerenga Rauropi Taimoana This paper provides an introduction to marine ecosystems, the form and function of key marine taxa, the identification of New Zealand marine plants...	15	25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AQCUL203 Aotearoa Aquaculture Futures: Fish, Invertebrates and Algae This paper provides the science behind aquaculture of these aquatic groups, their fundamental biology, critical life history strategies, and...	15	25A (Tauranga)
BIOEB203 Animal Structure and Function This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and function. Comparative aspects will be...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
EARTH241 Oceanography This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean via the main disciplines of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AQCUL301 Aquaculture Industry and Innovation This paper will provide a wider scope on the aquaculture industry beyond production biology. There is a specific focus on the concept of innovation...	15	25A (Tauranga)
AQCUL302 Research Tools for the Aquaculture Industry Research and development is essential to develop an efficient and sustainable aquaculture industry. This paper provides students with a knowledge and...	15	25B (Tauranga)
EARTH341 Coastal Oceanography This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation, wind driven currents on the shelf...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Artificial Intelligence

Subject Regulations

Artificial intelligence (AI) is the combination of data, algorithms and computing power that can perform tasks that would require intelligence if they were done by a human. It is impacting our lives, businesses and environment. As a subject AI will give students advanced skills and techniques to address the problems at hand.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(AI) and GradDip(AI) ✓

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Artificial Intelligence at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

PGCert(AI), PGDip(AI), BSc(Hons), MSc [1], MAI and MSc(Research) ✓

To complete a [PGCert\(AI\)](#), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

To complete a [PGDip\(AI\)](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a [BSc\(Hons\) in Artificial Intelligence](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 90 points from the 500-level papers listed for Artificial Intelligence, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally AIMLX591).

To complete an MSc in Artificial Intelligence, students admitted under section 2(a) of the [MSc regulations](#) must complete 180 points at 500 level including AIMLX592, and

at least another 60 points from the 500-level papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the Master of Artificial Intelligence.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Artificial Intelligence, students admitted under section 2(a) of the [MSc \(Research\) regulations](#) must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of AIMLX594, and 60 points from the 500-level papers listed for Artificial Intelligence.

[1] The MSc in Artificial Intelligence will not be offered in 2025.

Artificial Intelligence papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX216 Artificial Intelligence This paper provides an introduction to artificial intelligence, including techniques for knowledge representation and reasoning, searching and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
DATA221 Statistical Data Analysis This paper introduces students to the R programming language. Analysis of variance, multiple regression, non parametric methods and time series are...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX301 Design and Analysis of Algorithms This course is for students interested in the art and science of computer programming. It is concerned with advanced data structures and their...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX307 Principles of Programming Languages The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
languages to implement imperative languages will be...		
COMPX310 Machine Learning This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms strive to be fast and highly accurate, while...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX326 Computer Vision This paper provides an introduction to modern computer vision techniques based on deep learning methods.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX328 Natural Language Processing This paper provides an introduction to modern natural language processing techniques based on deep learning methods.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX361 Logic and Computation The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; mathematical induction including structural...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX367 Computational Mathematics Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	15	25B (Hamilton)
CSMAX300 Visual Data Communication This paper focuses on the skills and knowledge for communicating with data. A variety of methods of communicating and presenting data will be covered.	15	25A (Hamilton)
DATA321 Advanced Data Analysis This paper uses R for data analysis and modelling. The topics covered are general linear models, generalised linear models, and statistical learning...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
DATA322 Probability and Stochastic Processes This paper introduces students to probability theory and stochastic processes. It covers formally the theoretical foundations of probability, random...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AIMLX591 Artificial Intelligence Dissertation A report on findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
AIMLX592 Artificial Intelligence Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
AIMLX594 Artificial Intelligence Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)
BIOMD501 Technology in Biomedicine: From Drug Discovery and Development to Precision Medicine In this paper, students will gain an understanding of how technology, including artificial intelligence, is used in disease diagnosis, drug...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX520 Dissertation A directed study investigation and report on an approved project or study topic under the supervision of a lecturer. Students should obtain the...	45	25D (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
COMPX521 Interpretable Machine Learning This paper exposes students to algorithms for learning interpretable machine learning models such as decision trees and rule sets and includes...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX523 Machine Learning for Data Streams Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining relies on and develops new incremental...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX525 Deep Learning This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It covers both the basics of Neural networks...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX546 Graph Theory An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX567 Advanced Computational Mathematics This paper considers computational methods for solving various mathematical problems.	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX585 Preparation for Research in Computer Science A paper about how to plan, conduct and report research in the field of computer science, in which students gain skills in and understanding of...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Arts and Social Sciences

Subject Regulations

Papers for Arts and Social Science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of major subjects available for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), please see the [BA](#).

Students studying a BA within the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences are required to complete ARTSC110.

For a list of major subjects available for the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc), please see the [BSocSc](#).

Students studying a BSocSc within the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences or the Division of Education are required to complete ARTSC111.

Note: The papers listed in the Arts and Social Sciences subject page do not count towards a major.

Arts and Social Sciences papers

Code and paper title	Points	
ARTSC103 Rights and Reasons Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protection in difficult circumstances, who...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ARTSC105 Language in Context Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language and communication are a focus. Students are...	15	25B (Online)
ARTSC106 Climate Change and Society This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an interdisciplinary approach spanning...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
ARTSC110 Culture and Creativity This paper is an introduction to arts and humanities research in which students will encounter a range of topics about creative arts, culture, and...	15	25A (Online)
ARTSC111 Social Science Theory and Action This paper introduces students to research in the social sciences. Through a series of lectures, academic presenters will discuss their research to...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ARTSC112 Music, Sound and Human Communication Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will	15	25B (Online)

Code and paper title**Points**

explore the role of sound and music in human communication and...

Code and paper title**Points****ALPSS373 Summer Research Scholarship Project**

15

25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a project as a part of the University of Waikato Summer Research...

Code and paper title**Points****ALPSS573 Summer Research Scholarship Project**

15

25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a project as a part of the University of Waikato Summer Research...

Banking, Finance and Technology

Subject Regulations

Banking Finance and Technology prepares graduates for the new world of money and banking. This future orientated degree recognises the digitisation of the finance system; the rise of digital currencies; and the banking and financial technology sectors responding to wider societal challenges such as climate change and impact investing.

Prescriptions for

BBFinTech

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the BBFinTech. To complete the BBFinTech with a specified programme in Banking, Finance and Technology, students must complete the required papers listed in those regulations.

Note: The first year of the BBFinTech will be offered initially in 2024, with the year two papers available in 2025, and the year three papers available in 2026.

GradCert(BFinTech) and the GradDip(BFinTech)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Banking, Finance and Technology at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma.

Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Banking, Finance and Technology must complete 45 points of FNTEC coded papers, including FNTEC301 and FNTEC302.

Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Banking, Finance and Technology must complete at least 45 points at 300 level from papers listed for the subject, including FNTEC301 and FNTEC302.

Note: the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma will not be offered until 2026.

Banking, Finance and Technology papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX151 Exploring Innovative Technologies This laboratory-based paper introduces a range of innovative technologies with applications across all disciplines. The hands-on laboratory programme...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper introduces all aspects associated with the...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
ECONS101 Economics for Business and Management This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy, giving students skills in analysing and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FINAN101 Introduction to Finance This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital markets and institutions. The paper also...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FNTEC101 Introduction to Fintech	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School -

Code and paper title	Points	
The paper exposes students to this fast-growing and exciting intersection between finance (Fin) and technology (Tech) while emphasising the role data...		Unistart) & 25B (Hamilton)
STMGT101 Introduction to Management Managing in organisations, small and large, in changing local and international business environments requires knowledge, skills, and abilities of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ECONS209 Money and Monetary Policy Understanding and predicting central banking decision making is crucial for all market participants. This course aims to provide the methods and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
FINAN200 Financial Management 1 This paper deals with the principles and practice of financial management. It examines corporate capital budgeting, capital structure theory...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FINAN202 Investments 1 This paper deals with the principles and practice of investment analysis. Building upon the concepts of risk-return trade-offs and the efficient...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FNTEC201 Financial Systems, Institutions and Cybersecurity This paper introduces students to the design and practice of financial institutions and cybersecurity practices.	15	25A (Hamilton)
MNMGT202 Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in culturally diverse contexts, locally and globally, and...

University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****DIGIB302 Digital Business Technology Trends**

15

This paper focuses on a small number of the most recent and disruptive business technologies. This includes, for example, health informatics...

25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)

FINAN302 Investments 2

15

This paper extends student competency in the valuation of fixed income securities, equities and alternative investments, portfolio performance...

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

FINAN303 Computer Modelling in Finance

15

This paper introduces the use of spreadsheets and programming in building appropriate and credible financial models useful for analysts and managers...

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

FINAN304 Financial Risk Management

15

This paper develops student understanding of risk markets and how financial institutions and firms manage risk exposure, including interest rate...

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Online) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

FNTEC397 Fintech Industry Experience

15

The Fintech industry experience paper provides students with the opportunity to apply their fintech knowledge to an authentic project within an...

25C (Hamilton)

Biochemistry

Subject Regulations

Biochemistry is the explanation of life in molecular terms. It involves the study of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates and nucleic acids which are the fundamental molecules of life. Biochemists try to understand how these molecules interact in living organisms, in health and disease. Biochemistry is one of the fastest growing areas of modern science. By taking a combination of papers from both Biological Sciences and Chemistry students will gain a solid grounding in the molecular and chemical principles underlying Biochemistry.

Biochemistry is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Biochemistry, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including BIOMO301 and a further 45 points (of which at least 15 points must be BIOMO coded and 15 points must be CHEMY coded).

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Biochemistry major from 2018. Students who commenced a major in Biochemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of STEM for advice.

Biochemistry papers

Code and paper title	Points
BIOMO101 Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi	15

Code and paper title**Points****Ngota Koiora**

An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and function of cells, the biochemical...

**CHEMY102 Chemical Reactivity -
Tauhohehohe Matū**

15

25B (Hamilton)

A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...

Code and paper title**Points****BIOMO201 Biochemistry**

15

25B (Hamilton)

The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates (as fundamental...

CHEMY201 Organic Chemistry

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including electrophilic aromatic substitution, reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical...

**CHEMY202 Chemical Dynamics - Matū
Nekeneke**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemical kinetics; conductance and electrochemistry.

Code and paper title**Points****BIOMO301 Advanced Biochemistry**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mechanisms underlying cellular communication and...

CHEMY301 Advanced Organic Chemistry

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product chemistry, medicinal chemistry and organic...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Biological Sciences

Subject Regulations

Biological Sciences incorporates the major traditional biological disciplines of Botany, Microbiology and Zoology, with the interdisciplinary subjects of Biochemistry, Physiology, Genetics, Ecology and Behaviour.

Prescriptions for

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Biological Sciences papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
BIOEB594 Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
BIOMO592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
BIOMO594 Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
SCIEN589 Directed Study	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB800 Ecology and Biodiversity MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
BIOMO800 Molecular and Cellular Biology MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB900 Ecology and Biodiversity PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
BIOMO900 Molecular and Cellular Biology PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Biomedical Sciences

Subject Regulations

Biomedical Sciences takes a multi-faceted and applied approach to improving the hauora of our communities. It embraces an integrative approach to developing biomedical understandings and skills that will allow students to work across the health sector.

Biomedical Sciences is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health (BHealth) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Biomedical Sciences may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Biomedical Sciences as a single major for the BHealth, or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Biomedical Sciences, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete BIOMD101, BIOMO101, BIOMO202, BIOMO204; 30 points from BIOMD205, BIOMO201, BIOMO203, HPSCI203, PSYCH203; and BIOMD301, BIOMD303, BIOMD306.

To complete Biomedical Sciences as part of a double major for the BHealth, BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Biomedical Sciences, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete BIOMD101, BIOMO101, BIOMO202, BIOMO204; 15 points from BIOMD205, BIOMO201, BIOMO203, HPSCI203, PSYCH203; BIOMD301, BIOMD303 and BIOMD306.

To complete a minor in Biomedical Sciences, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Biomedical Sciences major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Biomedical Sciences is also available as a subject in the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing. To complete the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing in Biomedical Sciences, students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above,

including BIOMD101, BIOMO101, HEALTH102, HEALTH120 and at least two of: BIOEB101, CHEMY100, HMDEV100, HPSCI101, HTHPR101, MAORI150, PSYCH100, SDCOA101, SDCOA102.

Prescriptions for

PGDip(Biomedical), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)

To complete a postgraduate subject in Biomedical Sciences, students must complete a minimum of 60 points of taught papers at 500 level from papers listed in the subject of Biomedical Sciences. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically BIOMD592 (60 points), BIOMD593 (90 points) or BIOMD594 (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor.

Biomedical Sciences papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB101 Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the origins and diversity of life, and a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMD101 Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tēnei pepa i te hunga tauira ki ngā tūāpapa o te...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
BIOMO101 Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota Koiora An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and function of cells, the biochemical...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY100 Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineering. A strong emphasis is made to teach...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HEALTH102 Drugs in Sport and Society This paper introduces students to foundational academic skills using the context of drug use for purposes of recreation and performance enhancement.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HEALTH120 Navigating Hauora in Aotearoa This paper explores Hauora in Aotearoa from Māori and Pacific perspectives. Students will develop an understanding of the significance, relevance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HMDEV100 Lifespan Development HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
HPSCI101 Introduction to Human Performance Science This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
HTHPR101 Promoting Mental and Physical Health This paper provides a broad introduction to health promotion. It includes an overview of core models for health promotion from medicine, psychology...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...		(Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
PSYCH100 Brain, Behaviour and Cognition This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biological basis of psychology, such as brain...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SDCOA101 Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultures. They will develop new ways of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
SDCOA102 The Coaching Process Understanding the coaching process is fundamental to supporting the development of athletes across participation, development, and high-performance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMO201 Biochemistry The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates (as fundamental...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO202 Genetics This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evolutionary. Both prokaryote and eukaryote...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO203 Microbiology This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from both human and environmental...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO204 Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
students with a comprehensive understanding of the...		
HEALTH220 Facilitating Hauora in Aotearoa and the Pacific This paper explores conceptual and applied understandings of Māori and Pacific health and wellbeing, with a focus on dual impacts of colonisation and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
HPSCI203 Nutrition for Health and Exercise This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focus on understanding the roles of macro...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
PSYCH203 Cognitive Neuroscience This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscience, cognitive development, and cognitive...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMD301 Anatomy and Pathophysiology This paper will build on the core principles of human anatomy and physiology and explore how it relates to hauora and human disease.	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMD303 Infection and Immunity This paper will focus on the understanding of specific infectious diseases, infection control and the functioning of the immune system in the host.	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMD306 Molecular Biology and Health This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. This paper is specifically designed to...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMD501 Technology in Biomedicine: From Drug Discovery and Development to Precision Medicine In this paper, students will gain an understanding of how technology, including artificial intelligence, is used in disease diagnosis, drug...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMD592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
BIOMO502 Molecular Genetics in Health and Disease This paper explores how modern molecular approaches are contributing to our understanding of molecular genetics and how this information can be...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO504 Biomedical Physiology This paper examines select topics in human/animal physiology in the context of functioning of the organism in health and disease. Elements of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO511 Current Topics in the Biomedical Sciences There is a significant amount of research addressing global biomedical challenges such as obesity, cancer, neurological diseases, cardiovascular...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY504 Medicinal Chemistry This paper will introduce students with a background in organic chemistry to the pragmatic realities of synthesis with a medicinal focus and explore...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HSHP501 Research Methods in Health, Sport and Human Performance This paper will allow students to develop their skills for finding and analysing literature, gain an understanding of different research designs...	30	25A (Hamilton)

Business

Subject Regulations

Students will be equipped with well-rounded business and financial acumen and enhanced understanding of the business context. They will benefit from an understanding of the business environment both generally and in the New Zealand context, particularly in relation to Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

The International Diploma in Business (IntDip(Bus)) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter specific bachelor's qualifications.

Prescriptions for

IntDip(Bus)



The International Diploma in Business is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter the second year of the Bachelor of Business (BBus) degree.

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [International Diploma](#).

Business papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ACCTN101 Accounting for Management This paper focuses on the analysis and use of financial and non-financial information by internal	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B

Code and paper title	Points	
and external stakeholders to make informed business...		(Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper introduces all aspects associated with the...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
ECONS101 Economics for Business and Management This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy, giving students skills in analysing and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENSLA100 English for Professions The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to replicate the skills the students will...	15	25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College)
FINAN101 Introduction to Finance This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital markets and institutions. The paper also...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City)

Code and paper title	Points	
INDIP101 English for Academic Purposes This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study...	0	University, Hangzhou China) 25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
INDIP102 Positive Learning Practices This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study...	0	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25W (Hamilton)
INDIP103 Academic Skills and Practices This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study...	0	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
INDIP104 Critical Reflection This module is part of a suite of modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study skills...	0	25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
MGSYS101 Digital Business and Supply Chain Management This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive lectures help in developing critical thinking...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MNGMT101 Character and Intercultural Capabilities in Organisations This paper focuses on developing students' abilities to demonstrate self-awareness, openness to cultural diversity, and cultural humility, in...	15	25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College)

Code and paper title	Points	
MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, consumer behaviour, and analysis, as essential...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
STMGT101 Introduction to Management Managing in organisations, small and large, in changing local and international business environments requires knowledge, skills, and abilities of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25W (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Business Analytics

Subject Regulations

Business analytics is concerned with extracting, managing, and presenting data in a way that value is maximised and decision making is optimised. It involves taking all forms of data, using contemporary business and visualisation tools to produce better decision outcomes and business success.

Business Analytics is available as a minor.

To complete the minor in Business Analytics, students must complete 60 points including 30 points above 100 level. At least 30 points must be selected from BUSAN coded papers.

Students must select from: CSMAX101, DIGIB101, BUSAN205, MRKTG205, BUSAN300, BUSAN301 and BUSAN302.

Prescriptions for

GradCertBA

The qualification regulations define requirements for the [GradCertBA](#).

GradCertBA students must complete 60 points from: BUSAN205, BUSAN300, BUSAN301 and BUSAN302.

PGCertMgmt(BA), PGDipMgmt(BA) and MMgmt.

The qualification regulations define requirements for the PGCertMgmt(BA), PGDipMgmt(BA) and MMgmt(BA).

The required subject papers that must be completed for these programmes are below.

PGCertMgmt(BA) students must complete 45 points from the BUSAN papers listed for the MMgmt below.

PGDipMgmt(BA) students must complete 45 points from the BUSAN papers listed for the MMgmt below.

The [qualification regulations](#) define the requirements for the MMgmt. MMgmt(BA) students must complete BUSAN570, BUSAN571, BUSAN572 and BUSAN573.

Business Analytics papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CSMAX101 The World of Data This paper introduces students to analysing datasets. Students will learn how to generate appropriate results and be able to critically evaluate...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper introduces all aspects associated with the...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BUSAN201 Practical Business Analytics In this paper students gain hands-on, practical experience in using a range of business analytics software tools and techniques.	15	25A (Hamilton)
BUSAN205 Data Analytics with Business Applications This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applications, showing how to use data to...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
MRKTG205 Marketing Analytics and Insights This paper will introduce students to the cleaning, management, manipulation, visualisation and analysis of primary and secondary marketing data...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BUSAN300 Management of Big Data This paper addresses the key issues associated with the management of big data addressing the what, when, and how questions when faced with complex...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BUSAN301 Contemporary Tools for Business Analytics In this paper students gain hands-on experience in using a range of business analytics tools and techniques, with a particular focus on web-based...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BUSAN302 Data-Informed Decision Making This paper further develops students' data analytics mindset and builds competencies in quantitative analysis techniques. It focuses on data...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BUSAN543 Applied Business Analytics This paper enables students to understand applied business analytics including data management and analytics tools, develop critical thinking skills...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
BUSAN570 Managing Big Data This paper explores the key management issues associated with big data. This includes understanding the types of big data encountered in...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BUSAN571 Tools for Business Analytics	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

In this paper, students will gain hands-on experience with various business analytics tools and techniques, particularly focusing on web-based...

BUSAN572 Decision Making with Data Analytics

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper focuses on equipping students to analyse data to make required inferences and predictions, enabling businesses to make data-informed...

BUSAN573 Business Applications of Data Analytics

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applications, showing how to use data to...

Chemical and Biological Engineering

Subject Regulations

The Chemical and Biological Engineering programme covers the transformation of raw materials and energy into everyday products that society wants and needs. The products need to be made in a safe, sustainable, and cost-effective way. The programme covers the fundamentals and advanced aspects of chemical and process engineering, which includes the design and operation of the production processes. This programme provides an excellent foundation for a career across a wide range of sectors including the chemical, process, food, energy, water, and pharmaceutical industries. By studying chemical and biological engineering, you will learn a holistic approach to problem solving and gain essential skills for tackling global sustainability challenges in food, energy, water, and waste.

Chemical and Biological Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Chemical and Biological Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: From 2025, there will be no new enrolments in the Chemical and Biological Engineering specified programme which has now changed name to Chemical and Process Engineering. Students enrolled in 2024 or previously in the Chemical and Biological Engineering specified programme, should contact the Division of STEM for advice. Please refer to the Chemical and Process Engineering subject for further information.

Students who have completed ENGCB580 should contact the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take the following papers: CHEMY102, ENGEN101, ENGEN102, ENGEN112, ENGEN170 and ENGEN180.

Plus, either COMPX101 or ENGEN103.

Plus 15 points of electives from: BIOMO101, CHEMY100, CHEMY101, COMPX102, ENGEN110, ENGEN111 or PHYSC100.

Year 2



Students must take the following papers: ENGCB223, ENGCB224, ENGCB280, ENGEN201, ENGEN270, ENGEN271 and ENGME221.

Plus 30 points of electives from: BIOMO201, BIOMO202, BIOMO203, CHEMY202, CHEMY204, COMPX216, ENGEV241, ENGMP211, ENGMP213 or ENGMP214.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN272 (in place of ENGEN271).

Year 3



Students must take the following papers: ENGCB321, ENGCB323, ENGCB324, ENGCB327, ENGCB380, ENGEN370, ENGEN371 and ENGME352.

Plus 15 points of electives from: BIOMO301, BIOMO302, BIOMO303, CHEMY201, CHEMY202, COMPX310, ENGEV341, ENGMP311, ENGMP313 or ENGEN390.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN371).

Year 4



Students must take the following papers: ENGCB521, ENGCB581, ENGEN570 and ENGEN582.

Plus either ENGCB523 or ENGCB527.

Plus 15 points of electives from: BIOMD306, COMPX523, COMPX525, ENGCB523, ENGCB527, ENGCV323, ENGEV541, ENGEV542, ENGME540, ENGME554, ENGMP512 or ENGEN583.

Chemical and Biological Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMO101 Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota Koiora An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and function of cells, the biochemical...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY100 Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineering. A strong emphasis is made to teach...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
CHEMY101 Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY102 Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX101 Introduction to Programming This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming techniques, which it expands on particularly...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate internal and external forces and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
PHYSC100 General Physics This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechanics, fluids, electric and magnetic forces...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMO201 Biochemistry The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates (as fundamental...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO202 Genetics This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evolutionary. Both prokaryote and eukaryote...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO203 Microbiology This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from both human and environmental...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY201 Organic Chemistry This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including electrophilic aromatic substitution, reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY202 Chemical Dynamics - Matū Nekenekē This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria;	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
chemical kinetics; conductance and electrochemistry.		
CHEMY204 Analytical Chemistry This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including statistical methods and techniques such as high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX216 Artificial Intelligence This paper provides an introduction to artificial intelligence, including techniques for knowledge representation and reasoning, searching and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGCB223 Fluid Mechanics This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli and energy equations, momentum...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB224 Heat and Mass Transfer This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat convection, radiation, molecular diffusion and mass...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB280 Process Engineering Design 1 This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in process design, CAD tools for process flow diagrams...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1	0	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...

ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1

30

25X (Hamilton)

This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...

ENGEV241 Environmental Engineering 1

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, investigate and evaluate environmental...

ENGME221 Engineering Thermodynamics

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics properties of substances, first and second law...

ENGMP211 Materials 1

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering...

ENGMP213 Mechanics of Materials 1

15

25A (Hamilton)

Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading. Calculation of displacements (translations...

ENGMP214 Materials Manufacturing Processes

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper gives an understanding of fundamental principles and relationships between manufacturing processes and component microstructure and...

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMD306 Molecular Biology and Health This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. This paper is specifically designed to...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO301 Advanced Biochemistry This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mechanisms underlying cellular communication and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO302 Advanced Genetics This paper will provide advanced knowledge on microbial and eukaryotic genomes, next generation sequencing, bioinformatics, gene editing, the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO303 Advanced Microbiology The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and ecosystem health.	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX310 Machine Learning This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms strive to be fast and highly accurate, while...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGCB321 Thermal Engineering Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam boiler systems, advanced power and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB323 Chemical Reaction Engineering This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor engineering, including homogeneous and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCB324 Mass Transfer Operations This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physical separation process.	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGCB327 Food and Bioprocess Engineering Food and Bioprocess operations play a key role in the manufacture of products such as dairy and meat products, vaccines, food and the like at...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB380 Process Engineering Design 2 Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials process plants, including software and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV323 Water Engineering 2 Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems, fundamentals of flow in open channels...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN390 Special Topics in Engineering 1 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEV341 Environmental Engineering 2 This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering including air, water, wastewater, storm...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGME352 Control and Applications This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. This paper covers the introduction of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMP311 Materials 2 It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering of materials and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGMP313 Mechanics of Materials 2 Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transformations, failure criteria, unsymmetrical...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX523 Machine Learning for Data Streams Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining relies on and develops new incremental...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX525 Deep Learning This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It covers both the basics of Neural networks...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCB521 Advanced Process Control This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCB523 Advanced Energy Engineering Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including renewable energy systems and energy...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB527 Advanced Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
Food and Bioprocess operations play a key role in the manufacture of dairy products, vaccines, meat products, and the like. This paper will cover...		
ENGCB581 Advanced Process Engineering Design	15	25A (Hamilton)
Design teams will design a processing plant to meet the specifications of a design brief including mass and energy balances, economic evaluation and...		
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession	15	25D (Hamilton)
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...		
ENGEN582 Honours Research and Development Project	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...		
ENGEN583 Special Topics in Engineering 3	15	25X (Hamilton)
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.		
ENGEV541 Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering	15	25A (Hamilton)
This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water treatment, and process modelling and...		
ENGEV542 Waste Minimisation Engineering	15	25A (Hamilton)
Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial solid wastes including treatment plant...		
ENGME540 Finite Element Analysis	15	25A (Hamilton)
Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses and displacements of bars, beams and...		
ENGME554 Inspection, Monitoring and Evaluation	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

Inspection and monitoring are techniques used to provide evaluation of the current health of a component or system. This paper covers the...

ENGMP512 Advanced Materials Manufacture

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineering. It focuses on the relationships between...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Chemistry

Subject Regulations

Chemistry is concerned with the properties of substances and materials from an atomic and molecular perspective. Most Chemistry papers involve approximately equal time spent in lectures and in laboratory work so that the theoretical and experimental aspects of the topics may be explored together.

Chemistry is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Chemistry may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Chemistry as a single major for the BCC, BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points including CHEMY101, CHEMY102, CHEMY201, CHEMY202, CHEMY203, CHEMY204, and at least 45 points from CHEMY301, CHEMY302, CHEMY303 and CHEMY304.

To complete Chemistry as part of a double major for the BCC, BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including CHEMY101, CHEMY102, CHEMY201, CHEMY202, CHEMY203, CHEMY204, and at least 30 points from CHEMY301, CHEMY302, CHEMY303 and CHEMY304.

To complete a minor in Chemistry, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Chemistry major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students who commenced a major in Chemistry in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Chem) and GradDip(Chem)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chemistry at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

PGCert(Chem), PGDip(Chem), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech) [1]

To complete a postgraduate subject in Chemistry, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for PGDip a minimum of 90 points) of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with a CHEMY prefix from papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically SCIEN520 (45 points), SCIEN523 (45 points), CHEMY592 (60 points) or CHEMY594 (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor, and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: CHEMY501, CHEMY502, CHEMY503, CHEMY511 and CHEMY512.

List B papers are: BIOMO501, SCIEN501, SCIEN502, SCIEN503, SCIEN511, SCIEN512 and SCIEN589.

NOTE:

[1] The MSc(Tech) will not be offered in 2025.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Chemistry papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY100 Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineering. A strong emphasis is made to teach...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
CHEMY101 Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY102 Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25B (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY201 Organic Chemistry This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including electrophilic aromatic substitution, reaction	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
mechanisms with carbanion and radical...		
CHEMY202 Chemical Dynamics - Matū Nekeneke This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemical kinetics; conductance and electrochemistry.	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY203 Inorganic Chemistry This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elements	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY204 Analytical Chemistry This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including statistical methods and techniques such as high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY205 Molecules of Use and Abuse: Chemicals in Everyday Contexts The paper has been designed to appeal and be relevant to a range of students with different interests and backgrounds. This paper will cover topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVSC202 Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation of the elements, chemical evolution of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY301 Advanced Organic Chemistry This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product chemistry, medicinal chemistry and organic...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY302 Advanced Physical Chemistry	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This course covers advanced aspects of physical chemistry including quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, statistical thermodynamics, and their...		
CHEMY303 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elements; organometallic chemistry of main group and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY304 Advanced Analytical Chemistry This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS...	15	25B (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMO501 Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using selected examples from the biochemistry...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY501 Green Chemistry This paper covers concepts and practical applications in the important field of green chemistry.	15	No occurrences
CHEMY502 Chemistry Materials Characterisation Techniques This 15 point paper covers the topics of Solid State NMR Spectroscopy and X-ray Photoelectron Spectrometry which are both instrumental techniques...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
CHEMY503 Analytical Methodology An advanced study of analytical methodology and instrumental techniques, this will investigate sample extraction techniques, and instrument choice...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY504 Medicinal Chemistry This paper will introduce students with a background in organic chemistry to the pragmatic realities of synthesis with a medicinal focus and explore...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY511 Organic Characterisation Techniques Using a combination of lectures viewed online and instrumental work, students master the skills required to acquire NMR and mass spectra and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY512 Chemical X-Ray Crystallography Single crystal X-ray crystallography and electrospray mass spectrometry.	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
CHEMY594 Chemistry Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)
SCIEN501 Science Research Methods This paper is an introduction to professional practice as a scientist and is required for MSc(Res) degree students. This paper may be taken by MSc...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SCIEN502 Science and Mātauranga Māori This paper will provide science students with a foundational understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori perspectives on topical issues and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SCIEN503 Science Communication in Society and the Workplace	15	25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper discusses ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It includes interacting with mainstream media, how to...		
SCIEN512 Data Analysis and Experimental Design	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data using modern statistical techniques.		
SCIEN520 Dissertation	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of an individual project based on the analysis of existing data.		
SCIEN523 Dissertation	45	25C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of a project based on the analysis of existing data. All students...		
SCIEN589 Directed Study	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY800 Chemistry MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY900 Chemistry PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Children's and Young Adult Literature

Subject Regulations

The Postgraduate Certificate in Children's and Young Adult Literature focuses on current theories and methodologies used in the analysis of children's and young adult literature.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(CYAL)



The qualification regulations define the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate. To complete the [PGCert\(CYAL\)](#), students must take 60 points at 500 level from the Children's and Young Adult Literature subject, including LLTED523.

Children's and Young Adult Literature papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDUCA590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
EDUCA591 Research-based Inquiry: Informing Practice A supported project enabling students to identify and investigate a research question of interest, develop a report that includes implications for...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
LLTED522 Teaching Writers	30	No occurrences

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper provides an opportunity for participants to build a professional community in which they critically consider theories, discourses, and...

LLTED523 The Joy and Disruption of Children's Literature

30

25B (Hamilton)

In this paper we engage with the depth and traditions of current scholarship in the field of children's literature using texts from a wide range of...

WRITE501 Writing for Publication

30

25A (Hamilton)

This paper explores different forms of published output, including poetry, fiction and creative non-fiction, writing for advertising, digital and...

Chinese

Subject Regulations

Chinese consists of language acquisition papers in Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and papers on Chinese history, culture and society.

Chinese is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Chinese language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Chinese may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Chinese language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Chinese, take CHINE131 followed by CHINE231 in the subsequent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Chinese or equivalent, will gain direct entry into CHINE232. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA Chinese or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese, begin with CHINE232. Native speakers of Chinese may not enrol in CHINE131, CHINE231, CHINE232, CHINE331 or CHINE332. Students whose heritage language is Chinese and who wish to enrol in a Chinese language acquisition paper should contact a lecturer in the subject to determine the appropriate level. Please consult with the Programme Convenor for advice on entry point into Chinese language acquisition papers.

The papers in Chinese history, culture and society are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into the PGCert, PGDip, BA(Hons) and MA in Chinese will be suspended from 2022 onwards.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Chin) and GradDip(Chin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Chinese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Chin), PGDip(Chin), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in Chinese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally CHINE591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Chinese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Chinese, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Chinese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Chinese papers or all of their undergraduate Chinese papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Chinese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Chinese vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including a research foundations paper, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis; or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers; or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students contemplating graduate studies should consult the Convenor of Chinese.

NOTE: There will be no new intakes into all of these postgraduate qualifications in 2022 onwards.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Chinese papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHINE131 Chinese for Beginners This paper introduces you to the Chinese writing system, pinyin, and tones. You will also learn the basics of greetings and self-introductions in...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHINE231 Intermediate Chinese 1 This paper will extend students' communication skills in Chinese across a range of everyday	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	
situations, including celebrations, seeking medical...		
CHINE232 Intermediate Chinese 2 This paper will enable you to improve your Chinese communication skills across a range of everyday situations by expanding your understanding of more...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHINE306 Reading and Translation Skills: Chinese This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese. It is taught bilingually and aims to improve students' bilingual reading skills and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHINE331 Advanced Chinese 1 This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Intermediate Chinese 2.	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHINE332 Advanced Chinese 2 This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Chinese 1.	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC301 Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection and editing, students will...	15	No occurrences
INTLC303 Visual Cultures of East Asia This paper critically examines key forms of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art, and within a comparative context.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
INTLC380 Study Abroad 1 This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study...	15	25G (Block) & 25I (Block) & 25X (Block)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHINE800 Chinese MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHINE900 Chinese PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Civil Engineering

Subject Regulations

Civil engineers design, plan, oversee, construct and operate infrastructure and services that help shape natural and man-made environments. They work in many fields, including structures, dams, bridges, gas and water supply systems, sewerage systems, transportation systems, and roads. The Civil Engineering programme gives the student knowledge and expertise to work as a professional civil engineer. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, construction companies and suppliers.

Civil Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Civil Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: Students who have completed ENGCV580 should contact the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take the following papers: ENGEN101, ENGEN102, ENGEN103, ENGEN110, ENGEN111, ENGEN112, ENGEN170 and ENGEN180.

Year 2



Students must take the following papers: ENGCV212, ENGCV223, ENGCV231, ENGCV241, ENGCV251, ENGCV280, ENGEN201, ENGEN270 and ENGEN271.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN272 (in place of ENGEN271).

Year 3



Students must take the following papers: ENGCV312, ENGCV323, ENGCV331, ENGCV351, ENGCV352, ENGCV380, ENGEN370, ENGEN371 and ENGEV341.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN371).

Year 4



Students must take the following papers: ENGCV581, ENGEN570 and ENGEN582.

Plus 45 points of electives from: ENGCV512, ENGCV513, ENGCV523, ENGCV531, ENGCV541, ENGCV551, ENGEN583, ENGEV541, ENGEV542 or ENGME540, of which at least 30 points must be from 500 level ENGCV coded papers.

MEngPrac



Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Civil Engineering, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including: ENGCV506; 30 points from EXMBM511, EXMBM512, EXMBM513, EXMBM514, EXMBM521, EXMBM522, EXMBM523, EXMBM524, EXMBM532 and EXMBM533; 60 points from ENGCV512, ENGCV513, ENGEN583, ENGEV541, ENGEV542, ENGME540, ENGME585 and ENGME586; as well as 60 points from ENGEN508.

Civil Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate internal and external forces and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCV212 Structural Engineering 1 Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading. Calculation of displacements (translations...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV223 Water Engineering 1 This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli and energy equations, momentum...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV231 Geotechnical Engineering 1 An introduction to the basic principles and concepts of geotechnical engineering, which includes soil characterisation, soil mechanics, site...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV241 Highways and Surveying Introduces the principles and techniques of land surveying and the basic theories and design techniques in highway and pavement engineering.	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV251 Construction 1 An understanding of the properties, limitations, and selection of materials used in construction is fundamental for a practising civil engineer. This...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV280 Civil Design Challenge 1 An introduction to the concept of design thinking in terms of identifying the users needs, ideation, and evaluating prototypes within the field of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...		
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...	30	25X (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCV312 Structural Engineering 2 Analysis of statically indeterminate structures including trusses, beams, and frames. Calculating building loads, load paths and resulting internal...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV323 Water Engineering 2 Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems, fundamentals of flow in open channels...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV331 Geotechnical Engineering 2 A course in geotechnical engineering, which covers the analysis of seepage, consolidation, settlement, induced stresses, stability of slopes, as well...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV351 Structural Steel Design In this paper, students learn how to carry out structural analysis and design of structural and cold formed steel structures. Lectures will furnish...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGCV352 Reinforced Concrete Design This paper will teach methods for designing reinforced concrete structures to meet New Zealand Standards.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV380 Civil Design Challenge 2 In this paper, the students are tasked with the completion of an open-ended Civil Engineering project. Lectures will discuss different aspects of the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN390 Special Topics in Engineering 1 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN391 Special Topics in Engineering 2 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEV341 Environmental Engineering 2 This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering including air, water, wastewater, storm...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCV506 Civil Engineering Systems Analysis This paper reviews the knowledge students gained during their undergraduate degree. It covers the essentials of structures, water engineering...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV512 Advanced Structural Analysis and Earthquake Engineering This paper covers topics related to advanced structural analysis and design. The paper will have a specific focus on lateral and dynamic loading...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV523 Advanced Hydrology and Hydraulic Engineering This paper covers advanced hydrology and hydraulics for civil engineering and modelling techniques, including methodologies of hydrological data...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV531 Advanced Geotechnical Engineering This paper provides a more advanced understanding of Geotechnical Engineering from the perspective of the mechanical behaviour of soils, stress-path...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV551 Advanced Construction Technologies This paper provides knowledge of acquisition, management, manipulation and analysis of data and its' application for civil engineering project...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV581 Advanced Civil Engineering Design Challenge This paper is an exercise in project based experiential learning applying the engineering design process. Students will work together in teams to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN508 Master's Capstone Project This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering discipline and write a report on...	60	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...	15	25D (Hamilton)
ENGEN583 Special Topics in Engineering 3 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN584 Special Topics in Engineering 4 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN585 Special Topics in Engineering 5 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN586 Special Topics in Engineering 6 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN587 Directed Study 1 Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN588 Directed Study 2 Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEV541 Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water treatment, and process modelling and...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEV542 Waste Minimisation Engineering Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial solid wastes including treatment plant...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME540 Finite Element Analysis Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses and displacements of bars, beams and...	15	25A (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Climate Change

Subject Regulations

Core papers for the Bachelor of Climate Change are listed below.

View a list of major and minor subjects available for the [Bachelor of Climate Change](#).

Students must complete: ARTSC106, CLIMT101, CLIMT103, CLIMT104, CSMAX101 or BUSAN205, CLIMT201, CLIMT202 and CLIMT301.

Climate Change is not available as a major or minor; the papers listed below comprise the core of the Bachelor of Climate Change.

Climate Change papers

Code and paper title	Points	
ARTSC106 Climate Change and Society This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an interdisciplinary approach spanning...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
CLIMT101 Introduction to Climate Change Science - Pūtaiao Huringa Āhuarangi An overview of the scientific basis of climate change with emphasis on understanding climate change mitigation and adaptation. He tirohanga whānui...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title**Points****CLIMT103 Arts Activism in a Changing Environment**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper introduces the role of arts in environmental, climate change and social activism through critical discussion of performances, events and...

CLIMT104 Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies: The Climate Change Crisis

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)

This course examines Māori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, language, culture and resources, with a...

CSMAX101 The World of Data

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper introduces students to analysing datasets. Students will learn how to generate appropriate results and be able to critically evaluate...

Code and paper title**Points****BUSAN205 Data Analytics with Business Applications**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applications, showing how to use data to...

CLIMT201 Climate Change Modelling, Impacts and Adaptation

15

25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

The strengths and weaknesses of different types of climate models and scenarios are explored, with an emphasis on understanding the projected climate...

CLIMT202 Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Responses to Climate Change

15

25B (Hamilton)

An analysis of how Māori, Pacific and Indigenous communities respond, adapt and mitigate the challenges presented by climate change drawing on...

Code and paper title**Points**

CLIMT301 Climate Change Solutions: Multidisciplinary Group Projects

15

25B (Hamilton)

Working in groups, students from different majors within the Bachelor of Climate Change will work together with an external organisation to develop...

Code and paper title**Points**

ENVPL500 Advanced Environmental Assessment and Planning

15

25B (Hamilton)

This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prepared, and used to assist decision-making and...

Coastal Processes

Subject Regulations

Coastal Processes involves identifying and evaluating processes and factors that contribute to the formation and evolution of coastal landforms, which allows for the prediction of future coastal responses to changing climate and human activities.

Coastal Processes is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Coastal Processes, students must gain 60 points, consisting of EARTH101, EARTH241, EARTH341 and EARTH342.

Coastal Processes papers

Code and paper title	Points

EARTH101 Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, producing landforms and resources, with...

Code and paper title	Points

EARTH241 Oceanography	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of

Code and paper title**Points**

the global ocean via the main disciplines of...

Code and paper title**Points****EARTH341 Coastal Oceanography**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A
(Tauranga)

This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation, wind driven currents on the shelf...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

College Programmes

Subject Regulations

University of Waikato College offers a variety of Foundation, Diploma and English language programmes to prepare students for studies at undergraduate and postgraduate degree level. The College is home to students from all over the world, who enjoy a welcoming and diverse student community, and all the support needed to graduate with the skills necessary for higher level study.

Prescriptions for

Non-Assessed English Language Courses

The University of Waikato College offers a variety of international English Language programmes to students including a General English course and tailor-made professional, academic and vocational study tours.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

Certificate of Attainment in English Language (CertAttainEngLang)

The [Certificate of Attainment in English Language](#) is offered at the University of Waikato College and has three levels, from Elementary to Pre-Intermediate. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

CAENL001, CAENL002 and CAENL003 are taught in Hamilton and offered on a full-time basis. These papers aim to provide international students whose first language is not English, with a programme which will develop their proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking English in a variety of formal and informal contexts in preparation for the higher levels.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

Certificate of Attainment in Academic English (CertAttainAcadEng)

The [Certificate of Attainment in Academic English](#) is offered at the University of Waikato College and has five levels, from Intermediate to Advanced. This certificate is for students with an equivalent of an Academic IELTS overall score of 4.0 or higher. The level of admission will depend on the student's current level of proficiency in English language.

CAENL004, CAENL005, CAENL006, CAENL007 and CAENL008 are taught in Hamilton and offered on a full-time basis. Classes focus on the skills needed for successful study in higher education in New Zealand such as academic writing, listening, note-taking, reading, and oral presentation skills. Higher levels can provide entry to the Foundation Studies and Diploma programmes or a range of undergraduate or postgraduate degrees at the University of Waikato.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies (CertAttainFoundSt)

The [Certificate of Attainment in Foundation Studies](#) provides international students whose first language is not English with a programme that will prepare them for study in a New Zealand university. All students should have achieved an IELTS score of at least 5.5 with no band less than 5.0 (or approved equivalent assessment) prior to admission.

Candidates enrolled in the 120 point CertAttainFoundSt must complete one of two pathways:

1. Hamilton pathway - Students must complete: FOUND001, FOUND021 and FOUND022.
2. China Learning Centre pathway - Students must complete: FOUND072, FOUND073, FOUND074, FOUND075 and FOUND076.

Under both pathways, the remaining points must be selected from: FOUND002, FOUND003, FOUND004, FOUND005, FOUND007, FOUND008, FOUND009, FOUND010, FOUND011, FOUND012, FOUND014 or FOUND015.

Candidates enrolled in the 60 point CertAttainFoundSt must complete FOUND001 and FOUND022. The remaining points must be selected from: FOUND002,

FOUND003, FOUND004, FOUND005, FOUND007, FOUND008, FOUND009, FOUND010, FOUND011, FOUND012, FOUND014 or FOUND015.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

Certificate of University Preparation (CUP)



The [Certificate of University Preparation](#) is a one-trimester programme taught in Hamilton. On successful completion you will gain the equivalent of University Entrance as well as the tools and skills to help you transition to degree-level study.

To complete the Certificate students must pass both FOUND001 and FOUND002 and two of FOUND003, FOUND004, FOUND005, FOUND007, FOUND008, FOUND009, FOUND010, FOUND011, FOUND012, FOUND014 or FOUND015.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

International Diploma (IntDip)



The [International Diploma in Business](#) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter the second year of the Bachelor of Business (BBus) degree. Students of the IntDip(Bus) must complete ACCTN101, ECONS101, ENSLA100, FINAN101, MGSYS101, MNGMT101, MRKTG101, STMGT101, and the four modules INDIP101, INDIP102, INDIP103 and INDIP104.

The [International Diploma in Computer Science](#) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to the second year of a Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree with a major in Computer Science or Data Analytics, or the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) degree. Students of the IntDip(CompSc) must complete COMPX101, COMPX102, DATA111, ENSLA100, MATHS135, MATHS165, and the four modules INDIP101, INDIP102, INDIP103 and INDIP104.

Students wishing to progress to the BSc should also complete COMPX161 and one of CSMAX175 or MATHS168.

Students wishing to progress to the BCompSc should take MGSYS101, and one of CSMAX175 or MATHS168.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

Diploma in Postgraduate Preparation - Pre-Masters (DipPP)

The DipPP is a Pre-Masters programme primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to enter specific Masters qualifications.

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [DipPP](#).

To complete the DipPP students must complete FOUND101, FOUND201, FOUND202, FOUND300, FOUND302, FOUND303 and FOUND304.

For further information, contact the University of Waikato College.

College Programmes papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CAENL001 Elementary English 1 This paper provides English language training at low-elementary level. It provides basic training in face-to-face communication with an emphasis on...	43	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25L (Hamilton)
CAENL002 Elementary English 2 This paper is intended for learners at elementary level to develop listening and speaking skills. The range of linguistic contexts is expanded and...	43	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25L (Hamilton)
CAENL003 Pre-Intermediate English Learners' abilities to use English for communicative purposes are extended and a more integrated approach is taken to developing the four language...	43	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25L (Hamilton)
CAENL004 Intermediate English (Academic English) At intermediate level language skills are developed systematically. The range of language functions developed through listening and speaking skills...	43	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25L (Hamilton)
CAENL005 Upper Intermediate English 1 (Academic English)	43	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper develops effective strategies in managing academic study in western educational contexts. Proficiency is enhanced in areas such as...		(Hamilton) & 25L (Hamilton)
CAENL006 Upper Intermediate English 2 (Academic English) At post-intermediate level academic study skills development continues and is extended into areas such as library research projects, summarising and...	43	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25L (Hamilton) & 25Z (Hamilton)
CAENL007 Advanced English 1 (Academic English) The reading and writing skills required for project, dissertation and thesis work are further refined at this level and learners explore the...	43	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25L (Hamilton) & 25Z (Hamilton)
CAENL008 Advanced English 2 (Academic English) The development of reading and writing skills focuses further on the purposes structures and style of particular academic texts. More specialised...	43	25I (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25L (Hamilton) & 25Z (Hamilton)
FOUND001 Academic Essentials This paper introduces students to the academic context and learning strategies aimed to foster success in university study. Students will develop...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND002 Foundations of Critical Thought This paper introduces students to ways of analysing information people encounter in their everyday lives and in university papers. We begin by...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND003 Foundations of Arts This paper introduces students to the study of the arts, primarily through exploring human engagement with stories, both fictional and nonfictional...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND004 Foundations of Social Sciences This paper introduces students to the social sciences. We begin by considering what the social sciences are, and consider when, where, how, and why...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
FOUND005 Foundations of Business Studies This paper introduces students to the key concepts of strategic management, marketing, supply chain, management systems and digital business and how...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND007 Foundations of Calculus The aim of this paper is to introduce students to concepts of calculus. We begin with basic algebra, functions, and co-ordinate geometry. The...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND008 Foundations of Mathematics and Statistics The aim of this paper is to strengthen students' mathematical skills and deepen their understanding of key mathematical concepts. We begin with...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND009 Foundations of Biology The aim of this paper is to deepen students' understanding of key concepts in biology. We begin with cells, genes, and heredity. Then we devote time...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
FOUND010 Foundations of Chemistry The aim of this paper is to deepen students' understanding of key concepts in organic and inorganic chemistry. We begin with properties of subatomic...	15	No occurrences
FOUND011 Foundations of Physics The aim of this paper is to develop students' understanding of Physics by exploring some of the principles that underlie the physical realm. We begin...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND012 Foundations of Science This paper will introduce students to the nature of Science, scientific inquiry, and fundamental scientific conceptual frameworks. We begin by...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND014 Foundations of Business Financials	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper introduces students to the wider financial world. Throughout the paper students will learn about the concepts and interconnections between...		(Hamilton)
FOUND015 Foundations of Health Drawing on Maaori, Pacific and western knowledges, students will develop a holistic and authentic knowledge of themselves in relation to health and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND021 English for Foundation Studies 1 This paper uses a framework of relevant contemporary topics, including Te Ao Māori to develop students' language competence. We will begin by...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND022 English for Foundation Studies 2 This paper uses a framework of relevant contemporary topics, including Te Ao Māori to enhance students' language competence. We will begin by...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FOUND101 English for Academic Purposes 1 Students are introduced to academic discourse, academic research process, and New Zealand university systems, including academic integrity. They will...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
INDIP101 English for Academic Purposes This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study...	0	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
INDIP102 Positive Learning Practices This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study...	0	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25W (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
INDIP103 Academic Skills and Practices This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study...	0	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
INDIP104 Critical Reflection This module is part of a suite of modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study skills...	0	25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FOUND201 English for Academic Purposes 2 This paper provides students with the opportunity to further develop their academic literacy skills, including enhanced understanding and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND202 Personal and Professional Capabilities This paper enables students to obtain the personal and professional capabilities they need to succeed in postgraduate study in New Zealand. Students...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FOUND300 New Zealand Context and Society Students will develop an understanding of how culture, heritage and New Zealand specific environments influence aspects of New Zealand life. Students...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND302 Professional Communication This paper will focus on the skills required to communicate clearly in a variety of oral, written and digital formats to a variety of specialist and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
FOUND303 Professional Project Students undertake a practical project in the context of a New Zealand organisation or industry and report on their findings. This project provides...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
FOUND304 Research Methods Students will develop an understanding of different research and data collection and analysis methods and will be able to select the appropriate...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Communication

Subject Regulations

Core papers for the Bachelor of Communication are listed below.

View a list of major and minor subjects available for the [Bachelor of Communication](#).

Communication is not available as a major or minor; the papers listed below comprise the core of the Bachelor of Communication.

Communication papers

Code and paper title

Points

COMMS100 Fundamental Skills for Media and Creative Industries

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper introduces students to creative technologies and tools that enable the development of creative ideas and expression in a digital world...

COMMS101 Communication Competencies

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper introduces students to the significance and meaning associated with our everyday communication choices. From traditional face-to-face...

COMMS102 Communication in a Digital World

15

25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper introduces students to communication practices, concepts, and issues that they are likely to encounter as citizens, communicating...

COMMS103 Communication and Organising

15

25B (Hamilton)

The paper introduces students to key communication theories within organisational contexts. It will demonstrate the power of communication in...

Code and paper title**Points****COMMS200 Communication Ethics**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper provides a foundation in communication ethics by working with students to examine, negotiate, and take sound decisions on ethical issues...

COMMS202 Intercultural Perspectives in Communication

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper examines concepts of intercultural communication where consideration is given to individual and cross cultural values and practice...

Code and paper title**Points****COMMS300 Communication Consulting Project**

15

25B (Hamilton)

Students will engage with organisations to assess their communication needs, research and

Code and paper title**Points**

consult on communication issues, as well as
identify...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Communication Design

Subject Regulations

Graphic Design, known as Graphic Arts, Visual Communication Design, or at the University of Waikato Communication Design, is where we prepare Design students for the world of Advertising, Marketing, and Graphic Design. Learn to combine words and images across different media to engage audiences through your creative storytelling and image making.

Communication Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Communication Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Communication Design as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN141, DSIGN142, DSIGN241, DSIGN242, DSIGN243, COMPX324, DSIGN341, DSIGN342 and DSIGN360.

To complete Communication Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Communication Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN141, DSIGN142, DSIGN241, DSIGN242, DSIGN243, and 45 points from COMPX324, DSIGN341, DSIGN342 or DSIGN360.

To complete a minor in Communication Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Communication Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Candidates who wish to structure a strong qualification that will prepare them well for the creative industries should consider a double major pathway. Consider pairing Communication Design with Interface Design or another major

to create a qualification that sets you apart from other Design graduates in Aotearoa. Discuss these options with the Design undergraduate advisor.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(ComDes) and GradDip(ComDes)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Communication Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Health, Engineering, Computing and Science Office.

BDes(Hons)

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Bachelor of Design with Honours](#).

Communication Design papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX101 Introduction to Programming This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX161 Introduction to the Web This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to combine these technologies with design...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
CSMAX170 Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences. The paper will cover the...	15	No occurrences
DSIGN125 Introduction to Communication Design Production This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN141 Principles of Form and Design This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN142 Beyond the Basics of Design This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design. It will also provide an...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN151 Design History Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying historical artefacts that influence...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN161 Introduction to the Web This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to combine these technologies with design...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA102 Film Production 1: Telling Stories A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and tell stories. Students gain experience...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN241 Aspects of Web Design This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the World Wide Web, working with content...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN242 Interactive Environments This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of different types. The students are challenged to...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN243 Visual Language and Information Design This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowledge of principles of design, visual...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN251 Applied Computing Tools 1 This paper enables students to widen their experience of design relevant computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)
DSIGN252 Cultural Perspectives for Design The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and the ability to apply these in diverse...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN271 Design Thinking The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and redefine problems through empathising with...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN290 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem and production of a formal report.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX324 User Experience Design An introduction to the field of user experience - where students develop skills and techniques for the design and evaluation of interfaces for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN341 Design Systems This paper introduces students to design systems, visual identity systems, and typographic systems, preparing the students to apply these systems...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN342 User Centred Design This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visual design problems for diverse target...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN350 Design Internship This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design skills, research methodology and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN360 Capstone Project In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence alongside the guidance of a supervisor.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN361 Portfolio Project This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their design work.	15	25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN390 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem and production of a formal report.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN397 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
design project and the production of a formal...		
DSIGN398 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design project and the production of a formal...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX581 Research Methods This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in design and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN532 Information Visualisation This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN551 Design Project Management This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a future senior position in a design studio...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN581 Research Methods This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in design and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN589 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

staff.

DSIGN591 Design Dissertation

30

25X (Hamilton)

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...

DSIGN592 Design Dissertation

60

25X (Hamilton)

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...

DSIGN593 Design Thesis

90

25X (Hamilton)

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...

DSIGN594 Design Thesis

120

25X (Hamilton)

Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...

Community Health

Subject Regulations

Community Health is an interdisciplinary programme, which includes papers from the Waikato Management School as well as the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences. The major embraces bi-culturalism and multi-culturalism by conceptualising health in a holistic sense. Moreover, it focuses on key relational and communication skills that are foundational to working with people in the health sector.

Community Health is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health, Sport and Human Performance (BHSHP). Community Health may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Community Health as a single major for the BHSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete CMYHE101, PSYCH101, CMYHE201, CMYHE202, 15 points from PSYCH202 or PUBRL202, and CMYHE301, CMYHE302, SOCPY301, and 15 points from PSYCH302 or PUBRL301.

To complete Community Health as part of a double major for the BHSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Community Health, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete CMYHE101, PSYCH101, CMYHE201, CMYHE202, 15 points from either PSYCH202 or PUBRL202; CMYHE301, CMYHE302 and SOCPY301.

To complete a minor in Community Health, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Community Health major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Community Health major which has now changed name to Healthy Active Living. Students enrolled in 2023 or previously in the Community Health major should consult the Division of Health for programme advice. Please refer to the Healthy Active Living subject for further information.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(CommHth) and GradDip(CommHth)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Community Health at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Community Health. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Programme Director for the Bachelor of Health, Sport & Human Performance.

For further details, contact the Division of Health.

Community Health papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PSYCH101 Social Psychology, Health and Well-being This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental illness, forensic psychology, lifespan...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CMYHE201 Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and to develop comprehension of the relationship...		
PSYCH202 Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the social sciences generally. Māori perspectives and...		
PUBRL202 Health Communication	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues in communities and organisations. The...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CMYHE301 Critical Perspectives of Health	15	25B (Online)
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a case study approach. This will include...		
CMYHE302 Health in the Digital Era	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
This paper critically examines how the growth of digital technologies have influenced understandings and practices of health. Key themes in this...		
PSYCH302 Community, Culture and Diversity	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and social change strategies that are...		
PUBRL301 Stakeholder and Community Engagement	15	No occurrences
This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative communication and relationship engagement...		

Code and paper title**Points****SOCPY301 Health, Wellbeing and Policy**

15

25A (Online)

This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national and international level.

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Computer Science

Subject Regulations

Computer Science involves the study of all aspects of computers: their technology, algorithms and programming, underlying theory, and their application.

The Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) is a focussed programme of computing papers - see the Qualification Regulations for the BCompSc for the required papers.

Computer Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Computer Science was available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Computer Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Computer Science as a single major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Computer Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

BCMS(Hons) and BSc students must complete COMPX101 or ENGEN103, COMPX102, COMPX201, COMPX202, COMPX234, COMPX225 or COMPX216, COMPX361, and at least 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Computer Science at 500 level, including COMPX520.

BSc(Tech) students must complete COMPX101 or ENGEN103, COMPX102, COMPX201, COMPX202, COMPX203, COMPX204, COMPX301 or COMPX361 and at least 15 points from List B.

To complete Computer Science as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers

listed for Computer Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 30 points above 200 level. Students must complete COMPX101 or ENGEN103, COMPX102, COMPX201, COMPX202, COMPX234, COMPX225 or COMPX216, COMPX361 and 15 points from List B. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including COMPX520 if Computer Science is the first major.

The List B papers are: COMPX301, COMPX304, COMPX307, COMPX310, COMPX322, COMPX323, COMPX341, COMPX349, and ENGEE319.

To complete a minor in Computer Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Computer Science. Students must complete COMPX101 and COMPX102. At least 30 points must be above 100 Level. CSMAX170, COMPX251, COMPX252 and CSMAX270 cannot be counted towards the minor. The minor in Computer Science is not available in the BCompSc.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the following programmes: BSc(Tech) in Computer Science, BCMS(Hons) in Computer Science, BCompSc with a specified programme in Embedded Systems, and BCompSc with a specified programme in Data Analytics. Students enrolled in these programmes previously should consult the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

BCompSc

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Bachelor of Computer Science](#).

IntDip(CompSc)[1]

The [International Diploma \(Computer Science\)](#) is primarily available to international students as an alternative pathway to the second year of a Bachelor of Science

(BSc) degree with a major in Computer Science or Data Analytics, or the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) degree.

Students must complete COMPX101, COMPX102, DATA111, ENSLA100, MATHS135, MATHS165, a further two papers dependant on the degree entered into (as below), and the four modules INDIP101, INDIP102, INDIP103 and INDIP104.

Students wishing to progress to the BSc should also complete COMPX161 and one of CSMAX175 or MATHS168.

Students wishing to progress to the BCompSc should take MGSYS101, and one of CSMAX175 or MATHS168.

GradCert(CompSc) and GradDip(CompSc)



A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Computer Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

PGCert(CompSc), PGDip(CompSc), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)



The papers ENGME585 and LEGAL526 would not normally be considered papers in the subject of Computer Science.

The papers COMPX568 and COMPX569 are available only for the PGCertInfoTech and the 240 point MInfoTech.

The papers CSMAX596 and RPLCR570 are available only for the MInfoTech, while the paper CSMAX570 is available only for the MInfoTech and [MTIB](#).

The papers COMPX520 and COMPX577 are normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) and BCMS degrees, respectively.

To complete a [PGCert\(CompSc\)](#), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete a [PGDip\(CompSc\)](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a [BSc\(Hons\)](#) in Computer Science, students must complete 120

points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed in the subject of Computer Science, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally COMPX591).

To complete an [MSc](#) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including COMPX592 and at least 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

To complete an [MSc \(Research\)](#) in Computer Science, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of COMPX594 and 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Computer Science.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Advisor of the Department of Computer Science.

PGDip(CyberSec) and MCS



To complete a [PGDip\(CyberSec\)](#), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including one of COMPX508 or COMPX519, one of COMPX511 or COMPX517, COMPX515, and COMPX527.

The compulsory papers for the [Master of Cyber Security](#) degree are one of COMPX508 or COMPX519, one of COMPX511 or COMPX517, COMPX515, COMPX527, and either COMPX520 and COMPX585 or COMPX592 or COMPX593.

Students admitted into the 120-point Master of Cyber Security will be given appropriate waivers on the compulsory papers based on the 500-level study completed prior to admittance.

PGCertInfoTech and MInfoTech



Candidates enrolled in the [PGCertInfoTech](#) must complete 60 points from COMPX568 and COMPX569.

Candidates enrolled in the 120 point [Masters](#) must complete 60 points from CSMAX596, 15 points from CSMAX570 or other approved paper, and at least 45 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding COMPX568 and COMPX569), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 180 point [MInfoTech](#) must complete 60 points from CSMAX596, 15 points chosen from CSMAX570, 15 points from ENGME585, GEOGY558, or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below (excluding COMPX568 and COMPX569), or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

Candidates enrolled in the 240 point [MInfoTech](#) must complete 60 points from COMPX568 and COMPX569, 60 points from CSMAX596, 15 points from CSMAX570, 15 points chosen from ENGME585, GEOGY558, or other approved papers, and at least 90 points from the 500 level Computer Science or Geography papers listed below, or courses listed in the University of Auckland Master of Information Technology Schedule.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Computer Science papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX101 Introduction to Programming This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming techniques, which it expands on particularly...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX151 Exploring Innovative Technologies This laboratory-based paper introduces a range of innovative technologies with applications across all disciplines. The hands-on laboratory programme...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
COMPX161 Introduction to the Web This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to combine these technologies with design...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25I (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX171 Introduction to Digital Professional Skills This paper centres on Digital Professional Skills essential to succeed in a Digital and ICT Career. In this paper, students will be introduced to...	15	25B (Tauranga)
CSMAX170 Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences. The paper will cover the...		
CSMAX175 Introduction to Cyber Security This paper provides an introduction to Cyber Security through the exploration of concepts such as digital information, digital identities, digital...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
DATA111 Statistics for Science An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College)
DATA121 Introduction to Statistical Methods An introductory paper in statistics that uses R. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25G (Online) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper introduces all aspects associated with the...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
DSIGN125 Introduction to Communication Design Production This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.		
INDIP101 English for Academic Purposes This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study...	0	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
INDIP102 Positive Learning Practices This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study...	0	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25W (Hamilton)
INDIP103 Academic Skills and Practices This module is part of a suite of four modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study...	0	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
INDIP104 Critical Reflection This module is part of a suite of modules designed to develop English language skills for academic purposes as well as cultivate the study skills...	0	25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
MATHS135 Discrete Structures An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such as: computer logic, analysis of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
MATHS165 General Mathematics An introduction to algebra, calculus, and their applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College)
MATHS168 Preparatory Mathematics This paper covers basic algebraic concepts, along with an introduction to statistics and calculus. It is intended for those who wish to improve their...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25JS (Hamilton)
MGSYS101 Digital Business and Supply Chain Management	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive lectures help in developing critical thinking...

(Hamilton) & 25VA
(Internet National
Economics University,
Vietnam) & 25X
(Hangzhou City
University, Hangzhou
China)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****COMPX201 Data Structures and Algorithms**

15

This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dynamic data structures, while introducing design...

25A (Hamilton) & 25A
(Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan
University, Haikou China)
& 25X (Hangzhou City
University, Hangzhou
China)

COMPX202 Mobile Computing and Software Architecture

15

This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java, but also touching on alternative approaches. It introduces software development...

25B (Hamilton) & 25B
(Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan
University, Haikou China)
& 25X (Hangzhou City
University, Hangzhou
China)

COMPX203 Computer Systems

15

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software co-operate to...

No occurrences

COMPX204 Practical Networking and Cyber Security

15

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications and cyber security. Practical work includes...

No occurrences

COMPX216 Artificial Intelligence

15

This paper provides an introduction to artificial intelligence, including techniques for knowledge representation and reasoning, searching and...

25A (Hamilton) & 25A
(Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan
University, Haikou China)

COMPX221 Programming for Creative Industries

15

25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual outputs for creative industries.		
COMPX222 Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with practical experience of client-side and...	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX225 Introduction to Databases and Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in creating Web Applications, with practical experience of client-side...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX230 Computer Hardware and Microprocessors A study of microprocessors, starting with how to design and realise a microprocessor using a hardware description language, and further, how the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX234 Systems and Networks A study on principles of operating systems and networking and how they are applied to existing systems. It begins with the principles of operating...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX235 Cybersecurity Engineering A study of cyber security principles supported by relevant examples and hands-on work to develop cyber security skills.	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX241 Software Engineering Design 1 This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dynamic data structures, while introducing design...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX242 Software Engineering Design 2	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java introducing design methodologies in software architecture, detailed design, design...		
COMPX251 Applied Computing Tools 1 This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select from a variety of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX252 Applied Computing Tools 2 This paper provides an opportunity to explore several software applications in depth. It is based on an intensive laboratory programme, where...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)
COMPX271 Introduction to Software Development Methodologies This paper focuses on current software development and IT Operations employed to improve software delivery, quality, and efficiency. In this paper...	15	25B (Tauranga)
COMPX278 Technology and Complex Problems This paper centres on Complex Problem Solving in Context (e.g., within real world scenarios). In this paper, students will learn how to identify...	15	25H (Hamilton)
COMPX290 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software engineering problem and production of...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
CSMAX270 Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issues in computing and mathematical sciences...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX301 Design and Analysis of Algorithms This course is for students interested in the art and science of computer programming. It is concerned with advanced data structures and their...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX304 Advanced Networking and Cyber Security An advanced study of networking, leading to an introduction to cybersecurity. The networking component in the paper provides an in-depth, real-world...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX307 Principles of Programming Languages The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional languages to implement imperative languages will be...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX310 Machine Learning This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms strive to be fast and highly accurate, while...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX318 Mobile Computing and the Internet of Things This paper teaches how to develop software for mobile devices and its interaction with the Internet of Things	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX322 Advanced Web Development This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the latest developments in HTML, CSS and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX323 Advanced Database Concepts This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Students will learn to use and manipulate advanced...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX324 User Experience Design An introduction to the field of user experience - where students develop skills and techniques for the design and evaluation of interfaces for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX326 Computer Vision This paper provides an introduction to modern computer vision techniques based on deep learning methods.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX328 Natural Language Processing This paper provides an introduction to modern natural language processing techniques based on deep learning methods.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX341 Software Engineering Methods Software Engineering is the systematic design, construction, testing and maintenance of software systems. The various processes (and engineering...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX344 Applied Computational Methods This paper explores numerical methods with applications to real world problems. A verity of classes of problems will be introduced, and appropriate...	15	25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX349 Embedded Systems	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX361 Logic and Computation The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; mathematical induction including structural...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX367 Computational Mathematics Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX371 Computer Science Work Placement This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
professional workplace.		
COMPX374 Software Engineering Industry Project Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following established software engineering design...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
COMPX390 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software engineering problem and production of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
COMPX397 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
COMPX398 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
CSMAX300 Visual Data Communication This paper focuses on the skills and knowledge for communicating with data. A variety of methods of communicating and presenting data will be covered.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE319 Smart Grids and the Internet of Things This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power systems including; sensor interfacing, data...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX508 Malware Analysis	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
In this paper we will cover the cyber security topic of malware analysis to understand, analyse and detect malicious code. Students will also be...		
COMPX511 Cyber Security Operations This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills to defend organisations against cyberattacks. Students will learn about threat...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX515 Security for Advanced Networks A study on Internet security, covering the most relevant attacking and mitigation strategies. Networks have evolved considerably in the last decade...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX517 Vulnerability Analysis and Exploitation This paper covers topics related to vulnerability analysis and exploitation. Selected vulnerabilities with a focus on memory corruption will be...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX518 Cyber Security This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects of defensive, offensive and preventative...	15	No occurrences
COMPX519 Malware Analysis and Penetration Testing This paper goes through two important aspects of Cyber Security. It first covers the defensive security techniques of malware analysis and then...	15	No occurrences
COMPX520 Dissertation A directed study investigation and report on an approved project or study topic under the supervision of a lecturer. Students should obtain the...	45	25D (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
COMPX521 Interpretable Machine Learning This paper exposes students to algorithms for learning interpretable machine learning models such as decision trees and rule sets and includes...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX523 Machine Learning for Data Streams Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining relies on and develops new incremental...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX525 Deep Learning This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It covers both the basics of Neural networks...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX527 Secure Cloud Application Engineering Software Engineering on the Cloud is extremely prevalent nowadays. In this paper, you will learn how to design, develop and test cloud-native...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX532 Information Visualisation This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX539 Usability Engineering This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies. Topics covered include: designing and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX546 Graph Theory An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX553 Extremely Parallel Programming This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming techniques will be covered, with application to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX554 Specification Languages and Models This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from the software engineering field. It will...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX555 Bioinformatics An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an overview of molecular biology, genomics...	15	No occurrences
COMPX560 Turing Topics in Computer Science One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
COMPX567 Advanced Computational Mathematics This paper considers computational methods for solving various mathematical problems.	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX568 Programming for Industry An examination of object-oriented programming and design. Key principles of object-oriented programming: typing, encapsulation, inheritance...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
COMPX569 Programming with Web Technologies An examination of developing web-based applications. Client-side technologies: HTML, CSS and Javascript. Server-side technologies to support dynamic...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
COMPX574 Open Source Software Project Students work in small groups to develop features for existing open-source projects. They engage with the project community, practice code review...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX575 Programming Tools and Techniques A paper in programming techniques applicable to a range of research applications in Computer Science.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
COMPX576 Programming Project A paper where research programming techniques are applied to a specific (elective) field in Computer Science.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
COMPX577 Report of an Investigation	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B

Code and paper title	Points	
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a hardware and/or software engineering problem and production of...		(Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
COMPX581 Research Methods This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in design and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX585 Preparation for Research in Computer Science A paper about how to plan, conduct and report research in the field of computer science, in which students gain skills in and understanding of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX591 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
COMPX592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
COMPX593 Computer Science Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
COMPX594 Computer Science Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
CSMAX570 Preparing for Internship This paper will enable learners to develop the key soft and transferable skills and competencies important to be work ready and prepared for the...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
CSMAX596 Computer Science Internship This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship in the IT industry.	60	25A (Block) & 25B (Block) & 25C (Block) & 25X (Block)

Code and paper title	Points	
GEOGY538 Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' environment, and are the most practical method...	15	25X (Block)
GEOGY558 Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...	15	25A (Hamilton)
LEGAL526 Legal Aspects of Cyber Security This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues regarding the legal aspects of Cyber Security. Students...	30	25A (Online)
RPLCR570 Recognition of Prior Learning - Professional Learning in an ICT Setting This paper allows students to submit a current CV for assessment for recognition of prior learning undertaken in a professional ICT setting, along...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX800 Computer Science MPhil Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX900 Computer Science PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
COMPX901 Computer Science Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K

Code and paper title

Points

(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Counselling

Subject Regulations

Counselling programmes at the University of Waikato take a distinctive orientation to counsellor education. These programmes emphasise narrative approaches in counselling and therapy. These approaches depend upon a social constructionist and post structuralist epistemological base.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Division of Education.

Prescriptions for

PGCertCouns(FamCouns)

The PGCertCouns(FamCouns) offers a specialist postgraduate option in family and relationship counselling. The qualification is designed for experienced counselling and social service practitioners who have already received initial professional education. Its aim is the development of the skills and knowledge of practitioners who wish to become more specialised in their work with families and relationships. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling, and who have a current membership of a recognised professional association in counselling or social work. Applicants should be in current appropriate practice.

To complete the [PGCertCouns\(FamCouns\)](#), students must complete 60 points at 500 level (COUNS560, COUNS561). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

NOTES:

- Students who gained HDCO551 in 2014 may substitute that paper for either COUNS560 or COUNS561.

**** There will be no new intake into the PGCertCouns(FamCouns) in 2025.**

PGCertCouns(ProfSup)



The PGCertCouns(ProfSup) - previously named the PGCertCouns(CounsSup), is designed to offer experienced counselling practitioners advanced education in supervision. The programme is available for students who have completed a bachelors degree, or equivalent, and a counselling qualification, and who have at least five years' full-time equivalent experience in counselling.

To complete the PGCertCouns(ProfSup), students must complete 60 points at 500 level (COUNS547, COUNS548). These papers each include an on-campus component and are taught partially online.

Applications must be received by 30 November in the year prior to enrolment.

MCouns



The MCouns programme is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop professional skills well-grounded in constructionist theories. Such a professional education programme invites students to consider their own lives, and how they are storied, both as persons and professionals. The programme aims to develop the professional identity, including skills and ethical behaviours, of the student counsellor. It is a recognised qualification for membership of The New Zealand Association of Counsellors.

To complete an MCouns, students must complete 240 points, including the four compulsory papers COUNS541, COUNS542, COUNS544 and COUNS545.

Students may include:

- (a) the four compulsory papers and a 120 point thesis, or
- (b) the four compulsory papers, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation, and 30 or 60 points from approved 500 level papers, or
- (c) the four compulsory papers and 120 points from approved 500 level papers.

Entry into COUNS542 and COUNS545 requires the approval of the Professional Leader - Counsellor Education Programmes. Such approval is conditional on both a pass and demonstrated satisfactory professional performance in COUNS541 and the satisfactory arrangement of a practicum placement. Students without sufficient background in counselling may be required to complete COUNS549 in addition to the four compulsory papers. Students who complete the MCouns by coursework alone would not normally be permitted to apply for admission directly to doctoral study.

The MCouns is equivalent to two years' full-time study, but students may complete it on a part-time basis. The papers include an on-campus component and are either supported or taught partially online.

Applications must be received by the 1st of October in the year prior to enrolment.

Counselling papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COUNS540 Working with Groups This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to develop group membership and...	30	25B (Block)
COUNS542 Counselling Practicum This paper requires 400 counselling hours in an agency, organisation or school. This paper is taught partially online. It is a compulsory paper for...	30	25X (Hamilton)
COUNS543 Counselling Young People and Families This paper extends the narrative counselling skills taught in COUNS541. Its particular focus is counselling children, young people, families and...	30	25B (Block)
COUNS544 Discourse and Counselling Psychologies This paper offers a social constructionist and poststructuralist perspective on counselling and	30	25X (Block)

Code and paper title	Points	
includes consideration of cultural approaches and...		
COUNS545 Professional Practice of Counselling This paper is designed to bring together the narrative theory and practice issues arising in COUNS542. Students will meet on campus at regular...	30	25X (Block)
COUNS546 Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other types of restorative and generative...	30	25B (Block)
COUNS547 Professional Supervision This paper provides an overview of the field of supervision and includes directed participation in a group research project. It pays particular...	30	No occurrences
COUNS549 Counselling and Contexts This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules on school counselling, or addictions. It teaches...	30	25A (Block)
COUNS550 Narrative Approaches to Addictions Counselling This paper focuses on narrative approaches to addictions counselling. The paper teaches poststructural therapeutic ideas and practices including...	30	No occurrences
COUNS590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
COUNS592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
COUNS593 Counselling Thesis	90	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)

Code and paper title**Points**

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

COUNS594 Counselling Thesis

120

25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Counselling Studies

Subject Regulations

The subject Counselling Studies is designed to give access to Counselling Studies within an education orientation. It is not a professional counselling qualification, but offers an introduction to practice skills within specific contexts. For example, qualified teachers who see their future in the pastoral network of a school can use these papers to develop their skills in, and their understanding of guidance and pastoral care.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(CounsStudies)

To complete the [PGCert\(CounsStudies\)](#), students must take 60 points at 500 level from the Counselling Studies subject.

PGDip(CounsStudies)

To complete the [PGDip\(CounsStudies\)](#) students must take 120 points at 500 level, including COUNS540, COUNS546 or COUNS549; and a further paper in a Postgraduate Diploma subject.

MEd

To complete the [MEd in Counselling Studies](#), students will complete 180 points at 500 level, including at least two of COUNS540, COUNS546 or COUNS549; and one of EDUCA500, EDUCA557 or MAOED500; and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Counselling Studies.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in MEd subjects, the MEdLeadership, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

Counselling Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COUNS540 Working with Groups This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to develop group membership and...	30	25B (Block)
COUNS546 Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other types of restorative and generative...	30	25B (Block)
COUNS549 Counselling and Contexts This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules on school counselling, or addictions. It teaches...	30	25A (Block)
COUNS590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
COUNS592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
COUNS593 Counselling Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
COUNS594 Counselling Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
EDUCA500 Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theories Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Māori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop contexts within which the researched...	30	25X (Block - Tauranga)
EDUCA557 Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods This paper introduces students to major educational and social science research paradigms, methodologies, ethical researcher conduct, and methods...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Block)
EDUCA590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
EDUCA591 Research-based Inquiry: Informing Practice A supported project enabling students to identify and investigate a research question of interest, develop a report that includes implications for...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
EDUCA592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
EDUCA593 Education Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
EDUCA594 Education Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAOED500 Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Māori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed and culturally located and responsive research...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Creative Media

Subject Regulations

Creative Media focuses on creative arts knowledge and skills, and how they can be utilised and applied within communication roles. It develops creative knowledge skills by emphasising the power of clear, engaging, persuasive, and powerful storytelling, messaging and meaning making across a variety of settings. It will blend applications of text, image, sound in still, auditory, moving and interactive spaces. Creative Media includes papers in design thinking, professional and creative writing, the grammar of moving image, semiotics of sound, creative communication, audience reception and user patterns.

Creative Media is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Communication (BC). Creative Media may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Creative Media as a single major for the BC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Creative Media, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete ARTSC112, MEDIA100, DSIGN252 or LINGS204, MEDIA207, MEDIA220, MEDIA320, and 45 points chosen from the 300 level papers listed for Creative Media.

To complete Creative Media as part of a double major for the BC, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Creative Media including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete ARTSC112, MEDIA100, DSIGN252 or LINGS204, MEDIA207, MEDIA220, MEDIA320, and 30 points chosen from the 300 level papers listed for Creative Media.

To complete a minor in Creative Media, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Creative Media major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(CM) and GradDip(CM)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Creative Media at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Creative Media papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ARTSC112 Music, Sound and Human Communication Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role of sound and music in human communication and...	15	25B (Online)
MEDIA100 Understanding Visual Culture Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an important first step in learning to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN252 Cultural Perspectives for Design The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and the ability to apply these in diverse...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
LINGS204 Language of Social Media This paper introduces students to the study of language in the genre of social media, using linguistics theory and concepts.	15	25G (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
MEDIA205 Beyoncé, Batman and Barbie: Fans and Fan Cultures This paper looks at the history of fandom to the present day, developing understandings of why people develop and maintain fandoms, the variety of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MEDIA207 Transmedia Storytelling This paper explores transmedia storytelling in a variety of contexts. Students will engage with narratives that are spread across multiple media...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA220 Creative Media Production This paper will engage students with a client-based approach to media production. Students will be asked to produce creative projects adhering to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MEDIA305 Interactive Media Design Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contemporary arts practices to devise audio-visual...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA310 Human Interest Storytelling This paper will explore creative non-fiction audio-visual storytelling in a variety of contexts. Students will produce a portfolio of practical...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MEDIA320 Lens-based Project This paper provides an opportunity for students to develop and carry out a small scale creative media project with relative independence. Students...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA330 Podcasting Podcasting has become an increasingly popular way of telling stories, exploring issues and educating. This paper will explore this relatively new...	15	25B (Hamilton)
THSTS302 Arts, Creativity and Wellbeing	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper integrates practice and theory, exploring embodied experiences of the relationships between arts, creativity and wellbeing. Contemporary...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Creative Practices

Subject Regulations

Creative Practices students develop practical understanding and experience of the creative processes of performance, composition and production in the creative and performing arts.

Note: Candidates who wish to follow a Creative Practice or Creative Technology pathway can discuss these options with the Screen and Media Studies graduate advisor.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(CreatePrac) and PGDip(CreatePrac)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Practices papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT) or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Head of the School of Arts.

Creative Practices papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MEDIA501 Critical and Creative Approaches to Research This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on research as an intellectual, theoretical, and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
MEDIA507 Theory and Research in Action In this supervised paper, students will produce a pilot study utilising appropriate research frameworks and methodologies to form the basis of a...	30	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA508 Creative Practice Research Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice related research? This supervised paper offers a site for experimentation and...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Creative Technologies

Subject Regulations

Creative Technologies is focused on the creative outcomes of applying new technologies across a range of media in advanced and emerging cultural and artistic fields. Music papers are focused on digital music and applications, computer science papers focus on computer graphics and interactive media systems, and media papers include video production and new, integrated video-based multimedia practices.

Note: Candidates who wish to follow a Creative Technology or Creative Practice pathway can discuss these options with the Screen and Media Studies graduate advisor.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(CreateTech) and PGDip(CreateTech)

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Creative Technologies papers, a student should normally have completed a Bachelor of Media and Creative Technologies (BMCT) or an undergraduate programme considered to be equivalent by the Head of the School of Arts.

Creative Technologies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN532 Information Visualisation	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts...		
MEDIA501 Critical and Creative Approaches to Research	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on research as an intellectual, theoretical, and...		
MEDIA504 Design and Aesthetics	30	25B (Hamilton)
In both Creative Practice and written graduate research choices between theoretical paradigms, research methods and the presentation of research...		
MEDIA507 Theory and Research in Action	30	25B (Hamilton)
In this supervised paper, students will produce a pilot study utilising appropriate research frameworks and methodologies to form the basis of a...		
MEDIA508 Creative Practice Research	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice related research? This supervised paper offers a site for experimentation and...		

Creative Writing

Subject Regulations

Creative Writing will help you develop strength in imaginative writing and creative non-fiction. You will work in a range of genres and acquire the habits of all good creative writers: careful reading, active research and constant revision. You will learn to structure your writing effectively, and to present your own ideas in their strongest light. Our creative writing classrooms are a blend of lectures, small groups and workshops where you share work in progress, and benefit from peer and teacher feedback.

Creative Writing is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Creative Writing students must complete at least 60 points in papers listed for the minor, including WRITE203 and WRITE300.

Creative Writing papers

Code and paper title	Points
ARTSC105 Language in Context Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language and communication are a focus. Students are...	15
ENGL100 Telling the Story This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the	15

Code and paper title**Points**

wider Western canon, using picturebooks...

ENGLI101 Adapting Stories

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creative artists reimagine and retell stories in...

Code and paper title**Points****WRITE201 Food Writing**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing, as the primary materials in a...

WRITE202 Creative Writing: Voice and Image

15

25B (Hamilton)

This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the student's attention on the central writing...

WRITE203 Creative Writing: Inspiring Work

15

25G (Hamilton)

This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines the concept of inspiration as it applies to...

Code and paper title**Points****ENGLI301 Genre Studies: Challenging Forms**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, poetry, travel writing, autobiography, and crime writing. The focus will...

MAORI316 Te Reo Ahurei

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper is intended for students who have completed Māori language proficiency to intermediate level or higher. The emphasis will be on developing...

WRITE300 Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction

15

25A (Hamilton)

This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction texts including memoir, biography, the...

Crime Science

Subject Regulations

Crime Science is a multi-disciplinary, evidence-based problem-solving subject that focuses on preventing victimisation by creating circumstances that reduce the likelihood of the commission of a specific type of crime at a particular time and place. It focuses on crime itself, broadly defined and its context, rather than on the criminal justice system.

To complete a minor in Crime Science, students must complete 60 points including CRSCI101, CRSCI201 and 30 points from the papers listed for Crime Science (of which, 15 points need to be above 100-level).

Crime Science papers

Code and paper title	Points	
CRSCI101 Crime Science and Prevention This paper introduces the topics, theories, and approaches that make up Crime Science. The central focus is on understanding crime.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
DATA111 Statistics for Science An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points****DATA121 Introduction to Statistical Methods**

An introductory paper in statistics that uses R. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25G (Online) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title**Points****CRSCI201 Crime Patterns and Analysis**

The focus of this paper is on crime as a potentially preventable event. Crimes occur in a patterned way that is partly determined by situational...

15

25A (Online)

DATA201 Practical Data Science

This paper gives students practical experience for the entire data science process. It covers the data collection process, data cleaning and...

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

DATA221 Statistical Data Analysis

This paper introduces students to the R programming language. Analysis of variance, multiple regression, non parametric methods and time series are...

15

25A (Hamilton)

ENVPL201 Introduction to Resource Management

This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of environmental planning and management...

15

25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points****ENVPL203 Urban Development in Aotearoa New Zealand**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper will introduce students to the theory and practice of urban development in Aotearoa-New Zealand cities.

FPSYC201 Psychological Criminology

15

25B (Online)

Crime is a result of how people think, feel, and behave within their ecological context, making psychology one of the core disciplines in...

GEOGY228 Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data

15

25A (Hamilton)

GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides foundational knowledge in digital Geography...

Code and paper title**Points****ENVPL300 Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types of contemporary urban planning which occurs in New...

ENVPL309 Urban Spatial Analysis

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for environmental planning practice in an urban context. Students will...

Code and paper title**Points****GEOGY328 Geographical Information Systems**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Criminology

Subject Regulations

Criminology is the study of crime, the investigation of the causes of criminal behaviour, and of society's response to it.

Criminology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Criminology may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Criminology as a single major for the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Criminology, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete CRIMN101, SOCIO102, SOCIO204, CRIMN300, CRIMN301, SOCIO311, and SOCPY303.

To complete Criminology as part of a double major for the BSocSc, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Criminology, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete CRIMN101, SOCIO102, SOCIO204, CRIMN300, CRIMN301, SOCIO311 or SOCPY303.

To complete a minor in Criminology, students must complete 60 points from CRIMN101, SOCIO102, SOCIO204, CRIMN300, CRIMN301, SOCIO311 or SOCPY303.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Crim) and GradDip(Crim)



A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Criminology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Criminology papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CRIMN101 Criminology and Social Justice in New Zealand This paper provides an introduction to criminology. It emphasizes the interrelation of crime, punishment, and the mass incarceration of Māori in New...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
CRSCI101 Crime Science and Prevention This paper introduces the topics, theories, and approaches that make up Crime Science. The central focus is on understanding crime.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
FPSYC101 Forensic and Criminological Psychology This paper introduces students to forensic psychology and encompasses a wide range of topics derived from the intersection of psychology with the...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
HISTY107 Aotearoa Histories: Past and Future This introductory paper provides students with an overview of Aotearoa New Zealand's histories through hundreds of years of Māori and Iwi history and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
PACIS100 Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, languages and cultures and their importance...		
PHILO106 Social and Moral Philosophy An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may include abortion, animal welfare...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
SOCIO102 The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a focus on the New Zealand context.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CRSCI201 Crime Patterns and Analysis The focus of this paper is on crime as a potentially preventable event. Crimes occur in a patterned way that is partly determined by situational...	15	25A (Online)
FPSYC201 Psychological Criminology Crime is a result of how people think, feel, and behave within their ecological context, making psychology one of the core disciplines in...	15	25B (Online)
GEOGY219 Māori Lands and Communities This paper introduces students to Māori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape Māori communities and their relationships to...	15	25B (Hamilton)
LEGAL205 Foundations in Legal Studies A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduction to the law of torts, contract, agency...	15	25A (Online)
PACIS200 Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship between Indigenous cultures of origin and...		
PSYCH206 Social Psychology and Development Social psychology topics include group behaviours, social relationships, and helping and hindering others. Developmental psychology investigates why...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO204 Punishment, Society and Social Justice This subject will provide students with a critical understanding of the theoretical, political and policy issues associated with societies' response...	15	25B (Hamilton)
SOCPY200 Social Policy and Social Issues The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, the policy cycle as well as social...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CRIMN300 Drug Policy: Health and Harms in Aotearoa New Zealand This paper provides an overview of the debates surrounding the regulation of illicit drugs in Aotearoa New Zealand, with explicit reference to the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CRIMN301 Criminology The paper overviews criminological approaches to the study of crime, causes of criminal behaviour, and society's responses, developing familiarity...	15	25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
FPSYC301 Correctional Psychology: Theory, Research and Practice This paper examines the application of psychological theory, research and practice to the operation of correctional systems and their various roles...	15	25B (Online)
GNSEX303 Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of race, gender, sexuality, and social...	15	25A (Hamilton)
HISTY302 Blood, Land, DNA: Contemporary Indigenous Histories and Archives This paper explores critical questions about power, sovereignty, and belonging in contemporary Indigenous history, focusing on Aotearoa, the Pacific...	15	25B (Hamilton)
LEGAL301 Crimes The general principles of criminal liability.	30	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga)
MAORI303 Critical Indigenous Theory This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous studies and the most significant...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PSYCH302 Community, Culture and Diversity The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and social change strategies that are...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO311 Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal justice.	15	25G (Online)
SOCPTY303 Critical Feminism and the Prison State	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper employs anti-carceral feminist theories and frameworks to explore the phenomenon of mass female imprisonment across nation states, with a...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Cultural Perspectives Papers

Subject Regulations

All of our undergraduate qualifications offer a cultural perspectives element to give students skills, confidence and capabilities in understanding their own and other cultures, in order to work and contribute effectively within increasingly diverse local and global contexts. This cultural perspectives element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this cultural perspectives element is compulsory.

The cultural perspectives papers are listed here by Division. However, the appropriate paper or papers will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

Prescriptions for

Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences



If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Music or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of: ANTHY102, ANTHY201, ANTHY208, DSIGN252, EDUCA200, ENGLI200, GEOGY219, INTLC101, INTLC221, INTLC225, LINGS203 or any MAORI (excluding MAORI100) or PACIS coded paper. Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Sciences students may also select ANTHY101 to meet this requirement.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Communication you should include COMMS202.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Environmental Planning you should include MAORI102 and GEOGY219.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Global Studies you should include MNMGT202.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Laws or a Bachelor of Laws with Honours your cultural perspectives requirements are included in the papers required for the programme, as specified on the Law subject page.

Division of Education



If you taking a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching you will need to include TEACH101 or TEEDU201.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences you will need to include EDUCA200.

If you are taking Te Ara Poutama Toitū Te Reo you can meet this requirement through the TOITU, PUTOI and NGAIO coded papers in your programme.

Division of Health



If you are taking a Bachelor of Health you should include HEALTH220.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Nursing you should include NURSE104, NURSE120 and NURSE220.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Sport and Human Performance you should include HEALTH220.

Division of Management



If you are taking a Bachelor of Business or a Bachelor of Banking, Finance and Technology you should include MNGMT101.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Communication you should include COMMS202.

Division of STEM



If you are taking a Bachelor of Applied Computing your programme includes CSMAX270.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours you should include CSMAX270.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Design you should include DSIGN252.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours you should include ENGEN370.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Science (Technology) you should include CSMAX270 (if studying through the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences) OR SCIEN100 (if studying through the School of Science).

If you are taking a Bachelor of Communication you should include COMMS202.

Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you can meet this requirement through any MAORI coded (excluding MAORI100) or PACIS coded paper in your programme.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Communication you should include COMMS202.

Cultural Perspectives Papers papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY101 Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures, in all their various forms. An examination...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ANTHY102 Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on national identities, regional relations and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
INTLC101 International Languages and Cultures This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Students will gain a critical understanding of...	15	25B (Online) & 25G (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI101 Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Māori pays particular attention to pronunciation, greetings, and forms of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
MAORI102 He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World An introduction to the Māori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Māori astronomy, and their relevance in a contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25G (Online)
MAORI103 Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies This course examines Māori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, language, culture, resources, development and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI111 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1 An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language such as: greetings...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI112 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2 This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MĀORI111 to include the language of mealtimes, instructions/commands...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI115 Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MĀORI111 and MĀORI112, expanding on the...	15	No occurrences
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI151 Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and critically examine traditional techniques...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI157 Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and cultural expression in the Māori world.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MNGMT101 Character and Intercultural Capabilities in Organisations This paper focuses on developing students' abilities to demonstrate self-awareness, openness to cultural diversity, and cultural humility, in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College)
NURSE104 The Socio-Political Context of Health and Healthcare This paper explores the socio-political context of health and healthcare in Aotearoa-NZ. Health scenarios are used to develop understanding of...	15	25I (Hamilton)
NURSE120 Navigating Hauora for Nurses This paper will explore the concepts of Hauora Māori and Pacific Health from a historical and contemporary view in Aotearoa. Lectures, workshops and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PACIS100 Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, languages and cultures and their importance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	
SCIEN100 Science and Mātauranga Māori This paper will provide science students with a foundational understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori perspectives on topical issues and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
STMGT101 Introduction to Management Managing in organisations, small and large, in changing local and international business environments requires knowledge, skills, and abilities of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25W (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
TEACH101 Ko te Reo me ngā Tikanga o ngā kura This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand. It explores professional and...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY201 Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how these concepts link to identity in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ANTHY208 Protest Movements in the Asia-Pacific This paper is about how people across the Asia-Pacific region act collectively to challenge the status quo of powerful political, social, economic...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMMS202 Intercultural Perspectives in Communication	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper examines concepts of intercultural communication where consideration is given to individual and cross cultural values and practice...		
CSMAX270 Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issues in computing and mathematical sciences...		
DSIGN252 Cultural Perspectives for Design	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and the ability to apply these in diverse...		
EDUCA200 Te Hononga Tangata	15	25B (Online)
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work competently and confidently in culturally...		
ENGLI200 Global Fictions	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world. We will study international writing that grapples with issues associated with...		
GEOGY219 Māori Lands and Communities	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to Māori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape Māori communities and their relationships to...		
INTLC221 Understanding East Asia	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia within a global context. This paper is taught in...		
LINGS203 Language, Society and Culture	15	25A (Hamilton)
In this paper, we explore cultural diversity through language. We develop understandings of the way that language both reflects, and is used to...		
MAORI200 Mana Wahine	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Māori and Indigenous women, and the resistant...		
MAORI202 Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Māori concepts, and their influence both historically and in contemporary...		
MAORI203 Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples	15	25A (Hamilton)
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the relatively recent creation of research...		
MAORI204 Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Māori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frameworks in relation to Health, Sport, Human...		
MAORI210 Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of current and historic language revitalisation...		
MAORI211 Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MĀORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of detailed travel...		
MAORI212 Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
This paper builds on the skills acquired in MĀORI211, developing further language skills required in Māori for communication about feelings...		
MAORI215 Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language	15	No occurrences
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MĀORI211 and MĀORI212, expanding on the...		

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI251 Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a Māori worldview through the lens of Māori...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MNMGT202 Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in culturally diverse contexts, locally and globally, and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
NURSE220 Facilitating Hauora in Aotearoa This paper explores conceptual and applied understandings of Māori and Pacific health and wellbeing, with a focus on application of Māori and Pacific...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PACIS200 Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship between Indigenous cultures of origin and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
TEEDU201 Te Hononga Tangata Cultural Dimensions of Education This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work competently and confidently in culturally...	15	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga) & 25X (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI302 Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various postcolonial formations, including in science and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI303 Critical Indigenous Theory This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous studies and the most significant...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI304 Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues for Indigenous peoples particularly in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI310 Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within Māori culture. Ko te hāngaitanga o tēnei...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI311 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1 I tua atu o MĀORI212, arotahi ai tēnei akoranga ki te whakahōhonu, whakawhānui ake i te reo me ngā pūkenga o te ākonga ki te tuhituhi, ki te...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI312 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2 I tua atu o MĀORI311, ko tā tēnei pepa he āta kuhu ki roto i ētahi rangahau e hāngai nei ki te whaikōrero me te karanga, waihoki, ka kuhuna ngā kano...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI316 Te Reo Ahurei This paper is intended for students who have completed Māori language proficiency to intermediate level or higher. The emphasis will be on developing...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI350 Mana Motuhake A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in particular on economic, environmental...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI390 Kaupapa Rangahau A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a piece of extended Indigenous Studies...	15	25X (Online)
PACIS300 Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as identified by leading Pacific scholars...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Dance

Subject Regulations

Dance students will develop creative and pedagogical knowledge and skills for dance in community settings, schools and professional contexts, informed by understandings of wellbeing and lifelong learning through the arts. The broad focus in the dance minor means that students will enhance their embodied knowledge and engage with interdisciplinary cultural, ethnographic, phenomenological, critical, pedagogical and creative practice research. Dance aligns well with papers in Theatre Studies, Maori Performing Arts, Screen and Media Studies, Health, Sport and Human Performance and Education and Society.

Dance is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Dance, students must complete 60 points, consisting of 45 points from DANCE coded papers and a further 15 points from papers listed for Dance.

Dance papers

Code and paper title	Points
DANCE101 Dance, Movement and Culture This paper integrates dance practice and theory, providing practical experience of different dances of Aotearoa, the Pacific region and beyond...	15
MAORI157 Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka	15

Code and paper title**Points**

An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and cultural expression in the Māori world.

(Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points****DANCE201 Choreographing Dance**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper offers an opportunity to experience choreographic process and critically consider the roles of dance and movement in specific places and...

THSTS260 Exploring the Physical in Theatre

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper charts the use of the term 'physical theatre', providing an overview of the areas of debate in the field. Workshops are contextualised by...

Code and paper title**Points****DANCE301 Performing Dance**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper offers an advanced study of choreography for performance, focussing on solo choreography, critical reflections on embodiment, gender and...

Data Analytics

Subject Regulations

Data Analytics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Data Analytics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Data Analytics is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc) - see the [Prescriptions for the BCompSc](#).

Data Analytics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Data Analytics may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Data Analytics as a single major for the BCC, BCMS(Hons) or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete COMPX101 or ENGEN103, DATA111 or DATA121, DATA221, DATA222, one of COMPX225 or DATA201 and DATA321. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Data Analytics at 500 level, including DATA520.

To complete Data Analytics as part of a double major for the BCC, BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Data Analytics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete COMPX101 or ENGEN103, DATA111 or DATA121, DATA221, DATA222, one of COMPX225 or DATA201 and

DATAX321. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level, including DATAX520 if Data Analytics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Data Analytics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed from the subject of Data Analytics. This must consist of at least one DATAX-coded paper and at least one COMPX-coded, and at least 30 points at 200 level or above.

Note: Students who commenced a major in Statistics in 2017 or prior, or who commenced a subject in Statistics within the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) in 2023 or prior, are encouraged to contact the Division of STEM for programme advice.

There will be no new enrolments in the following programmes: BCMS(Hons) in Data Analytics and the BCompSc with a specified programme in Data Analytics. The Bachelor of Computer Science without a specified programme is available for new enrolments, more information can be found on the [Computer Science](#) subject. Students enrolled in these degrees previously should consult the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

BCompSc

To complete Data Analytics as a specified programme for the [BCompSc](#), students must take the following papers:

Year 1: COMPX101, COMPX102, CSMAX170, MATHS135, DATAX111 or DATAX121, ENGEN101 or MATHS165 or PHILO102, DIGIB101 or MGSYS101, and ENGEN103.

Year 2: COMPX201 or COMPX241, COMPX202 or COMPX242, COMPX203, COMPX204, COMPX222, COMPX223, CSMAX270 and DATAX221.

Year 3: COMPX301, COMPX324, COMPX361 or COMPX307, either (15 points from any 300 level COMPX and one of COMPX374, COMPX397 or HECSS363) or COMPX398, DATAX321, COMPX310 and 15 points from any 300 level DATAX paper.

GradCert(DataA) and GradDip(DataA)



A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Data Analytics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

PGCert(DataA), PGDip(DataA), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)[1]



The paper DATA520 is normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(DataA), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Analytics.

To complete a PGDip(DataA), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Analytics.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Data Analytics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Data Analytics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally DATA591).

To complete an MSc in Data Analytics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including DATA592 and at least 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Data Analytics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of DATA594 and 60 points from papers listed for Data Analytics.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Advisor in Data Analytics of the Department of Mathematics.

NOTE:

[1] The PGCert(DataA), PGDip(DataA), MSc and MSc(Res) will not be offered in 2025.

Data Analytics papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX101 Introduction to Programming This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
CSMAX170 Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences. The paper will cover the...	15	No occurrences
CSMAX175 Introduction to Cyber Security This paper provides an introduction to Cyber Security through the exploration of concepts such as digital information, digital identities, digital...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
DATA111 Statistics for Science An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
DATA121 Introduction to Statistical Methods An introductory paper in statistics that uses R. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25G (Online) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX225 Introduction to Databases and Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in creating Web Applications, with practical experience of client-side...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
CSMAX270 Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issues in computing and mathematical sciences...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
DATA201 Practical Data Science This paper gives students practical experience for the entire data science process. It covers the data collection process, data cleaning and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
DATA221 Statistical Data Analysis This paper introduces students to the R programming language. Analysis of variance, multiple regression, non parametric methods and time series are...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DATA222 Principles of Probability and Statistics This paper introduces the theoretical background that underpins modern probability and statistics. Topics include conditional probability, random...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX310 Machine Learning This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms strive to be fast and highly accurate, while...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
CSMAX300 Visual Data Communication This paper focuses on the skills and knowledge for communicating with data. A variety of methods of communicating and presenting data will be covered.	15	25A (Hamilton)
DATA321 Advanced Data Analysis This paper uses R for data analysis and modelling. The topics covered are general linear models, generalised linear models, and statistical learning...	15	25B (Hamilton)
DATA322 Probability and Stochastic Processes This paper introduces students to probability theory and stochastic processes. It covers formally the theoretical foundations of probability, random...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DATA390 Directed Study A directed study on an approved topic in Data Analytics.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DATA391 Undergraduate Research Project Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
DATA397 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX521 Interpretable Machine Learning This paper exposes students to algorithms for learning interpretable machine learning models such as decision trees and rule sets and includes...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
DATA520 Dissertation	45	25X (Hamilton)
A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.		
DATA525 Topics in Statistics	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper will discuss advanced topics in statistics. The exact topics covered could change subject to the preference and research expertise of the...		
DATA590 Directed Study	30	25B (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.		
DATA591 Dissertation	30	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
DATA592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
DATA593 Statistics Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
DATA594 Statistics Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		

Design

Subject Regulations

Discover the world of Design, where creativity meets practicality, while form and function are explored equally. Our Design programmes nurture your understanding of human needs and desires, unleashing your creative prowess in prototyping, developing, crafting, and evaluating impactful solutions. Blend analytical, and technological skills, with creative and imaginative abilities through well-rounded and engaging tertiary study to lead you to a rewarding career path.

There are four Design majors offered in the Bachelor of Design and three Design subjects offered in the Bachelor of Design with Honours. These majors are Communication Design, Industrial Design, Interface Design, and Media Design. Building on these Undergraduate qualifications we offer Graduate and Postgraduate study through the Master of Design as well as the PhD in Design.

Prescriptions for

Postgraduate Diploma in Design (PGDipDes) and Master of Design (MDes)

To complete a PGDipDes, students must complete 120 points at 500 level. Typically, the programme corresponds to 120 points of taught papers as would be taken by MDes students.

To complete a MDes, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including DSIGN581 (30 points). Students not wishing to complete a research-led MDes degree could take DSIGN591 (30 points) if DSIGN581 is in their programme of study, or could take DSIGN592 (60 points). The remaining papers should be chosen from appropriate 500 level taught papers. A research-led MDes degree would include either a 90 point or 120 point Design Thesis.

Students should select their papers for these qualifications in consultation with the Graduate Advisor for Design in the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

A PhD can also be presented as a PhD with Publication or a PhD with a Creative Practice Component.

Design papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX225 Introduction to Databases and Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in creating Web Applications, with practical experience of client-side...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX581 Research Methods This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in design and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN532 Information Visualisation This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN551 Design Project Management This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a future senior position in a design studio...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN581 Research Methods This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in design and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN589 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN591 Design Dissertation Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...	30	25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN592 Design Dissertation Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a	60	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
research topic negotiated with a supervisor...		
DSIGN593 Design Thesis Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...	90	25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN594 Design Thesis Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...	120	25X (Hamilton)
MEDIA501 Critical and Creative Approaches to Research This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on research as an intellectual, theoretical, and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
MEDIA504 Design and Aesthetics In both Creative Practice and written graduate research choices between theoretical paradigms, research methods and the presentation of research...	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN800 Design MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN900 Design PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN901 Design Creative Practice PhD Thesis Thesis for students enrolled in a PhD with creative practice	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Digital Business

Subject Regulations

Digital Business gives students a sought-after blend of business and IT skills to prepare you for a career as a digital manager in our fast-evolving world. You will gain an understanding of the latest digital technologies, such as big data and cloud computing and how they can be used to revolutionise business operations and customer service across all industries, from banking and finance through to agriculture and healthcare.

Digital Business is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Digital Business may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Digital Business as a single major for the BBus , students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete DIGIB101, MGSYS101, DIGIB200, DIGIB201, DIGIB202, DIGIB302, DIGIB303, DIGIB304, and one of WSOMM396 or WSOMM399.

To complete Digital Business as part of a double major for the BBus or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Digital Business, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete DIGIB101, MGSYS101, DIGIB200, DIGIB201, DIGIB202, DIGIB302, DIGIB303, and DIGIB304.

To complete a minor in Digital Business, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Digital Business major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete DIGIB101.

NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(DBus) and GradDip(DBus)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Digital Business at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

PGCert(DigiBus), PGDip(DigiBus), BBus(Hons) and MDigiBus

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#), [PGCert\(DigiBus\)](#), [PGDip\(DigiBus\)](#) and [MDigiBus](#).

There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons).

PGCert(DigiBus) students must complete DIGIB555 or DIGIB558, and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

PGDip(DigiBus) students must complete DIGIB555 and DIGIB558, and select the remaining 30 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MDigiBus students must meet the requirements for the field of the degree and complete either DIGIB519 and DIGIB552; or MNGMT581 and DIGIB591 or DIGIB592 or DIGIB593.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Digital Business papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper introduces all aspects associated with the...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
MGSYS101 Digital Business and Supply Chain Management This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive lectures help in developing critical thinking...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DIGIB200 Tools for Managing Projects This paper introduces foundational project management concepts using a holistic approach to link students' theoretical knowledge to practice. Lecture...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam)

Code and paper title	Points	
DIGIB201 Creating Value with Social Media Analytics The paper offers concepts and techniques that businesses need to extract valuable hidden business insights from a vast amount of social media data...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
DIGIB202 The Techno-Savvy Business The very latest digital technologies are introduced. As well as developing hands-on skills in these technologies, students are also provided the...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DIGIB302 Digital Business Technology Trends This paper focuses on a small number of the most recent and disruptive business technologies. This includes, for example, health informatics...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
DIGIB303 Managing Digital Business Transformation This paper focuses on digital business transformation. It will help future managers deliver business value by being informed participants and leaders...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam)
DIGIB304 Digital Business Enterprise Implementation The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on practicals using SAP software. Software...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
MNGMT362 E-Logistics This paper aims to develop students' ability to design and manage e-logistics technologies. The paper emphasises the importance of fast-developing...	15	25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
PRMGT302 Agile Project Management This paper addresses advanced important practical project management issues relating to systems,	15	25A (Online) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Online) & 25VA (National

Code and paper title	Points	
processes and personnel with special attention given...		Economics University, Vietnam)
STMGT306 Business Ecosystems Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development. Develop skills in evaluating the context for...	15	25G (Online)
WSOMM396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BUSAN543 Applied Business Analytics This paper enables students to understand applied business analytics including data management and analytics tools, develop critical thinking skills...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
DIGIB519 Professional Field Internship This paper facilitates practical experience building and skills development through an intensive industry internship for graduate level students...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Online)
DIGIB552 Applied Research Methods and Project This paper provides the opportunity for students at the graduate level to produce a research report	30	25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
which reflects their ability to investigate...		
DIGIB555 Digital Business Management A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies; from business case to competitive...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
DIGIB558 Contemporary Issues in Digital Business As new electronic technologies emerge, businesses are faced with many challenges about how best to address the opportunities and threats such...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
DIGIB591 Digital Business Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
DIGIB592 Digital Business Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
DIGIB593 Digital Business Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
DIGIB594 Digital Business Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)
SCMGT577 E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains Agility is at the cutting edge of contemporary supply network management and a leading strategy for competing in today's highly competitive...	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DIGIB800 Digital Business MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DIGIB900 Digital Business PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Disability and Inclusion Studies

Subject Regulations

This subject focuses on knowledge, understanding and skills in disability and inclusive practices in a variety of professional and community contexts.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(DInS)

To complete the [PGCert\(DInS\)](#), students must take 60 points at 500 level. The two required papers are DINST521 and DINST522.

PGDip(DInS)

To complete the [PGDip\(DInS\)](#), students must take 120 points at 500 level, including DINST521, DINST522, and at least a further 30 points from the Disability and Inclusion Studies subject. 30 points may be taken from another Postgraduate Diploma subject.

MDInS

To complete the [MDInS](#), students must take 180 points at 500 level including DINST521, DINST522 and one of EDUCA500, EDUCA557 or MAOED500, and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 or 120 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Disability and Inclusion Studies.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the Disability and Inclusion Studies subject, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

Disability and Inclusion Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COUNS546 Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other types of restorative and generative...	30	25B (Block)
DINST521 Critical Studies in Disability and Inclusion This paper critically explores an intersectional understanding of disability and inclusion using Critical Disability Studies and Disability Studies...	30	25A (Online)
DINST522 Inclusion Policy and Practice: A Disability Rights Approach Framed by the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with disabilities, this paper explores learning, living, working and playing from...	30	25B (Online)
EDUCA500 Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theories Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Māori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop contexts within which the researched...	30	25X (Block - Tauranga)
EDUCA557 Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods This paper introduces students to major educational and social science research paradigms, methodologies, ethical researcher conduct, and methods...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Block)
EDUCA590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
EDUCA591 Research-based Inquiry: Informing Practice A supported project enabling students to identify and investigate a research question of interest, develop a report that includes implications for...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
EDUCA592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
EDUCA593 Education Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
EDUCA594 Education Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAOED500 Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Māori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed and culturally located and responsive research...	30	25X (Hamilton)
MAOED523 Māori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Responses This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the current education disparities that affect...	30	25X (Block - Tauranga)

Disciplinary Foundation Papers

Subject Regulations

All of our undergraduate qualifications offer a foundational element to give students a firm grounding in their chosen discipline early on. This foundational element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this foundational element is compulsory.

The disciplinary foundation papers are listed here by Division. However, the appropriate paper or papers will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

Prescriptions for

Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts you should include any one of: ARTSC101, ARTSC103, ARTSC105, ENSLA103 or ENSLA202.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Environmental Planning you should include any one of: ARTSC101, ARTSC103, ARTSC105, ARTSC106, or ENSLA103.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Global Studies you should include COMMS101.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Laws or a Bachelor of Laws with Honours you will need to include LEGAL103 and LEGAL104.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Music you should include any one of: ARTSC101, ARTSC103, ARTSC105 or ENSLA103.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of: ARTSC101, ARTSC103, ARTSC106, ENSLA103 or ENSLA202.

Division of Education



If you are taking a Bachelor of Social Sciences (studying with the Division of Education) you may include any one of: ARTSC101, ARTSC103, ARTSC106 or ENSLA103.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Teaching you will need TEACH100, TEACH101, TEEDU100, TEEDU101 and TEEDU102.

If you are taking Te Ara Poutama Toitū Te Reo you will need TOITU100, TOITU101, TOITU102, PUTOI100 and PUTOI101.

Division of Health



If you are taking a Bachelor of Health you will need to include HEALTH102.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Sport and Human Performance you will need to include HEALTH102.

Division of Management



If you are studying a Bachelor of Business you will need to include ECONS101 and STMGT101.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Banking, Finance and Technology you will need to include DIGIB101, FINAN101 and STMGT101.

Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies



If you are taking a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences (studying with Te Pua Wānanga ki te Ao - Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies) you will need to include MAORI100.

Division of STEM



If you are taking a Bachelor of Applied Computing your programme includes CSMAX175.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Climate Change you will need to take ARTSC106 and CLIMT101.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Computer Science you will need to include CSMAX175.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Design you will need to include DSIGN151.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours you will need to take ENGEN112 and ENGEN180.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Science (Technology) with the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, you will need to include CSMAX175.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science with the School of Science, you will need to include 45 points from APHYS111, AQCUL101, BIOEB101, BIOEB102, BIOMD101, BIOMO101, CHEMY100, CHEMY101, CHEMY102, CLIMT101, EARTH101, EARTH102, ENGEN111, ENGEN112, ENGEN180, ENVSC101, MARIN101, MARIN102 or PHYSC100.

If you are taking a Bachelor of Science (Technology) with the School of Science, you will need to include 45 points from APHYS111, BIOEB101, BIOEB102, BIOMD101, BIOMO101, CHEMY100, CHEMY101, CHEMY102, CLIMT101, EARTH101, EARTH102, ENGEN111, ENGEN112, ENGEN180, ENVSC101 or PHYSC100.

Disciplinary Foundation Papers papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
APHYS111 Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCEA level 2 or 3. It is intended to support a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
AQCUL101 Introduction to Aquaculture - Ahumoana This paper has been designed to introduce you to important aspects of the fastest growing food-	15	25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
producing sector in the world. Aquaculture is one of...		
ARTSC103 Rights and Reasons Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protection in difficult circumstances, who...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ARTSC105 Language in Context Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language and communication are a focus. Students are...	15	25B (Online)
ARTSC106 Climate Change and Society This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an interdisciplinary approach spanning...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
BIOEB101 Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the origins and diversity of life, and a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOEB102 Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koiora An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ecosystem ecology, conservation biology, and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
BIOMO101 Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota Koiora An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and function of cells, the biochemical...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY100 Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineering. A strong emphasis is made to teach...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
CHEMY101 Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY102 Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CLIMT101 Introduction to Climate Change Science - Pūtaiao Huringa Āhuarangi An overview of the scientific basis of climate change with emphasis on understanding climate change mitigation and adaptation. He tirohanga whānui...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
COMMS101 Communication Competencies This paper introduces students to the significance and meaning associated with our everyday communication choices. From traditional face-to-face...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CSMAX170 Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences. The paper will cover the...	15	No occurrences
CSMAX175 Introduction to Cyber Security This paper provides an introduction to Cyber Security through the exploration of concepts such as digital information, digital identities, digital...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
DSIGN151 Design History Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
by studying historical artefacts that influence...		
EARTH101 Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, producing landforms and resources, with...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
EARTH102 Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocks and minerals; interpreting the rock...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ECONS101 Economics for Business and Management This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy, giving students skills in analysing and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ENSLA103 English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English text and discourse, and an understanding...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVSC101 Environmental Science - Pūtaiao Taiao A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation and exploitation of natural resources...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
FINAN101 Introduction to Finance This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital markets and institutions. The paper also...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
HEALTH102 Drugs in Sport and Society This paper introduces students to foundational academic skills using the context of drug use for purposes of recreation and performance enhancement.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL103 Legal Method A This paper introduces students to the skills of the legal method in New Zealand, with particular emphasis on case law analysis, legal reasoning, and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
LEGAL104 Legal Method B This paper introduces students to the skills of the legal method in New Zealand, with particular emphasis on statutory interpretation and introduces...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
MAORI100 Kōkiri: Academic Skills for Indigenous Studies This paper introduces academic skills that are directly useful for the rest of your university studies but will also provide a foundation for...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MARIN101 Marine Biodiversity - Rerenga Rauropi Taimoana This paper provides an introduction to marine ecosystems, the form and function of key marine taxa, the identification of New Zealand marine plants...	15	25A (Tauranga)
MARIN102 Marine Mammals, Birds and Apex Predators This paper provides an overview of marine charismatic megafauna and ecosystem processes including food webs, biogeochemical cycling, trophic...	15	25B (Tauranga)
STMGT101 Introduction to Management Managing in organisations, small and large, in changing local and international business environments requires knowledge, skills, and abilities of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25W (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
TEACH101 Ko te Reo me ngā Tikanga o ngā kura	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand. It explores professional and...		
TEEDU100 Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1 In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of innovative teaching practices.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Online)
TEEDU101 The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in Aotearoa New Zealand.	15	25X (Online)
TEEDU102 Learning and Development Across the Lifespan This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENSLA202 English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Speaking This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skills in reading and text inquiry and...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Earth Sciences

Subject Regulations

Earth Sciences offers a broad understanding of Earth's landscape features and processes and includes a range of branches of the subject, including soil science, hydrology, geomorphology, physical geography, volcanology, sedimentary geology, coastal marine studies, engineering geology and environmental science.

Earth Sciences is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Earth Sciences may also be taken as a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Earth Sciences as a single major for the BCC, BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points, including EARTH101, EARTH102, 60 points from EARTH211, EARTH221, EARTH231, EARTH241, EARTH251, and at least 45 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

To complete Earth Sciences as part of a double major for the BCC, BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points, including EARTH101, EARTH102, 60 points from EARTH211, EARTH221, EARTH231, EARTH241, EARTH251, and at least 30 points from 300-level Earth Sciences papers.

Students with a special interest in physical geography should consult with the subject convenor before selecting their papers. The majority of papers in Earth Sciences include both laboratory practical and field work.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details can be found in brochures available from the School of Science office or website.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(EarthSc) and GradDip(EarthSc)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Earth Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Science.

PGCert(EarthSc), PGDip(EarthSc), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech) [1]

To complete a postgraduate subject in Earth Sciences, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for PGDip a minimum of 90 points) of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an EARTH prefix from papers in List A, and a maximum for 30 points from List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically SCIEN520 (45 points), SCIEN523 (45 points), EARTH592 (60 points) or EARTH594 (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor, and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: EARTH501, EARTH502, EARTH503, EARTH504, EARTH505, EARTH506, EARTH508 and EARTH509.

List B papers are: ENVSC503, SCIEN501, SCIEN502, SCIEN503, SCIEN511, SCIEN512 and SCIEN589.

NOTE:

[1] The MSc(Tech) will not be offered in 2025.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Earth Sciences papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EARTH101 Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, producing landforms and resources, with...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
EARTH102 Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocks and minerals; interpreting the rock...	15	25B (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EARTH211 Earth Resources and Materials An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include mineral properties and their uses...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH221 Soil Science An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical,	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
mineralogical, and biological properties, and issues...		
EARTH231 Water Resources, Weather and Climate Introduction to atmospheric and hydrological processes affecting water resources in Aotearoa / New Zealand, including the distribution of water in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH241 Oceanography This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean via the main disciplines of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
EARTH251 Applied Earth Sciences A field-based paper involving data collection and spatial analysis across several Earth Science sub-disciplines to determine the processes operating...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EARTH311 Volcanology A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation of rock-forming minerals and phase...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH312 Sedimentary Geology This paper explores the links between sedimentary rocks and past environments through two major strands: reconstructing depositional environments and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EARTH313 Engineering Geology Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated with landslides or unfavourable soil and rock...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH322 Soil and Water Management This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment to national scales. A focus is on...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
EARTH331 Hydrology This paper examines aspects of the hydrological cycle at a regional scale, focussing on catchments in the North Island of Aotearoa New Zealand...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EARTH341 Coastal Oceanography This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation, wind driven currents on the shelf...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EARTH501 Volcanic Techniques and Applications This paper investigates geological techniques used to reconstruct eruption processes and histories, and their application to society, including...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EARTH503 Coastal Processes: Analysis and Prediction This paper considers techniques to predict coastal processes for management and research, including assessment of which processes to observe, how to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH504 Geohazard Risk This seminar paper evaluates the methodologies used to characterise risk associated with geohazards, and assesses the impact of strategies employed...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EARTH506 Sedimentary Geology A paper that builds on the foundational knowledge of sedimentary geology established at the undergraduate level. It focuses on examining the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH508 Rock Failure This paper considers structural geology and rock mechanics within Engineering Geology, including strength of intact rocks, rock joints and fault...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
EARTH592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
EARTH594 Earth Sciences Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ENVSC503 Greenhouse Gas Fluxes from Land Processes and factors controlling exchanges of water, carbon and greenhouse gases in natural or managed ecosystems, methodologies to quantify them...	15	25A (Hamilton)
SCIEN501 Science Research Methods This paper is an introduction to professional practice as a scientist and is required for MSc(Res) degree students. This paper may be taken by MSc...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SCIEN502 Science and Mātauranga Māori This paper will provide science students with a foundational understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori perspectives on topical issues and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SCIEN503 Science Communication in Society and the Workplace This paper discusses ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It includes interacting with mainstream media, how to...	15	25C (Hamilton)
SCIEN512 Data Analysis and Experimental Design This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data using modern statistical techniques.	15	25A (Hamilton)
SCIEN520 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of an individual project based on the analysis of existing data.	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
SCIEN523 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of a project based on the analysis of existing data. All students...	45	25C (Hamilton)
SCIEN589 Directed Study	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EARTH800 Earth Sciences MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EARTH900 Earth Sciences PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Ecology and Biodiversity

Subject Regulations

In studying Ecology and Biodiversity you'll learn about the distribution, abundance, and biology of organisms and their role in New Zealand's most important ecosystems.

Ecology and Biodiversity is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Ecology and Biodiversity may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete a major in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take BIOEB101, BIOEB102, BIOEB201, BIOEB202, BIOEB203, BIOEB204, and 45 points from BIOEB301, BIOEB302, BIOEB303, BIOEB304, BIOEB305, BIOEB306 and BIOEB307.

To complete Ecology and Biodiversity as part of a double major, students must take BIOEB101, BIOEB102, BIOEB201, BIOEB202, BIOEB203, BIOEB204, and 30 points from BIOEB301, BIOEB302, BIOEB303, BIOEB304, BIOEB305, BIOEB306 and BIOEB307.

To complete a minor in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must take BIOEB102 and 45 points above 100 level taken from the papers listed below, including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Eco&Biod) and GradDip(Eco&Biod)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Ecology and Biodiversity at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

PGCert(Eco&Biod), PGDip(Eco&Biod), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech) [1]

To complete a postgraduate subject in Ecology and Biodiversity, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for a PGDip a minimum of 90 points), of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an BIOEB prefix from the papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from the papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically SCIEN520 (45 points), SCIEN523 (45 points), BIOEB592 (60 points) or BIOEB594 (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements.

Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: BIOEB501, BIOEB502, BIOEB503, BIOEB504, BIOEB505 and BIOEB506.

List B papers are: BIOMO503, BIOMO512, EARTH502, ENVSC502, ENVSC504, ENVSC505, PSYCH538, PSYCH559, PSYCH561, SCIEN501, SCIEN502, SCIEN503, SCIEN511, SCIEN512 and SCIEN589.

NOTE:

[1] The MSc(Tech) will not be offered in 2025.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Ecology and Biodiversity papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB101 Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the origins and diversity of life, and a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOEB102 Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koiora An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ecosystem ecology, conservation biology, and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB200 Behavioural Ecology & Conservation The paper provides an introduction to the principles and concepts of behavioural ecology, and to the application of these to case studies in...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOEB201 Principles of Evolution This paper examines the evolution and diversity of life. Topics include the history and philosophy of	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
evolutionary thought, discussion of the...		
BIOEB202 Principles of Ecology This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions, community and ecosystem...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
BIOEB203 Animal Structure and Function This paper is an integrated theoretical and experimental study of the principles of animal structure and function. Comparative aspects will be...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
BIOEB204 Plant Structure and Function Plants are key regulators of ecosystem processes, and actively respond to and change their environments. This paper examines how plants have these...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB301 Advanced Animal Behaviour This paper examines the development, causation, function and evolutionary history of vertebrate and invertebrate behaviour. A weekend field trip and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOEB302 Advanced Zoology An examination of the evolutionary biology of animals, including structure, function and evolutionary adaptation of selected invertebrates and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOEB303 Terrestrial Ecology This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems in New Zealand and across...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOEB304 Freshwater Ecology Freshwater ecology is the study of how organisms in freshwater ecosystems interact with each other and	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points**

their environment. This paper will introduce...

BIOEB305 Marine Ecology

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamentals of ecology (e.g. disturbance/recovery...

BIOEB307 Advanced Plant Biology

15

25B (Hamilton)

An introduction to the discipline of plant physiological ecology and the interactions between plants and their environment. Includes an emphasis on...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****BIOEB501 Applications of Animal Behaviour**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper will critically examine key research topics and current issues in Animal behaviour. We learn about key concepts through classic papers in...

BIOEB502 Trends in Evolution

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper focuses on current trends in evolution. The variety of contemporary fundamental and applied topics covered includes conservation and...

BIOEB503 Terrestrial Ecology

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper aims to develop students' understanding of ecological theory with a focus on terrestrial ecosystems, and of how theory can inform...

BIOEB504 Freshwater Ecology

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper explores how advances in ecological theory and scientific methods can deliver new insights into the structure and functioning of...

BIOEB505 Coastal and Estuarine Ecology

15

25X (Block)

This paper emphasises multi-disciplinary science to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ecosystems. The course will cover ecological...

Code and paper title	Points	
BIOEB506 Environmental Physiology An examination of selected topics in environmental physiology, considering how animals and plants interact with their environment and influence...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOEB592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
BIOEB594 Ecology and Biodiversity Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
BIOMO503 Microbiomes This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, including humans, to understand their critical...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO512 Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular analytic and diagnostic techniques used across...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVSC502 Conservation and Restoration: Theory and Practice This paper examines the application of scientific principles and theories in conservation biology and restoration ecology, with particular reference...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVSC504 Pollution and Environmental Contaminants This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online databases and the scientific literature provides...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVSC505 Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales	15	25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper examines how core concepts in the multidisciplinary field of biogeochemistry provide a systems understanding across scales.		
PSYCH538 Applications of Behaviour Analysis This paper focuses on the implementation of Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA) in practice. Behavioural interventions and programmes, including common...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
PSYCH561 Behaviour Analysis: Concepts and Principles This course provides an in-depth introduction to the conceptual foundations and core principles of behaviour analysis, including research and theory...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
SCIEN501 Science Research Methods This paper is an introduction to professional practice as a scientist and is required for MSc(Res) degree students. This paper may be taken by MSc...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SCIEN502 Science and Mātauranga Māori This paper will provide science students with a foundational understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori perspectives on topical issues and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SCIEN503 Science Communication in Society and the Workplace This paper discusses ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It includes interacting with mainstream media, how to...	15	25C (Hamilton)
SCIEN512 Data Analysis and Experimental Design This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data using modern statistical techniques.	15	25A (Hamilton)
SCIEN520 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of an individual project based on the analysis of existing data.	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
SCIEN523 Dissertation	45	25C (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of a project based on the analysis of existing data. All students...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB800 Ecology and Biodiversity MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB900 Ecology and Biodiversity PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Economics

Subject Regulations

Economists help people, government and businesses to make better-informed decisions about using natural, human and financial resources to meet their future goals. Studying economics will develop the analytical skills needed for solving real-life issues ranging from employment and housing, to public health, transport and environmental pollution.

Economics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1] and Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Economics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Economics as a single major for the BA, BBus, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Economics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete ECONS101, ECONS102, BUSAN205, ECONS200 or ECONS209, ECONS202, ECONS301, 30 points at 300-level from the papers listed for the subject, and one of WSAFE396 or WSAFE399.

To complete Economics as part of a double major for the BA, BBus, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Economics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete ECONS101, ECONS102, BUSAN205, ECONS200 or ECONS209, ECONS202, ECONS301, and 30 points at 300-level from the papers listed for the subject.

To complete a minor in Economics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Economics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete ECONS101.

NOTE:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Econ) and GradDip(Econ)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Economics at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

PGCert(Econ), PGDip(Econ), BBus(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MBus and MSocSc

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#), [BSocSc\(Hons\)](#), [PGCert\(Econ\)](#), [PGDip\(Econ\)](#), [MBus](#) and [MSocSc](#).

There are no specified subject papers for the BBus(Hons) or PGCert(Econ).

PGDip(Econ) students must complete at least one of ECONS501, ECONS520, ECONS528, ECONS529 or ECONS543.

MBus students must complete: MNGMT582 and either ECONS528 or ECONS529; and one of ECONS590, ECONS591, ECONS592, ECONS593 or ECONS594; and at least one paper from ECONS501 or ECONS520. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Economics, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally ECONS591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Economics.

To complete an MSocSc in Economics, students admitted under section 2(a) of those regulations must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ALPSS500 and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MSocSc.

Students admitted to the MSocSc under section 2(b) of those regulations must complete 120 points from approved 500-level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MSocSc.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Economics papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ECONS101 Economics for Business and Management This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy, giving students skills in analysing and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B

Code and paper title	Points	
		(Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

ECONS102 Economics and Society

This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking skills to a range of business and social...

15 25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BUSAN205 Data Analytics with Business Applications This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applications, showing how to use data to...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ECONS200 Understanding the Global Economy This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being, sustainable growth, emerging economies...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ECONS202 Microeconomics and Business Economics This paper formally develops the economic theory of business and consumption decisions.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ECONS209 Money and Monetary Policy Understanding and predicting central banking decision making is crucial for all market participants. This course aims to provide the methods and...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ECONS301 Economic Growth and Wellbeing This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macroeconomic policy, including implication for...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ECONS303 Applied Quantitative Research Methods This paper provides essential quantitative skills for analysing empirical data, evaluating causal effects of actual or proposed interventions and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ECONS304 International Economics Issues This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, access to markets and cross-border movement of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ECONS305 Entrepreneurial Discovery and Innovation This paper utilises economic theory and methods to analyse entrepreneurial opportunity, behaviour and risk management to sustain business dynamism...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ECONS306 Economics and Strategic Interaction The aim of this paper is to provide an introduction to strategic thinking and analysis through the basic techniques of game theory, and to illustrate...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ECONS307 Economics of Land, Water and Environment This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real world environmental problems including...	15	25B (Hamilton)
WSAFE396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City)

Code and paper title	Points	
		University, Hangzhou China)
WSAFE399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ECONS501 Macroeconomic Analysis This paper covers selected aspects of macroeconomic theory, policy and evidence. Most of the topics are centred directly or indirectly on a stylised...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ECONS503 Applied Quantitative Methods This paper provides the basic applied econometrics skills needed by students pursuing careers as professional economists, as policy analysts, and in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ECONS506 Economics for Business An analysis of the economics of business including producers, consumers, markets and the role of the State. This paper is designed for MPAcct and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25G (Hamilton)
ECONS507 Quantitative Methods for Business Analysis This paper provides students with a thorough grounding in the applied quantitative techniques required for professional practice in business, finance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25G (Hamilton)
ECONS520 Microeconomic Analysis - Theory This course covers Masters-level training in microeconomic theory. The first half of the course will focus on consumer and producer theories. The...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ECONS524 Topics in Economic Policy Analysis	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper focuses on selected topics in the economics of policy analysis.		
ECONS528 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them to carry out a wide range of applied...		
ECONS529 Microeconometrics	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper develops skills in cross-sectional and panel data pertaining to individuals, households and firms including research design and evaluation...		
ECONS533 Topics in Trade and Development	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on selected topics in trade and development. These will include aspects of trade policy and evidence in the world economy and...		
ECONS543 Applied Econometrics	15	25B (Hamilton)
A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econometrics in their undergraduate degree.		
ECONS552 Global Trade Modelling	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces and applies general equilibrium modelling, particularly to international trade issues. Students will have the opportunity to...		
ECONS590 Directed Study	30	25X (Hamilton)
Selected topics may be available. Please discuss these with the Graduate Convenor.		
ECONS591 Economics Dissertation	30	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
ECONS592 Economics Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
ECONS593 Economics Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
ECONS594 Economics Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
MNGMT582 Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in economics and finance. It develops skills in the critical...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ECONS800 Economics MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ECONS900 Economics PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Education

Subject Regulations

The subject encompasses a broad range of topics that reflect the far-reaching nature of the field. Educators are interested in how knowledge, skills and values are constructed, accumulated, and conveyed through formal and informal means.

The qualifications listed below are not Initial Teacher Education programmes. See the Teaching subject.

Education is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Education, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed under the subject Education or Maori Education, including at least one of EDSOC101, EDUCA110 or HMDEV100, and at least 30 points above 100 level.

Prescriptions for

Cert(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the Certificate. Papers should be taken from those listed for Adult Learning, Digital Learning, Education, Education and Society, and/or Human Development.

Dip(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the Diploma. Papers should be taken from those listed for Adult Learning, Digital Learning, Education, Education and Society, and/or Human Development.

GradDip(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Diploma](#). Papers should be taken from those listed for Adult Learning, Digital Learning, Education, Education and Society, and/or Human Development.

PGCert(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Postgraduate Certificate](#). To complete the PGCert(Ed), students must take 60 points at 500 level from the Education subject.

PGDip(Ed)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Postgraduate Diploma](#). To complete the PGDip(Ed), students must take 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from Lists A, B and C.

The List A papers are: DINST521, EDLED501, EDUCA506, EDUCA560, EDUCA561, EDUCA562 and MAOED523.

The List B papers are: COUNS540, COUNS546, COUNS549, DINST522, DLRNG500, EDSOC500, GLOBE500, HMDEV500, LLTED522, LLTED523, MAOED501, MAOED502, MAOED503, MTHED500, and SCTED512.

The List C papers are: EDUCA500, EDUCA557 or MAOED500.

Within the Postgraduate Diploma, a specialisation is available in Māori Medium Teaching/Te Ropu Tohu Paerua.

MEd

To complete the [Master of Education](#), students must take 180 points at 500 level including at least 30 points from List A; up to a further 90 points from Lists A and B; one of List C; and one of List D.

The List A papers are: DINST521, EDLED501, EDUCA506, EDUCA560, EDUCA561, EDUCA562 and MAOED523.

The List B papers are: COUNS540, COUNS546, COUNS549, DINST522, DLRNG500, EDSOC500, GLOBE500, HMDEV500, LLTED522, LLTED523, MAOED501, MAOED502, MAOED503, MTHED500, and SCTED512.

The List C papers are: EDUCA500, EDUCA557 or MAOED500.

The List D papers are: EDUCA591 (30 pts), EDUCA592 (60 pts), EDUCA593 (90 pts) or EDUCA594 (120 pts).

Students with two or more DINST papers may change to a [Master of Disability and Inclusion Studies](#).

Students with two or more EDLED papers may change to a [Master of Educational Leadership](#).

A [Master of Education in Counselling Studies](#) is also available, see the [Counselling Studies](#) subject entry in the University of Waikato Catalogue of Papers for details.

Within the Master of Education, a specialisation is available in Te Rōpū Tohu Paerua.

Up to 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy]<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/about/calendar/regulations/higher/phd/>) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Education is a three-year full-time or six-year part-time professional doctorate in education for experienced education practitioners who have a strong academic record and who want to develop their profession through research.

Students in this programme complete two parts.

To complete Part 1 of the Doctor of Education, students must complete EDUCA980 and EDUCA990; and at least 60 points from EDUCA981, EDUCA982 or EDUCA983.

To complete Part 2 of the Doctor of Education, students must complete EDUCA994. EDUCA994 EdD Thesis critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and displays intellectual independence. It makes a substantial original contribution to the research area and is of publishable quality.

Education papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DLRNG100 Developing Digital Fluency This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through digital learning environments. It incorporates...	15	25A (Online)
EDART100 Engaging with Arts Education in the Community This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school and community settings.	15	No occurrences
EDSOC101 The New Zealand Educational Context The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts within which New Zealanders learn and teach.	15	No occurrences
HMDEV100 Lifespan Development	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors...		
LLTED101 An Introduction to Children's Literature In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from history to modern times. The link between...	15	25A (Online)
MAOED100 Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Education This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Māori education provision in Aotearoa New Zealand. It explores policies, practices and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
MTHED100 Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects mathematics with everyday life.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
WRITE100 Writing for Academic Success The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begins with general academic communication and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25JS (Hamilton) & 25JS (Online) & 25JS (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DLRNG200 Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through electronic networks, including social media. The...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EDART202 Visual Art in Educational Contexts The paper explores a chosen art process through exposure to art skills and visual research strategies.	15	25G (Block - Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
It embraces current art education practices...		
EDUCA200 Te Hononga Tangata	15	25B (Online)
This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work competently and confidently in culturally...		
EDUCA210 The lifelong learner: Contexts and considerations	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper explores what it means to be a lifelong and lifewide learner. Learning is a universal human activity that takes place in a variety of...		
EDUCA290 Directed Study	15	25C (Tauranga)
This paper is available for those students involved in a specified project or study.		
LLTED201 New Zealand Children's Literature	15	25B (Online)
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand writers and illustrators. Skills in visual and...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DLRNG300 Developing Educational Technologies: Contemporary Social and Educational Issues	15	25B (Online)
This paper considers the broad range and pace of development in digital technologies, and implications for educators and others involved in...		
EDSOC303 Education and Sexuality	15	25B (Hamilton)
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and in educational settings. The major emphasis...		
EDUCA303 Curriculum Perspectives	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of historical, political and socio-cultural contexts...		

Code and paper title	Points	
EDUCA373 Summer Research Scholarship Project	15	25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)
EDUCA390 Directed Study This paper is available for those students involved in a specified project or study.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25H (Online) & 25X (Online)
HMDEV320 Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences This paper looks at the emergence of disability as a social and political identity. Using a rights perspective, it critiques inclusion in the spaces...	15	25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COUNS540 Working with Groups This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to develop group membership and...	30	25B (Block)
COUNS546 Conflict Resolution: Restorative Approaches This paper develops the skills of facilitating conflict resolution using mediation, conferencing and other types of restorative and generative...	30	25B (Block)
COUNS549 Counselling and Contexts This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules on school counselling, or addictions. It teaches...	30	25A (Block)
DINST521 Critical Studies in Disability and Inclusion This paper critically explores an intersectional understanding of disability and inclusion using Critical Disability Studies and Disability Studies...	30	25A (Online)
DLRNG500 Debates in Digital Learning and Educational Technology	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper provides an opportunity for leaders and practitioners in a range of fields to explore contemporary theories, debates, practice, policy and...		
EDLED501 Educational Leadership: Concepts, Theory and Practice	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
Leading in educational contexts can be a challenging and complex undertaking. This paper introduces students to foundational theoretical and...		
EDSOC500 Practitioner Research: Aotearoa New Zealand Histories and Social Sciences Curriculum	30	25X (Online)
This paper is designed for Primary and Secondary teachers to research and implement the contemporary reset of the schooling History/ Social Sciences...		
EDUCA500 Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theories	30	25X (Block - Tauranga)
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Māori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop contexts within which the researched...		
EDUCA504 Critical Reflections on Decolonising Education Spaces	30	25B (Online) & 25X (Online)
Students critically reflect on extensive literature, their responses and their learning journal completed through Poutama Pounamu blended learning...		
EDUCA506 Educational Assessment	30	25B (Hamilton)
This paper provides an opportunity to develop in-depth knowledge and critical awareness of the theoretical issues and practical implications...		
EDUCA510 Special Topic	10	25X (Hamilton)
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualification in a subject offered by Te Kura...		
EDUCA515 Special Topic	15	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper is available for students who require an individually supervised project to complete their qualification in a subject offered by Te Kura...		
EDUCA530 Special Topic The content of this paper is determined case-by-case as it will be used when the content is determined by the academic associated with an individual...	30	25X (Online)
EDUCA557 Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods This paper introduces students to major educational and social science research paradigms, methodologies, ethical researcher conduct, and methods...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Block)
EDUCA560 Contemporary Educational Policies, Thought and Issues This paper allows participants to explore contemporary issues in education as it relates to their practice, focusing on policies, contexts and...	30	25B (Hamilton)
EDUCA561 Learners and Learning Across Educational Contexts This paper focuses on learners and learning across various educational contexts including geographical, historical, and cultural environments, and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
EDUCA562 Curriculum, Pedagogies and Multiliteracies This paper equips students with skills and knowledge to identify, understand and critically analyse curriculum intention and design, enacted...	30	25A (Hamilton)
EDUCA590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
EDUCA591 Research-based Inquiry: Informing Practice	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
A supported project enabling students to identify and investigate a research question of interest, develop a report that includes implications for...		
EDUCA592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
EDUCA593 Education Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
EDUCA594 Education Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
GLOBE500 Global Trends in Education: Narratives, Agendas and Voices This paper considers the narratives, agendas, discourses and voices that have shaped global education trends, and considers their impact on creating...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
HMDEV500 Contemporary Issues in Lifespan Development This paper focuses on contemporary issues in development across the lifespan with an emphasis on diversity, culture and social justice, and considers...	30	25B (Hamilton)
LLTED522 Teaching Writers This paper provides an opportunity for participants to build a professional community in which they critically consider theories, discourses, and...	30	No occurrences
LLTED523 The Joy and Disruption of Children's Literature In this paper we engage with the depth and traditions of current scholarship in the field of children's literature using texts from a wide range of...	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAOED500 Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Māori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed and culturally located and responsive research...	30	25X (Hamilton)
MAOED501 Matauranga Reo Māori Ka arohaehaehia ngā ariā a ako, whakaako raanei i te reo Māori hei reo tuatahi, tuarua ranei, nga momo aromatawai i te reo me te uu o te whakawhitinga...	30	25A (Hamilton)
MAOED502 Tirohanga Whakahaere Ka tūhuria te pānga o ngā taha whakahoahoa, ahurea me te tōrangapū ki te taha arahitanga ā motu, o te ao ki roto i ngā horopaki kaupapa Māori. Ka...	30	25A (Hamilton)
MAOED503 Te Whakaora Reo: Matauranga Rumaki This paper examines indigenous theory and practice, indigenous language revival and indigenous language revitalisation. It also looks at Māori...	30	25X (Hamilton)
MAOED523 Māori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Responses This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the current education disparities that affect...	30	25X (Block - Tauranga)
MTESL503 Multilingualism in Language Education: Theories, Practices, Policies, and Critical Perspectives This paper equips language education students with skills in managing multilingual classrooms, advocating for linguistic equity, and applying...	30	25A (Hamilton)
MTHED500 Mathematics and Statistics Education: Enhancing Practice This paper considers effective pedagogical approaches in Aotearoa, New Zealand, that enhance	30	25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
learning and practices in mathematics. It includes...		
RPLCR505 Te Whai Toi Tangata 1	15	25X (Hamilton)
This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning gained through active participation in one of our workshop...		
RPLCR506 Te Whai Toi Tangata 2	15	25X (Hamilton)
This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning gained through active participation in one of our workshop...		
SCTED512 Science, Technology and Environmental Education: Innovation and Trends	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
This paper aims to help teachers of science, technology or environmental education to develop their knowledge of science, technology or the...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDUCA800 Education MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDUCA900 Education PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25J (Tauranga) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25L (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
EDUCA980 Advanced Education Inquiry: Research Paradigms and Theories	30	25A (Hamilton)
In this paper, EdD students critically engage with paradigms, methodologies, and theories used in foundational and contemporary education research...		

Code and paper title	Points	
EDUCA981 Advanced Education Inquiry: Pedagogies and Practices for Social Justice Students will co-construct understandings of practices and critical pedagogies, to interrogate and inform educational outcomes which are socially...	30	25B (Hamilton)
EDUCA982 Advanced Education Inquiry: Leading Educational Transformation This paper challenges educators to astutely and proactively lead change to advance educational opportunities with and for their communities.	30	25A (Hamilton)
EDUCA990 Advanced Education Inquiry: Research Design This paper enables students to prepare a full research proposal for an empirical study, to prepare and submit an ethics application to undertake this...	30	25X (Hamilton)
EDUCA994 EdD Thesis This is a 2 year (full-time) or 4 year (part-time) piece of independent research on a topic of the student's interest, supported by supervisors	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
EDUCA995 EdD Research Portfolio This is a piece of independent research of the student's interest, supported by supervisors	120	25X (Hamilton)

Educational Leadership

Subject Regulations

This subject focuses on critical inquiry into the skills and knowledge needed by educational leaders to provide high quality and socially just education experiences and opportunities. Study in this field examines the personal, contextual, political, cultural, and economic influences which shape the work of educational leaders in a range of settings.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(EdLeadership)

The qualification regulations define the [Postgraduate Certificate](#). Students must take 60 points from the subject of Educational Leadership. Within the Postgraduate Certificate a specialisation is available in Coaching and Mentoring, which requires EDLED503 and EDLED506.

PGDip(EdLeadership)

To complete the [Postgraduate Diploma](#) in Educational Leadership, students must take 120 points at 500 level, including EDLED501, EDLED502, and at least a further 30 points from the Educational Leadership subject. 30 points may be taken from another Postgraduate Diploma subject.

MEdLeadership

To complete the [Master of Educational Leadership](#), students must take 180 points at 500 level, including EDLED501, EDLED502, and one of EDUCA500, EDUCA557, or MAOED500, and one of a Directed Study equivalent to 30 points, or a Dissertation equivalent to 60 points, or a Thesis equivalent to 90 points.

Students will normally be expected to focus their independent research on a topic related to Educational Leadership.

Optional papers will be selected from the papers listed in the Educational Leadership subject, or 30 points may be selected from outside the field of the degree.

Educational Leadership papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDLED501 Educational Leadership: Concepts, Theory and Practice Leading in educational contexts can be a challenging and complex undertaking. This paper introduces students to foundational theoretical and...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
EDLED502 Educational Leadership: Organisational Change and Development This paper explores theories and practices of organisational development, culture and change in educational settings. The nature and characteristics...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
EDLED503 Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentoring and coaching. It focuses on the importance...	30	25A (Block) & 25B (Block - Tauranga)
EDLED504 Educational Leadership: Inquiry in Organisations and Communities This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning organisations and communities. Through...	30	No occurrences
EDLED505 Educational Leadership: Leading for Social Change This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine	30	25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
leadership practices related to issues of social...		
EDLED510 Capstone: Application to Professional Practice This paper is a capstone paper that requires students to synthesise, reflect on, and apply the conceptual and practical knowledge gained through the...	15	25X (Block)
EDUCA500 Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theories Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Māori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop contexts within which the researched...	30	25X (Block - Tauranga)
EDUCA557 Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods This paper introduces students to major educational and social science research paradigms, methodologies, ethical researcher conduct, and methods...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Block)
EDUCA590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
EDUCA591 Research-based Inquiry: Informing Practice A supported project enabling students to identify and investigate a research question of interest, develop a report that includes implications for...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
EDUCA592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
EDUCA593 Education Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAOED500 Rangahau Kaupapa Māori - Kaupapa Māori Research This paper seeks to explore Kaupapa Māori research theory and methodologies, developing more informed and culturally located and responsive research...	30	25X (Hamilton)
MAOED523 Māori Educational Policies: Their Development and Some Strategic Responses This paper examines the historical and contemporary politics and practices that have contributed to the current education disparities that affect...	30	25X (Block - Tauranga)

Educational Management

Subject Regulations

The Master of Educational Management is a postgraduate degree designed to provide the skills, knowledge and abilities that will enable graduates to advance professional practice in the field of leadership and management within the education context. The programme aims to provide professionals in the education sector with leadership and management expertise relevant to their roles that will enable them to advance their careers.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(EdM), PGDip(EdM) and MEdM



The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [PGCert\(EdM\)](#) and [PGDip\(EdM\)](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(EdM) and PGDip(EdM) programmes.

To complete the [Master of Educational Management](#) students must take 180 points at 500 level including EDLED502, EDLED510, MNGMT511, MNGMT550, MNGMT551, MNGMT553, MNGMT554; one of EDLED501, EDLED503 or EDLED505; and one of EDLED504 or MNMGT555.

Educational Management papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDLED501 Educational Leadership: Concepts, Theory and Practice Leading in educational contexts can be a challenging and complex undertaking. This paper introduces	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
students to foundational theoretical and...		
EDLED502 Educational Leadership: Organisational Change and Development This paper explores theories and practices of organisational development, culture and change in educational settings. The nature and characteristics...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
EDLED503 Educational Leadership: Coaching and Mentoring This paper critically examines theories and models of continuing leadership development through mentoring and coaching. It focuses on the importance...	30	25A (Block) & 25B (Block - Tauranga)
EDLED504 Educational Leadership: Inquiry in Organisations and Communities This paper critically examines the contextual and relational nature of educational leadership in learning organisations and communities. Through...	30	No occurrences
EDLED505 Educational Leadership: Leading for Social Change This paper draws on research and theory from New Zealand and global contexts to critically examine leadership practices related to issues of social...	30	25A (Online)
MNGMT511 Managing People and Projects In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop their skills in people management, managing and supporting diverse teams, group decision making, and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MNGMT551 Financial Analysis for Professionals This paper equips managers with the skills required to determine the financial health of an organisation, in order to support organisational...	15	25W (Hamilton)
MNGMT553 Managing People in Organisations This paper equips students with the skills and competencies required to enable, engage and	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title**Points**

empower workers.

MNGMT554 Governance

15

No occurrences

This paper takes an ambicultural approach to governance and covers the practicalities of business governance, including ethical decision-making...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Education and Society

Subject Regulations

This subject involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, and economic policies, theories and practices of education in New Zealand society. Its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, and Sociology, and it has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring social policy, culture, gender, and work. Education and Society raises questions about the role of education in addressing issues of social justice, power and inequality.

Education and Society is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Education and Society may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Education and Society as a single major for the BA, BCC or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Education and Society, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete EDSOC100; at least 30 points from EDSOC200, EDSOC201, EDSOC202 and EDSOC204; and at least 30 points from EDSOC300, EDSOC301, EDSOC302 and EDSOC303.

To complete Education and Society as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Education and Society including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete EDSOC100; at least 30 points from EDSOC200, EDSOC201, EDSOC202 and EDSOC204; and at least 30 points from EDSOC300, EDSOC301, EDSOC302 and EDSOC303.

To complete a minor in Education and Society, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Education and Society major, including at

least 30 points above 100 level.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(EdSoc)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the GradCert(EdSoc).

GradDip(EdSoc)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Diploma](#). The qualification must include EDSOC101 and one of EDSOC100, EDSOC200 or EDSOC201.

Education and Society papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDSOC100 Education: Past and Present This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, political, socio-cultural and economic...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EDSOC101 The New Zealand Educational Context The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts within which New Zealanders learn and teach.	15	No occurrences
HISTY107 Aotearoa Histories: Past and Future This introductory paper provides students with an overview of Aotearoa New Zealand's histories through hundreds of years of Māori and Iwi history and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	
PHILO150 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy An introduction to philosophy that investigates a range of big questions. The big questions may include: does God exist?, does my morality apply to...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO101 Introduction to Sociology This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDSOC200 Education and New Zealand Society This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, political, socio-cultural and economic...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EDSOC201 The Purpose of Education This paper engages with a number of theoretical principles that have underpinned the ways in which the aims of education have been imagined and...	15	25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
EDSOC202 Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults This paper investigates fundamental concepts of adult learning and then studies some adult learning theorists whose work is relevant to programme...	15	25A (Online)
EDSOC203 Education in the Moana: Critical Indigenous talatalanoa This paper provides the foundational ideas and principles associated with Indigenous education aligned with Moana Mātauranga. It will examine the...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
SOCPY200 Social Policy and Social Issues The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, the policy cycle as well as social...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDSOC300 Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Māori philosophies. It considers how Māori and Western philosophies respectively describe the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EDSOC301 History of New Zealand Education This paper explores the recent history of New Zealand education, with particular emphasis on the Tomorrow's Schools and other educational reforms...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EDSOC302 Adults Learning for Life This paper explores the character of adult learning including analysis of social issues in the field. It focusses on areas within lifelong learning...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EDSOC303 Education and Sexuality A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and in educational settings. The major emphasis...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EDUCA303 Curriculum Perspectives This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of historical, political and socio-cultural contexts...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EDUCA390 Directed Study This paper is available for those students involved in a specified project or study.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25H (Online) & 25X (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDUCA590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Subject Regulations

The Electrical and Electronic Engineering programme is a future-focussed integration of core electrical and electronic principles in modern power systems, electronic design, computer systems and intimate knowledge and understanding, of programming, data management, artificial intelligence and cybersecurity.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must complete the following papers: COMPX102, ENGEN101, ENGEN102, ENGEN103, ENGEN110, ENGEN111, ENGEN170 and ENGEN180.

Year 2



Students must complete the following papers: COMPX234, ENGEE211, ENGEE230, ENGEE231, ENGEE234, ENGEE281, ENGEN201, ENGEN270 and ENGEN271.

If you are studying the Diploma in Engineering Management, concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN272 (in place of ENGEN271).

Year 3



Students must complete the following papers: COMPX310, COMPX349, ENGEE319, ENGEE331, ENGEE332, ENGEE358, ENGEN301, ENGEN370 and ENGEN371.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN371).

Year 4

Students must complete the following papers: ENGEN570 and ENGEN582.

Plus 30 points from Set A: ENGEE510, ENGEE523, ENGEE534, ENGEE536 or ENGEE559.

Plus 15 points from Set B: COMPX518, COMPX523, COMPX525, COMPX527 or ENGEE532.

Plus another 15 points from either Set A or Set B, or ENGEE505 or ENGEE531.

Electrical and Electronic Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming techniques, which it expands on particularly...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B

Code and paper title	Points	
Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...		(Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate internal and external forces and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX203 Computer Systems This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software co-operate to...	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX204 Practical Networking and Cyber Security This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications and cyber security. Practical work includes...	15	No occurrences
COMPX234 Systems and Networks A study on principles of operating systems and networking and how they are applied to existing systems. It begins with the principles of operating...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEE211 Engineering Electromagnetics This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magnetic induction, and motors, taught in a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE230 Computer Hardware and Microprocessors A study of microprocessors, starting with how to design and realise a microprocessor using a hardware description language, and further, how the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE231 Circuit Theory This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving transient and steady-state analysis of the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE234 Electrical Power and Machines Covers theory, modelling and practical aspects for AC electricity, transformers, synchronous machines, induction machines connections, basic...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE281 Design of Smart Systems The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and buildings, smart manufacturing and agriculture...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes'	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...		
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...	30	25X (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX310 Machine Learning This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms strive to be fast and highly accurate, while...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX349 Embedded Systems	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE319 Smart Grids and the Internet of Things This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power systems including; sensor interfacing, data...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE331 Signals Signals are all pervasive in electrical and electronic engineering. This paper teaches analogue signals and digital signal processing. Topics taught...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE332 Analogue Electronics This paper covers the characteristics of diodes and transistors. Traditional analogue and mixed signal circuits with feedback will be covered.	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEE358 Control Theory and Applications This paper teaches control theory and its applications in electrical and mechatronics engineering. The theory convers behaviour of linear...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN301 Engineering Maths and Modelling 3 Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...	30	25X (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX518 Cyber Security This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects of defensive, offensive and preventative...	15	No occurrences
COMPX523 Machine Learning for Data Streams Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining relies on and develops new incremental...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX525 Deep Learning This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
applications. It covers both the basics of Neural networks...		
COMPX527 Secure Cloud Application Engineering Software Engineering on the Cloud is extremely prevalent nowadays. In this paper, you will learn how to design, develop and test cloud-native...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE510 Sustainable Energy and Power Systems This course provides an in-depth understanding of modern power systems, their operation and control, and particularly the issues related to the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE523 Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncertainties for discussions leading to measurement...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE532 Image Processing and Machine Vision This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the engineering context. Students will learn to develop image processing...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE534 Transmission Lines and Antennas The paper uses classical electromagnetic theory to describe the propagation of electromagnetic waves and to analyse applications like transmission...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE536 Power Electronics This paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects include power semiconductors, power...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE559 Autonomous Systems This paper introduces the fundamentals of autonomous systems such as localisation, navigation and mapping, subsequently develops autonomous mobile...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...	15	25D (Hamilton)
ENGEN582 Honours Research and Development Project This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Electronic Engineering

Subject Regulations

The Electronic Engineering programme is based on studies in electronics, mathematics, and physics. There are papers in design and a major electronic engineering project in the fourth year. Extensive experience is attained in electronic laboratories. Economic and professional training elements are also included. New Zealand's electronics manufacturing industry is one of the fastest growing industries in the country, and New Zealand has a shortage of skilled people. Companies are targeting niche markets, such as telecommunications, and export their products all over the world. The largest number of exporters is in the industrial/commercial field, followed by healthcare, radiocommunications and agriculture.

Electronic Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Electronic Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Electronic Engineering programme in 2020 onwards. Students who commenced Electronic Engineering in 2019 or prior should consult the Division of STEM for programme advice. Please refer to the new Electrical and Electronic Engineering subject for further information.

Prescriptions for

Students must take the following papers: COMPX102, ENGEN101, ENGEN102, ENGEN103, ENGEN111, ENGEN112, ENGEN170 and ENGEN180.

Year 2



Students must take the following papers: COMPX201, COMPX203, ENGEE211, ENGEE231, ENGEE233, ENGEE280, ENGEN201, ENGEN270 and ENGEN271.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN272 (in place of ENGEN271).

Year 3



Students must take the following papers: ENGEE323, ENGEE331, ENGEE334, ENGEE335, ENGEE336, ENGEN301, ENGEN370, ENGEN371 and ENGME352.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN371).

Year 4



Students must take the following papers: ENGEN570 and ENGEN582.

Plus 60 points of electives from: COMPX361, COMPX310, COMPX324, COMPX301, COMPX502, COMPX521, COMPX523, COMPX529, ENGME353, ENGME357, ENGEE531, ENGEE532, ENGEE580 or ENGEN583.

Electronic Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming techniques, which it expands on particularly...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City)

Code and paper title	Points	
		University, Hangzhou China)
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX201 Data Structures and Algorithms This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City)

Code and paper title	Points	
and dynamic data structures, while introducing design...		University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX203 Computer Systems This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software co-operate to...	15	No occurrences
ENGEE211 Engineering Electromagnetics This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magnetic induction, and motors, taught in a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE231 Circuit Theory This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving transient and steady-state analysis of the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE281 Design of Smart Systems The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and buildings, smart manufacturing and agriculture...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX301 Design and Analysis of Algorithms This course is for students interested in the art and science of computer programming. It is concerned with advanced data structures and their...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX310 Machine Learning This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms strive to be fast and highly accurate, while...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX324 User Experience Design An introduction to the field of user experience - where students develop skills and techniques for the design and evaluation of interfaces for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENGEE331 Signals Signals are all pervasive in electrical and electronic engineering. This paper teaches analogue signals and digital signal processing. Topics taught...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN301 Engineering Maths and Modelling 3 Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGME352 Control and Applications This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. This paper covers the introduction of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME353 Mechanical and Electrical Machines This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers application of electromechanical machine characteristics...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX521 Interpretable Machine Learning This paper exposes students to algorithms for learning interpretable machine learning models such as decision trees and rule sets and includes...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX523 Machine Learning for Data Streams Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining relies on and develops new incremental...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE532 Image Processing and Machine Vision This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the engineering context. Students will learn to develop image processing...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession	15	25D (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...		
ENGEN582 Honours Research and Development Project	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...		
ENGEN583 Special Topics in Engineering 3	15	25X (Hamilton)
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.		

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Electronics

Subject Regulations

Electronics is the science and technology concerned with the controlled flow of electrons and other carriers of electric charge. It covers theory, design, and construction of electronic devices, circuits, instruments, or systems.

To complete the previously offered major in Electronics for the BSc, students must gain 135 points in Electronics papers, including ENGEN111, PHYSC101, ENGEE231, ENGEE232, ENGEE233, 15 points from COMPX203, ENGEE211 and ENGEE280; and a minimum of 45 points of Electronics papers at 300 level.

Further information regarding papers, staff and research details is contained in brochures available from the Division of STEM.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Electronics major. Students who commenced the major in 2018 or prior, should contact the Division of STEM for advice. A specified programme in Electrical and Electronic Engineering is available for the BE(Hons).

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Elec) and GradDip(Elec)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Electronics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

PGCert(Elec), PGDip(Elec), MSc[1], MSc(Research)[1] and MSc(Tech)[2]

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. Up to 30 points of the level 500 COMPX papers listed below can contribute to the major in Electronics. Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

NOTE:

[1] From 2025, the MSc in Electronics and MSc(Research) in Electronics will no longer be offered.

[2] The MSc(Tech) will not be offered in 2025.

MEngPrac



Students completing a [Master of Engineering Practice](#) are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Electronics, students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including ENGEE506, 30 points from EXMBM511, EXMBM512, EXMBM513, EXMBM514, EXMBM521, EXMBM522, EXMBM523, EXMBM524, EXMBM532 and EXMBM533, 60 points from COMPX527, COMPX532, ENGEE516, ENGEE523, ENGEE532, ENGEE585, ENGEN583, ENGEN584, ENGEN585, ENGEN586, ENGEN587, ENGEN588, ENGME557 and ENGME585, as well as 60 points from ENGEN508.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Electronics papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX203 Computer Systems This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software co-operate to...	15	No occurrences
ENGEE211 Engineering Electromagnetics This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magnetic induction, and motors, taught in a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE231 Circuit Theory This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving transient and steady-state analysis of the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE281 Design of Smart Systems The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and buildings, smart manufacturing and agriculture...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEE331 Signals	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

Signals are all pervasive in electrical and electronic engineering. This paper teaches analogue signals and digital signal processing. Topics taught...

ENGEN390 Special Topics in Engineering 1

15

25X (Hamilton)

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****COMPX527 Secure Cloud Application Engineering**

15

25B (Hamilton)

Software Engineering on the Cloud is extremely prevalent nowadays. In this paper, you will learn how to design, develop and test cloud-native...

COMPX532 Information Visualisation

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts...

ENGEE506 Electronics Systems Analysis

30

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)

This paper uses the approach of problem based learning for the analysis of common electronics circuits and their applications.

ENGEE523 Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement

15

25A (Hamilton)

An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncertainties for discussions leading to measurement...

ENGEE536 Power Electronics

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper covers theory, design, applications and the systems approach in power electronics. Subjects include power semiconductors, power...

ENGEE591 Dissertation

30

25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
ENGEE592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
ENGEE594 Electronics Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
ENGEE595 Electronics Thesis	150	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
ENGEN508 Master's Capstone Project	60	25X (Hamilton)
This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering discipline and write a report on...		
ENGME580 Product Innovation and Development	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how to screen ideas, Intellectual Property and how to...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEE800 Electronics MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEE900 Electronics PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Embedded Systems

Subject Regulations

Embedded Systems is a specified programme under the Bachelor of Computer Science and contains papers that align with the needs of the ICT industry.

Embedded Systems is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Computer Science (BCompSc).

To complete Embedded Systems as a specified programme for the BCompSc, students must take the following papers:

Year 1: COMPX101 or ENGEN103, COMPX102, CSMAX170, MATHS135, DATA111 or DATA121, ENGEN101 or MATHS165 or PHILO102, DIGIB101 or MGSYS101, and ENGEN111.

Year 2: COMPX201 or COMPX241, COMPX202 or COMPX242, COMPX203, COMPX204, COMPX222, COMPX223, CSMAX270 and ENGEE233.

Year 3: COMPX301, COMPX324, COMPX361, either (15 points from any 300 level COMPX paper and one of COMPX374, COMPX397 or HECSS363) or COMPX371 or COMPX398, COMPX349, ENGEE319 and 15 points from any subject at 200 level or above.

Note: Students intending to take COMPX371 should take the prerequisite SCIEN270 in Year 2 and defer CSMAX270 to Year 3.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the BCompSc with a specified programme in Embedded Systems. The Bachelor of Computer Science without a specified programme is available for new enrolments, more information can be found on the Computer Science subject. Students enrolled in this previously should consult the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Embedded Systems papers

Code and paper title

Points

COMPX101 Introduction to Programming

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming

This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming techniques, which it expands on particularly...

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

CSMAX170 Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences

The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences. The paper will cover the...

15

No occurrences

DATA111 Statistics for Science

An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points**

presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence...

DATA121 Introduction to Statistical Methods

An introductory paper in statistics that uses R. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25G (Online) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A

A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)

ENGEN103 Engineering Computing

This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers

Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)

MATHS135 Discrete Structures

An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such as: computer logic, analysis of...

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

MATHS165 General Mathematics

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato)

Code and paper title**Points**

An introduction to algebra, calculus, and their applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of...

College)

PHILO102 Introduction to Logic

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)

An introduction to symbolic logic, including formal testing of arguments for validity in propositional logic and predicate logic.

Code and paper title**Points****COMPX201 Data Structures and Algorithms**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dynamic data structures, while introducing design...

COMPX202 Mobile Computing and Software Architecture

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java, but also touching on alternative approaches. It introduces software development...

COMPX203 Computer Systems

15

No occurrences

This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software co-operate to...

Code and paper title**Points****COMPX204 Practical Networking and Cyber Security**

15

No occurrences

This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications and cyber security. Practical work includes...

COMPX241 Software Engineering Design 1

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dynamic data structures, while introducing design...

COMPX242 Software Engineering Design 2

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java introducing design methodologies in software architecture, detailed design, design...

CSMAX270 Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issues in computing and mathematical sciences...

Code and paper title**Points****COMPX301 Design and Analysis of Algorithms**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This course is for students interested in the art and science of computer programming. It is concerned with advanced data structures and their...

COMPX324 User Experience Design

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

An introduction to the field of user experience - where students develop skills and techniques for the design and evaluation of interfaces for...

COMPX349 Embedded Systems

15

25B (Hamilton)

COMPX361 Logic and Computation

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; mathematical induction including structural...

COMPX371 Computer Science Work Placement

30

25X (Hamilton)

This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a professional workplace.

COMPX374 Software Engineering Industry Project

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following established software engineering design...

Code and paper title**Points****COMPX397 Work-Integrated Learning
Directed Study**

Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A
(Tauranga) & 25B
(Hamilton) & 25B
(Tauranga) & 25X
(Hamilton) & 25X
(Tauranga)

**COMPX398 Work-Integrated Learning
Directed Study**

Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.

30

25A (Hamilton) & 25A
(Tauranga) & 25B
(Hamilton) & 25B
(Tauranga) & 25X
(Hamilton) & 25X
(Tauranga)

**ENGEE319 Smart Grids and the Internet of
Things**

This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power systems including; sensor interfacing, data...

15

25B (Hamilton)

Engineering

Subject Regulations

Engineering involves designing and creating processes, materials and devices. General Engineering papers are taken as part of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) degree at 100, 200, 300 and 500 levels.

The BE(Hons) is available in: Chemical and Process Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Environmental Engineering, Materials and Process Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Mechatronics Engineering and Software Engineering.

Prescriptions for

Cert(PEngPrac)

The qualification regulations define the [Certificate in Professional Engineering Practice](#). To complete a Certificate in Professional Engineering Practice (Cert(PEngPrac)) students must complete 90 points including ENGEN270, ENGEN272, ENGEN372 and ENGEN570.

DipEM [1]

The qualification regulations define the [Diploma](#). To complete a Diploma in Engineering Management (DipEM) students must complete 120 points including ENGEN270, ENGEN272, ENGEN372 and ENGEN570 and 30 points from EXMBM511, EXMBM512, EXMBM521 or EXMBM532.

[1] The Diploma in Engineering Management will not be offered in 2025.

GradDipEM

To complete a (Graduate Diploma in Engineering Management (GradDipEM)) [<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/about/calendar/regulations/diplomas/dipem-2/>] students must complete 120 points including ENGEN270, ENGEN570, ENGEN372 and 60 points from ENGEN272, EXMBM511, EXMBM512, EXMBM513, EXMBM514, EXMBM521, EXMBM522, EXMBM523 or EXMBM532.

GradCert(Eng) and GradDip(Eng)



A [Graduate Certificate](#) or [Graduate Diploma](#) is available to graduates who have not included Engineering at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

PGCert(Eng), PGDip(Eng) and ME



To complete an [ME](#), students must complete the equivalent of 120 points at 500 level, including either ENGEN593 or ENGEN594.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN100 General Physics and Mathematics for Engineers A review of core topics in engineering maths and numerical modelling that underpin study in professional engineering. Topics include university...	15	25JS (Hamilton)
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate internal and external forces and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...		
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
PHYSC100 General Physics This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechanics, fluids, electric and magnetic forces...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCB223 Fluid Mechanics This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli and energy equations, momentum...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB224 Heat and Mass Transfer This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat convection, radiation, molecular diffusion and mass...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB280 Process Engineering Design 1 This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in process design, CAD tools for process flow diagrams...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGCV212 Structural Engineering 1 Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading. Calculation of displacements (translations...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV223 Water Engineering 1 This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli and energy equations, momentum...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV231 Geotechnical Engineering 1 An introduction to the basic principles and concepts of geotechnical engineering, which includes soil characterisation, soil mechanics, site...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV241 Highways and Surveying Introduces the principles and techniques of land surveying and the basic theories and design techniques in highway and pavement engineering.	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV251 Construction 1 An understanding of the properties, limitations, and selection of materials used in construction is fundamental for a practising civil engineer. This...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCV280 Civil Design Challenge 1 An introduction to the concept of design thinking in terms of identifying the users needs, ideation, and evaluating prototypes within the field of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE211 Engineering Electromagnetics This paper covers engineering applications of electric and magnetic fields including capacitance, magnetic induction, and motors, taught in a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEE231 Circuit Theory This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving transient and steady-state analysis of the...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEE281 Design of Smart Systems The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and buildings, smart manufacturing and agriculture...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGME221 Engineering Thermodynamics This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics properties of substances, first and second law...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME251 Dynamics and Vibration This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics are planar kinematics, mass moment of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGME280 Design and Manufacturing 1 The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design methods. Practical aspects of selected major...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGMP211 Materials 1	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering...		
ENGMP213 Mechanics of Materials 1	15	25A (Hamilton)
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading. Calculation of displacements (translations...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN301 Engineering Maths and Modelling 3	15	25A (Hamilton)
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.		
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...		
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2	0	25X (Hamilton)
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...		
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2	30	25X (Hamilton)
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...		
ENGEN390 Special Topics in Engineering 1	15	25X (Hamilton)
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.		

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN391 Special Topics in Engineering 2 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN508 Master's Capstone Project This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering discipline and write a report on...	60	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...	15	25D (Hamilton)
ENGEN582 Honours Research and Development Project This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ENGEN583 Special Topics in Engineering 3 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN584 Special Topics in Engineering 4 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN585 Special Topics in Engineering 5 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN586 Special Topics in Engineering 6	15	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.		
ENGEN587 Directed Study 1	30	25X (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.		
ENGEN588 Directed Study 2	30	25X (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.		
ENGEN593 Engineering Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
ENGEN594 Engineering Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
ENGME555 Advanced Control in Mechatronics	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper introduces the use of sensors and microcontrollers/embedded systems in conjunction with advanced control theory to design and develop...		
ENGME585 Industrial Technology and Innovation 1	15	25A (Hamilton)
Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation and product development process. It will...		
ENGMP516 Materials Characterisation	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials characterization using optical microscopy, x-ray...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN800 Engineering MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN900 Engineering PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

English

Subject Regulations

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value. At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, Australia, the Pacific and New Zealand. English is the home of the University's programme in Writing

English is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). English may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete English as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for English, including at least 45 points at 200 level and at least 60 points at 300 level. At least 105 points must be gained from ENGLI-coded papers.

To complete English as part of a double major for the BA and other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in English, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the English major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students considering graduate study in English are advised to include a range of modern and historical papers in English in their undergraduate programme of study.

Note: Normally, candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in English papers above 100 level, and at least 90

points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in English papers above 200 level.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Engl) and GradDip(Engl)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included English at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Engl), PGDip(Engl), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a [BA\(Hons\)](#) in English, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research and at least 30 points from papers listed for English.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [MA](#) in English.

Completion requirements for the MA in English vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ALPSS500 and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500-level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the [regulations for the MA](#).

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

English papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGLI100 Telling the Story This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider Western canon, using picturebooks...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGLI101 Adapting Stories This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creative artists reimagine and retell stories in...	15	25B (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGLI200 Global Fictions This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world. We will study international writing that grapples with issues associated with...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGLI201 Utopias and Dystopias This paper provides an introduction to utopian and dystopian writing and the way in which literature gives voice to the dreams and fears of humanity.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGLI202 Shakespeare's Worlds This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in the context of the dynamic cultural outputs...	15	25G (Hamilton)
WRITE201 Food Writing This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing, as the primary materials in a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
WRITE202 Creative Writing: Voice and Image This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the student's attention on the central writing...	15	25B (Hamilton)
WRITE203 Creative Writing: Inspiring Work This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines the concept of inspiration as it applies to...	15	25G (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGLI300 Theory Matters This paper reads primary literary texts through a range of theories of literature, for example, historicist approaches...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGLI301 Genre Studies: Challenging Forms This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, poetry, travel writing, autobiography, and crime writing. The focus will...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGLI302 Modernisms This paper explores canonical modernist texts of Europe and North America. It also examines exciting new developments in transnational modernisms...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGLI303 Looking Back: Reading Now This paper explores the dynamic relationship between contemporary readers and the reception of historical literary texts.	15	25A (Hamilton)
WRITE300 Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction texts including memoir, biography, the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
ALPSS590 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ENGLI500 Imagining Education: The Classroom and the Novel	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Imagining Education: The Classroom and the Novel examines the representation of formal education in the English-language novel, and the role of the...		
ENGLI503 Looking Back: Reading Now This advanced paper explores the dynamic relationship between contemporary readers and the reception of historical literary texts. It focuses on five...	30	25A (Hamilton)
ENGLI509 The Literature of Trauma This paper explores the relationship between memory, suffering and writing in the literature of war, the Holocaust, physical trauma and mental...	30	25A (Hamilton)
ENGLI531 Literature and Medicine This paper explores literature's engagement with the body and mind, mapping out the arts' responses to medical advances from the 1850s to the...	30	No occurrences
ENGLI593 English Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
WRITE501 Writing for Publication This paper explores different forms of published output, including poetry, fiction and creative non-fiction, writing for advertising, digital and...	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGLI800 English MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGLI900 English PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25L (Hamilton) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25N

Code and paper title**Points**

		(Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGLI901 Creative Practice Thesis This model is an option for students who intend to integrate a creative practice component such as a literary production or creative written work...	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

English as a Second Language

Subject Regulations

These papers are for students whose first language is not English, and are designed to enhance the academic language skills required for university study. Students who would like to develop their knowledge and confidence in the skills of speaking, writing, reading, and listening in English are encouraged to choose an ENSLA paper as one of their elective papers. All papers are available in Hamilton and online in Moodle.

English as a Second Language is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in English as a Second Language, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

English as a Second Language papers

Code and paper title	Points	
ENSLA100 English for Professions The paper is designed to provide practical experience in the application of English language skills and to replicate the skills the students will...	15	25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENSLA103 English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

English text and discourse, and an understanding...

Code and paper title**Points**

ENSLA201 English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Listening

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper is intended for students for whom English is an additional language. In this paper, students will explore practical perspectives on...

ENSLA202 English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Speaking

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper provides students with skills needed to understand and question academic texts. It covers skills in reading and text inquiry and...

Code and paper title**Points**

ENSLA300 English as an Additional Language: Academic Research Writing

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)

This paper provides an introduction to academic research methodologies and writing for students for whom English is an additional language. The paper...

Code and paper title**Points****ENSLA302 English as an Additional Language: Global Englishes**

15

No occurrences

This paper examines the role and functions of English within the globalisation of communication. It particularly focuses on intercultural encounters...

Code and paper title**Points****ENSLA500 Postgraduate Writing and Communication**

30

No occurrences

This paper enhances the English language development of postgraduate students with English as an Additional Language. This paper is designed to...

Environmental Engineering

Subject Regulations

The Environmental Engineering programme combines fundamentals of engineering, science, mathematics and computing with supporting papers from water resources, water quality, earth and ocean environments, environmental planning, modelling and sustainability, chemistry, and biology. Environmental engineers develop and evaluate and assess options, design equipment and systems, and develop regulations and controls to solve issues of water quality, water supply, waste reduction and disposal, soil and air quality management, and control noise. These help protect and improve the air, water and soil environments. Prospective careers include local and regional government, engineering consultancies, companies and suppliers.

Environmental Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Environmental Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: Students who have completed ENGEV580 should contact the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take the following papers: BIOMO101, CHEMY102, ENGEN101, ENGEN102, ENGEN170 and ENGEN180.

Plus, either COMPX101 or ENGEN103.

Plus 15 points of electives from: CHEMY100 or PHYSC100 or ENGEN112.

Year 2



Students must take the following papers: ENGEV280, ENGCV223, ENGCV231, ENGEN201, ENGEN270, ENGEN271, ENGEV241, ENGME221 and ENVPL203.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN272 (in place of ENGEN271).

Year 3



Students must take the following papers: BIOMO203, CHEMY201, ENGCV323, ENGEN370, ENGEN371, ENGEV341, ENGEV343, ENGEV380 and ENVPL306.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN371).

Year 4



Students must take the following papers: ENGEV581, ENGEN570 and ENGEN582.

Plus 45 points of electives from: ENGCB523, ENGCV523, ENGEV541 or ENGEV542.

Environmental Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMO101 Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota Koiora An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and function of cells, the biochemical...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY102 Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
required for the chemistry major. He pepa...		
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMO203 Microbiology This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from both human and environmental...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY201 Organic Chemistry This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including electrophilic aromatic substitution, reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV223 Water Engineering 1 This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli and energy equations, momentum...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV231 Geotechnical Engineering 1 An introduction to the basic principles and concepts of geotechnical engineering, which includes soil characterisation, soil mechanics, site...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEV241 Environmental Engineering 1 This paper covers skills, knowledge and capability for environmental engineers so they can understand, investigate and evaluate environmental...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEV280 Environmental Engineering Design 1 This paper covers mass balances around reactors, biological systems and separation processes used by environmental engineers in the eco-friendly...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGME221 Engineering Thermodynamics This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics properties of substances, first and second law...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVPL203 Urban Development in Aotearoa New Zealand This paper will introduce students to the theory and practice of urban development in Aotearoa-New Zealand cities.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCV323 Water Engineering 2 Application of hydraulics and hydrology in water engineering such as design of water distribution systems, fundamentals of flow in open channels...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...		
ENGEV341 Environmental Engineering 2 This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering including air, water, wastewater, storm...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEV343 Ecological Engineering This paper covers the principles of ecological engineering in a New Zealand context including the design, management and restoration of natural and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEV380 Environmental Engineering Design 2 This paper covers aspects of product and process design from the perspective of green engineering and sustainability. The product and process must be...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL306 Planning for a Changing Environment The environment is rapidly changing, both globally and in Aotearoa. While there may be uncertainty regarding when, where and how, impacts will...	15	25B (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCB523 Advanced Energy Engineering Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including renewable energy systems and energy...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCV523 Advanced Hydrology and Hydraulic Engineering This paper covers advanced hydrology and hydraulics for civil engineering and modelling techniques, including methodologies of hydrological data...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession	15	25D (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...		
ENGEN582 Honours Research and Development Project	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...		
ENGEN584 Special Topics in Engineering 4	15	25X (Hamilton)
An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.		
ENGEV541 Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering	15	25A (Hamilton)
This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water treatment, and process modelling and...		
ENGEV542 Waste Minimisation Engineering	15	25A (Hamilton)
Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial solid wastes including treatment plant...		
ENGEV581 Advanced Environmental Engineering Design Challenge	15	25A (Hamilton)
Engineering design principles applied to a complex Environmental Engineering design challenge. Detailed considerations in the project to include...		

Environmental Planning

Subject Regulations

Environmental Planning is an interdisciplinary subject that provides the knowledge and skills necessary for sustainable management of the environment. Environmental Planning encompasses an integrated approach that incorporates environmental, cultural, technological, social and economic dimensions to gain insight into environmental problems and help us manage our resources more effectively.

Environmental Planning is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP). Environmental Planning is also available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Environmental Planning may be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Planning as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points, including 105 points above 100 level and 60 points at 300 level or above. Students must complete ENVPL100, ENVPL101, ENVPL201, ENVPL203, GEOGY228, and 60 points from ENVPL300, ENVPL302, ENVPL303, ENVPL306 and ENVPL309.

To complete Environmental Planning as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete ENVPL100, ENVPL101, ENVPL201, ENVPL203, GEOGY228 and 45 points from ENVPL300, ENVPL302, ENVPL303, ENVPL306 and ENVPL309.

To complete a minor in Environmental Planning, students must complete 60 points comprised of ENVPL100, ENVPL201, ENVPL203 and 15 points from ENVPL300, ENVPL302, ENVPL303, ENVPL306 and ENVPL309.

To complete the BEP specified programme, students must complete the compulsory papers listed in the regulations for the degree as well as the requirements of a stream.

To complete the requirements of the BEP, students must complete:

Level 100: ENVPL100, ENVPL101 and MAORI102.

Level 200: ENVPL201, ENVPL203, GEOGY209, GEOGY219 and GEOGY228.

Level 300: ENVPL300, ENVPL302, ENVPL303 ENVPL306 and ENVPL309.

Level 400: ENVPL401, ENVPL402, ENVPL404, ENVPL412, ENVPL490 and LEGAL434.

as well as the following:

15 points from ARTSC101, ARTSC103, ARTSC105, ARTSC106 or ENSLA103.

30 points from BIOEB102, EARTH101, EARTH102, ECONS101, ECONS102, ENVSC101, GEOGY102, MAORI111 or POLSC102.

The three BEP streams and their requirements are:

Science and the Environment: 30 points from BIOEB102, EARTH101, EARTH102, ENVSC101; and ENVSC201; and 30 points from BIOEB202, EARTH221, EARTH231, EARTH241; and SCIEN300; and 30 points from BIOEB303, BIOEB304, BIOEB305, EARTH322, EARTH331, EARTH341 and EARTH342.

Society and the Environment: 30 points from ECONS101, ECONS102, GEOGY101, GEOGY102, POLSC102, SOCIO101, SOCPY100; and POPST201; and 30 points from ECONS200, ECONS202 or ECONS301, ECONS204 or ECONS307, PHILO217, POLSC212, POLSC211, SOCPY200; and one of GEOGY301 or POPST302; and 30 points from ANTHY325, ECONS301, ECONS303, ECONS307, GEOGY301, GEOGY309, GEOGY323, GEOGY328, POLSC318, POLSC327, SOCPY300 and SOCPY301.

Te Ara Taiao: Māori and the Environment: 30 points from MAORI111, MAORI112, MAORI150; and POPST201; and 30 points from MAORI202, MAORI203, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI250; and one of GEOGY301 or POPST302; and 30

points from ANTHY325, MAORI302, MAORI303, MAORI304, MAORI311, MAORI312, MAORI350.

Note: From 1 July 2024, new students enrolled in the MEP, please see below the Prescriptions for the MEP from July 2024 for more information. Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(EnvPlan) and GradDip(EnvPlan)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available for students who have completed an undergraduate degree in subjects outside Environmental Planning, such as science or law, who wish to study at graduate level, or to upskill in the area of Environmental Planning.

To complete the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Planning (GradCert(EnvPlan)) students must complete 60 points comprising ENVPL201, ENVPL300 and 30 points from two other ENVPL coded papers at 300 level or above.

To complete the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Planning (GradDip(EnvPlan)) students must complete 120 points at 100 level or above, including ENVPL201, ENVPL203, and a further 15 points from ENVPL coded papers at 200 level or above (or ENVPL100), and ENVPL300, ENVPL302, ENVPL303, ENVPL306 and ENVPL309.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(EnvPlan), PGDip(EnvPlan), BSocSc(Hons) and MEP

To complete the [Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Planning \(PGCert\(EnvPlan\)\)](#) students must complete 60 points at 500 level, from ENVPL500, ENVPL501, ENVPL504, ENVPL505, ENVPL508, ENVPL509, ENVPL510, ENVPL512, ENVPL513, ENVPL514 and LEGAL535.

To complete the [Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Planning \(PGDip\(EnvPlan\)\)](#) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, from ENVPL500, ENVPL501, ENVPL504, ENVPL505, ENVPL508, ENVPL509, ENVPL510, ENVPL512, ENVPL513, ENVPL514 and LEGAL535.

To complete the [BSocSc\(\(Hons\) EnvPlan\)\)](#) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, from the papers listed for Environmental Planning.

Completion requirements for the MEP vary according to admission criteria.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [Master of Environmental Planning](#).

MEP from 1 July 2024



These requirements apply to all new applicants for the MEP from 1 July 2024.

Completion requirements for the MEP vary according to admission criteria:

Candidates admitted under section 2(a) of these regulations must gain 180 points at 500 level, from the papers prescribed for Environmental Planning in the University of Waikato Subject Regulations. At least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MEP.

Candidates admitted under section 2(b) or section 2(c) of these regulations must gain 120 points at 500 level, from the papers prescribed for Environmental Planning in the University of Waikato Subject Regulations. At least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MEP.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Environmental Planning papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ARTSC103 Rights and Reasons Students will develop critical thinking skills by reasoning about human rights. Issues include rights-protection in difficult circumstances, who...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ARTSC105 Language in Context Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language and communication are a focus. Students are...	15	25B (Online)
ARTSC106 Climate Change and Society This paper is an introduction to critical social science research in Aotearoa New Zealand. It adopts an interdisciplinary approach spanning...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
BIOEB102 Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koiora An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ecosystem ecology, conservation biology, and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
EARTH101 Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, producing landforms and resources, with...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
EARTH102 Discovering Planet Earth - Tūhuratia Papatūānuku This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocks and minerals; interpreting the rock...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ECONS101 Economics for Business and Management	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy, giving students skills in analysing and...		(Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ECONS102 Economics and Society This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking skills to a range of business and social...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENSLA103 English as an Additional Language: Effective Academic Writing This paper covers research, approaches to and techniques for different writing genres, analysis of English text and discourse, and an understanding...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVPL100 Introduction to Environmental Planning This paper focuses on the built and natural environments of Aotearoa-New Zealand. What are the big environmental issues? How should our towns and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVPL101 Future Cities Urban areas are under increased pressure from population growth, development, natural hazards and climate change. These pressures are set to continue...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVSC101 Environmental Science - Pūtaiao Taiao A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation and exploitation of natural resources...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
GEOGY101 Sustainable Geographies An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals. A foundation paper for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
GEOGY102 A Planet Under Pressure	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A

Code and paper title	Points	
In recent decades humans have become geological agents, changing physical processes of the earth by such actions as burning fossil fuels, expanding...		(Secondary School - Unistart)
MAORI102 He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World An introduction to the Māori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Māori astronomy, and their relevance in a contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25G (Online)
MAORI111 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1 An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language such as: greetings...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI112 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2 This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MĀORI111 to include the language of mealtimes, instructions/commands...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
POLSC102 New Zealand Politics and Policy This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus on the study of government, politics...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO101 Introduction to Sociology This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCPY100 Introduction to Social Policy This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB202 Principles of Ecology This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions, community and ecosystem...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
EARTH221 Soil Science An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties, and issues...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EARTH231 Water Resources, Weather and Climate Introduction to atmospheric and hydrological processes affecting water resources in Aotearoa / New Zealand, including the distribution of water in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH241 Oceanography This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean via the main disciplines of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ECONS200 Understanding the Global Economy This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being, sustainable growth, emerging economies...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENVPL201 Introduction to Resource Management This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of environmental planning and management...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVPL203 Urban Development in Aotearoa New Zealand This paper will introduce students to the theory and practice of urban development in Aotearoa-New Zealand cities.	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVSC201 Environmental Monitoring	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand. Skills in data collection, management...		
GEOGY209 Health, People, Place This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in socio-cultural geography. Attention is...	15	25B (Online)
GEOGY219 Māori Lands and Communities This paper introduces students to Māori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape Māori communities and their relationships to...	15	25B (Hamilton)
GEOGY228 Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides foundational knowledge in digital Geography...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI202 Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Māori concepts, and their influence both historically and in contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI203 Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the relatively recent creation of research...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI211 Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1 This paper builds on the skills acquired in MĀORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of detailed travel...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI212 Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2 This paper builds on the skills acquired in MĀORI211, developing further language skills required in Māori	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
for communication about feelings...		
PHILO217 Environmental Ethics A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the...	15	25H (Online)
POLSC211 Political Systems around the World The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of countries, their similarities and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POLSC212 Public Policy Analysis This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy in addressing...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POPST201 Population Studies This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students will develop a sound understanding...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
SOCPTY200 Social Policy and Social Issues The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, the policy cycle as well as social...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB303 Terrestrial Ecology This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems in New Zealand and across...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOEB304 Freshwater Ecology Freshwater ecology is the study of how organisms in freshwater ecosystems interact with each other and their environment. This paper will introduce...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
BIOEB305 Marine Ecology	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamentals of ecology (e.g. disturbance/recovery...		
EARTH322 Soil and Water Management This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment to national scales. A focus is on...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH331 Hydrology This paper examines aspects of the hydrological cycle at a regional scale, focussing on catchments in the North Island of Aotearoa New Zealand...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EARTH341 Coastal Oceanography This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation, wind driven currents on the shelf...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ECONS301 Economic Growth and Wellbeing This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macroeconomic policy, including implication for...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ECONS303 Applied Quantitative Research Methods This paper provides essential quantitative skills for analysing empirical data, evaluating causal effects of actual or proposed interventions and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ECONS307 Economics of Land, Water and Environment This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real world environmental problems including...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL300 Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
of contemporary urban planning which occurs in New...		
ENVPL302 Māori Resource Management This paper introduces Māori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemporary planning processes.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVPL303 Environmental Assessment and Policy This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prepared, and used to assist decision-making and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL306 Planning for a Changing Environment The environment is rapidly changing, both globally and in Aotearoa. While there may be uncertainty regarding when, where and how, impacts will...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL309 Urban Spatial Analysis This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for environmental planning practice in an urban context. Students will...	15	25B (Hamilton)
GEOGY301 Disasters and Development Development has a significant influence on the way in which hazards impact on people, and the occurrence of disasters alters the scope of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
GEOGY302 Cultural Mapping This paper delves into social and cultural geography, introducing key concepts, approaches, and methodologies for cultural mapping. This consists of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
GEOGY309 Social and Cultural Geographies of Difference This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections between gender, ethnicity, nationality and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
GEOGY328 Geographical Information Systems GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
MAORI302 Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various postcolonial formations, including in science and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI303 Critical Indigenous Theory This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous studies and the most significant...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI304 Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues for Indigenous peoples particularly in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI311 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1 I tua atu o MĀORI212, arotahi ai tēnei akoranga ki te whakahōhonu, whakawhānui ake i te reo me ngā pūkenga o te ākonga ki te tuhituhi, ki te...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI312 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2 I tua atu o MĀORI311, ko tā tēnei pepa he āta kuhu ki roto i ētahi rangahau e hāngai nei ki te whaikōrero me te karanga, waihoki, ka kuhuna ngā kano...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI350 Mana Motuhake A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in particular on economic, environmental...	15	25B (Hamilton)
POLSC318 Global Environmental Politics and Policy	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental governance. It examines the political...		
POPST302 Exploring Population Change This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively for understanding population issues in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
SCIEN300 Science Communication in Society and the Workplace This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It gives students opportunities to practise verbal...	15	25C (Hamilton)
SOCPY300 Applied Social Policy This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Theoretical perspectives are consolidated and...	15	25B (Online)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENVPL401 Planning Theory This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as power, justice, governance, politics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL402 Plans and Consents This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource management plans and the resource consent...	15	25X (Block)
ENVPL404 Plan Making This paper covers the steps involved in plan-making and plan-implementation processes. This includes issues identification; visioning; definition of...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENVPL412 Contemporary Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Environmental Planning Through an investigation and critical review of current Aotearoa environmental planning regime students learn how to better support Māori and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL490 Directed Study This paper provides students with the opportunity to undertake an in-depth study of a contemporary issue relating to environmental planning theory...	30	25A (Hamilton)
LEGAL434 Environmental Law This paper examines the foundations and principles of environmental and resource management law, their expression in key areas (biodiversity, climate...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENVPL500 Advanced Environmental Assessment and Planning This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prepared, and used to assist decision-making and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL501 Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types of contemporary urban planning which occurs in New...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVPL502 Environmental Planning: Practicum This paper is conducted in the workplace with supervision from University staff and a workplace supervisor or mentor. The aims of the paper are to...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENVPL504 Plan Making This paper covers the steps involved in plan-making and plan-implementation processes. This includes issues identification; visioning; definition of...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENVPL505 Māori Environmental Management This paper aims to extend student understanding of Māori environmental management in relation to Aotearoa-New Zealand's resource management and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVPL508 Plans and Consents This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource management plans and the resource consent...	15	25X (Block)
ENVPL509 Urban Spatial Analysis This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for environmental planning practice in an urban context. Students will...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL510 Planning Theory This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as power, justice, governance, politics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL512 Advanced Contemporary Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Environmental Planning Through an investigation and critical review of current Aotearoa environmental planning regime students learn how to better support Māori and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL513 Planning for a Changing Environment The environment is rapidly changing, both globally and in Aotearoa. While there may be uncertainty regarding when, where and how, impacts will...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL514 Planning and Resource Management in Aotearoa New Zealand The purpose of this course is to provide students with advanced understanding of systems and methods of resource management, and in particular with...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVPL590 Directed Study	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.		
ENVPL591 Research Project A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENVPL592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
ENVPL593 Environmental Planning Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
ENVPL594 Environmental Planning Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)
GEOGY520 Human Dimensions of Environmental Change This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change. The paper establishes a platform for the...	30	No occurrences
GEOGY538 Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' environment, and are the most practical method...	15	25X (Block)
GEOGY558 Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...	15	25A (Hamilton)
LEGAL535 Advanced Environmental Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Environmental Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI502 Sustainable Resource Issues This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peoples with a particular focus on the experiences of...	30	25A (Online)
POLSC537 Environmental Politics and Public Policy This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and develops skills in scholarly research on...	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENVPL900 Environmental Planning PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Environmental Sciences

Subject Regulations

Environmental Sciences are interdisciplinary with a focus on ecology, soil and water environments and

Environmental Sciences is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Environmental Sciences may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Environmental Sciences as a single major for the BCC, BSc and BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points including EARTH101, ENVSC101, ENVSC201 and ENVPL303; one of BIOEB202 or BIOMO203; one of CHEMY204 or ENVSC202; one of EARTH221, EARTH231 or EARTH241; and two papers in different subject areas from BIOEB303, BIOEB304, BIOEB305, BIOMO303, CHEMY304, EARTH313, EARTH321, EARTH322, EARTH331, EARTH341, EARTH342, or ENVSC302.

To complete Environmental Sciences as part of a double major for the BCC, BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points including EARTH101, ENVSC101, ENVSC201 and ENVPL303; one of BIOEB202 or BIOMO203; one of CHEMY204 or ENVSC202; one of EARTH221, EARTH231 or EARTH241; one of BIOEB303, BIOEB304, BIOEB305, BIOMO303, CHEMY304, EARTH313, EARTH321, EARTH322, EARTH331, EARTH341, EARTH342 or ENVSC302.

To complete a minor in Environmental Sciences, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Environmental Sciences major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include ENVSC101 and ENVSC201.

Note: Students who commenced a major in Environmental Sciences in 2017 or prior should contact the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(EnvSc) and GradDip(EnvSc)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Environmental Sciences at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

PGCert(EnvSci), PGDip(EnvSci), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech) [1]

To complete a postgraduate subject in Environmental Sciences, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for PGDip a minimum of 90 points) of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with an ENVSC prefix from the papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from the papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically SCIEN520 (45 points), SCIEN523 (45 points), ENVSC592 (60 points) or ENVSC594 (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: ENVSC501, ENVSC502, ENVSC503, ENVSC504 and ENVSC505.

List B papers are: BIOEB502, BIOEB503, BIOEB504, BIOEB505, BIOEB506, BIOMO503, BIOMO512, CHEMY503, EARTH501, EARTH502, EARTH503, EARTH504, EARTH505, EARTH506, ENGEV544, ENGEV545, SCIEN501, SCIEN502, SCIEN503, SCIEN511, SCIEN512 and SCIEN589.

NOTE:

[1] The MSc(Tech) will not be offered in 2025.

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Environmental Sciences papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB102 Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity - Mātai Hauropi a Kanorau Koiora An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ecosystem ecology, conservation biology, and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
CHEMY100 Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineering. A strong emphasis is made to teach...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
CHEMY101 Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH101 Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, producing landforms and resources, with...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ENVSC101 Environmental Science - Pūtaiao Taiao	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points**

A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation and exploitation of natural resources...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****BIOEB202 Principles of Ecology**

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions, community and ecosystem...

BIOMO202 Genetics

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evolutionary. Both prokaryote and eukaryote...

BIOMO203 Microbiology

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from both human and environmental...

CHEMY204 Analytical Chemistry

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including statistical methods and techniques such as high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC...

EARTH221 Soil Science

15

25B (Hamilton)

An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties, and issues...

EARTH231 Water Resources, Weather and Climate

15

25A (Hamilton)

Introduction to atmospheric and hydrological processes affecting water resources in Aotearoa / New Zealand, including the distribution of water in...

Code and paper title	Points	
EARTH241 Oceanography This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean via the main disciplines of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENVSC201 Environmental Monitoring An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand. Skills in data collection, management...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENVSC202 Environmental Chemistry and Geochemistry This paper is a broad introduction into environmental chemistry and geochemistry including the formation of the elements, chemical evolution of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOEB303 Terrestrial Ecology This paper explores ecological theory to understand the dynamics, functioning, and restoration of terrestrial ecosystems in New Zealand and across...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOEB304 Freshwater Ecology Freshwater ecology is the study of how organisms in freshwater ecosystems interact with each other and their environment. This paper will introduce...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
BIOEB305 Marine Ecology An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamentals of ecology (e.g. disturbance/recovery...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
CHEMY304 Advanced Analytical Chemistry This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EARTH313 Engineering Geology	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated with landslides or unfavourable soil and rock...

EARTH322 Soil and Water Management

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment to national scales. A focus is on...

EARTH331 Hydrology

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper examines aspects of the hydrological cycle at a regional scale, focussing on catchments in the North Island of Aotearoa New Zealand...

EARTH341 Coastal Oceanography

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation, wind driven currents on the shelf...

ENVPL303 Environmental Assessment and Policy

15

25B (Hamilton)

This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prepared, and used to assist decision-making and...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****LEGAL434 Environmental Law**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper examines the foundations and principles of environmental and resource management law, their expression in key areas (biodiversity, climate...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****BIOEB503 Terrestrial Ecology**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper aims to develop students' understanding of ecological theory with a focus on terrestrial ecosystems, and of how theory can inform...

Code and paper title	Points	
BIOEB504 Freshwater Ecology This paper explores how advances in ecological theory and scientific methods can deliver new insights into the structure and functioning of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOEB505 Coastal and Estuarine Ecology This paper emphasises multi-disciplinary science to better understand the functioning of soft-sediment ecosystems. The course will cover ecological...	15	25X (Block)
BIOEB506 Environmental Physiology An examination of selected topics in environmental physiology, considering how animals and plants interact with their environment and influence...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO503 Microbiomes This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, including humans, to understand their critical...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO512 Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular analytic and diagnostic techniques used across...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY503 Analytical Methodology An advanced study of analytical methodology and instrumental techniques, this will investigate sample extraction techniques, and instrument choice...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EARTH501 Volcanic Techniques and Applications This paper investigates geological techniques used to reconstruct eruption processes and histories, and their application to society, including...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EARTH503 Coastal Processes: Analysis and Prediction This paper considers techniques to predict coastal processes for management and research, including	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
assessment of which processes to observe, how to...		
EARTH504 Geohazard Risk This seminar paper evaluates the methodologies used to characterise risk associated with geohazards, and assesses the impact of strategies employed...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EARTH506 Sedimentary Geology A paper that builds on the foundational knowledge of sedimentary geology established at the undergraduate level. It focuses on examining the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVSC502 Conservation and Restoration: Theory and Practice This paper examines the application of scientific principles and theories in conservation biology and restoration ecology, with particular reference...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVSC503 Greenhouse Gas Fluxes from Land Processes and factors controlling exchanges of water, carbon and greenhouse gases in natural or managed ecosystems, methodologies to quantify them...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVSC504 Pollution and Environmental Contaminants This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online databases and the scientific literature provides...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVSC505 Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales This paper examines how core concepts in the multidisciplinary field of biogeochemistry provide a systems understanding across scales.	15	25B (Online)
ENVSC592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation - 60 points.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENVSC594 Environmental Sciences Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research - 120 points.	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
SCIEN501 Science Research Methods This paper is an introduction to professional practice as a scientist and is required for MSc(Res) degree students. This paper may be taken by MSc...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SCIEN502 Science and Mātauranga Māori This paper will provide science students with a foundational understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori perspectives on topical issues and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SCIEN503 Science Communication in Society and the Workplace This paper discusses ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It includes interacting with mainstream media, how to...	15	25C (Hamilton)
SCIEN512 Data Analysis and Experimental Design This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data using modern statistical techniques.	15	25A (Hamilton)
SCIEN520 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of an individual project based on the analysis of existing data.	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
SCIEN523 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of a project based on the analysis of existing data. All students...	45	25C (Hamilton)
SCIEN589 Directed Study	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C

Code and paper title	Points
	(Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENVSC800 Environmental Sciences MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENVSC900 Environmental Sciences PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Environment and Society

Subject Regulations

The Environment and Society Masters programme is designed for graduates of undergraduate qualifications in social sciences, humanities, law, economics, education, management or environmental sciences. Students build on their qualifying degrees to gain advanced knowledge of environmental challenges, emergent inequalities, as well as global and local responses to environmental change. Conceptually, students learn to distinguish between different environmental perspectives and their application to concrete case studies. Students in the Master of Environment and Society complete a selection of core papers and engage in meaningful, independent research. The structure of the degree allows students to include relevant papers from other disciplines, such as environmental science, law and management, and provides an ideal way to encourage close interconnections between theory and practice across a broad range of issues and topics relevant to environment and society.

A Postgraduate Certificate (PGCert(EnvSoc)) and Postgraduate Diploma in Environment and Society (PGDip(EnvSoc)) are also available.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(EnvSoc), PGDip(EnvSoc) and MEnvSoc



To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Environment and Society papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level papers of their major or all the undergraduate papers of their major.

To complete a [PGCert\(EnvSoc\)](#) students must complete 60 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least one of ANTHY521 or POLSC537.

To complete a [PGDip\(EnvSoc\)](#) students must complete 120 points in papers listed for Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including at least one of ANTHY521 or POLSC537. Students may include a 30-point dissertation.

To be admitted to the [MEnvSoc](#), a student must have completed either:

- a) a bachelor's degree in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average in either the best three of their 300 level papers in their major or all of the undergraduate papers of their major, or
- b) A bachelor's degree with honours or a postgraduate diploma in social sciences, environmental sciences, law, economics or management and have gained at least a B grade point average across all 500 level papers.

Completion requirements for the MEnvSoc vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including at least 60 points from Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either ANTHY521 or POLSC537, and 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A or Appendix B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#). Across their programme students must complete at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in Appendix C of the MEnvSoc regulations.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points at 500 level in Environment and Society, including 30-60 points from papers in Appendix A of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#), including either ANTHY521 or POLSC537. Across their programme students must complete at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in Appendix C of the MEnvSoc regulations.

NOTES:

1. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, be required to include one of the following research methodology papers in their programme of study: ANTHY515, EDUCA500, MAORI570 or MNGMT581.
 2. Students admitted under a) above may, at the discretion of the programme convenors, include up to 30 points in relevant papers outside of Appendix A or B of the [MEnvSoc regulations](#).
-

Environment and Society papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS590 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ANTHY515 Ethnographic Research Methods This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, and methodical components.	30	25A (Hamilton)
ANTHY521 Cultural Perspectives on Environmental Issues This paper uses an anthropological lens to understand human-environment relations and critically engages with current environmental concerns...	30	25B (Hamilton)
EDUCA500 Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theories Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Māori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop contexts within which the researched...	30	25X (Block - Tauranga)
ENVPL500 Advanced Environmental Assessment and Planning	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prepared, and used to assist decision-making and...		
ENVPL510 Planning Theory This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as power, justice, governance, politics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVSC504 Pollution and Environmental Contaminants This paper examines the ecological effects of chemical and non-chemical pollution. Analysing online databases and the scientific literature provides...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVSC505 Environmental Systems: Biogeosciences across Scales This paper examines how core concepts in the multidisciplinary field of biogeochemistry provide a systems understanding across scales.	15	25B (Online)
EVSOC593 Environment and Society Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
GEOGY520 Human Dimensions of Environmental Change This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change. The paper establishes a platform for the...	30	No occurrences
LCOMM584 Sustainable Futures Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face issues that are global in nature and which...	30	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI502 Sustainable Resource Issues This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous	30	25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
peoples with a particular focus on the experiences of...		
MAORI570 Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most effective methodology, understand, review...	30	25A (Online)
MNGMT581 Research Methods in Management Studies This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in the social...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
POLSC537 Environmental Politics and Public Policy This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and develops skills in scholarly research on...	30	25A (Hamilton)
PSYCH555 Environmental Psychology Provides students with theoretical and practical knowledge in Environmental Psychology, the study of the transaction between humans and their natural...	15	25A (Online)
THMGT502 Tourism Development and the Environment This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the different management issues from a...	30	25B (Hamilton)

Esports

Subject Regulations

Sport, videogames, entertainment, marketing and events. Esports is the rapidly growing competitive videogaming industry with big brands and companies flocking to invest. Learn what makes this industry tick and integrate those learnings within your career path. For enthusiasts and forward thinkers who want to get ahead of the game.

Esports is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Esports, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students must complete SDCOA101 and MEDIA309, the remaining 30 points must be selected from the papers below. Students do not have to follow a listed pathway; however, the following pathways are available.

Athletes and Coaching pathway

HPSCI101, SDCOA102, HPSCI202, HPSCI203, HSHUP201 or SDCOA202.

Industry, Events and Management pathway

SDCOA201, SDCOA202, PUBRL303 or SDCOA303.

Design, Media and Production pathway

CSMAX101, DSIGN125, MEDIA102, DSIGN271 or SDCOA303.

Esports papers

Code and paper title	Points	
CSMAX101 The World of Data This paper introduces students to analysing datasets. Students will learn how to generate appropriate results and be able to critically evaluate...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN125 Introduction to Communication Design Production This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
HPSCI101 Introduction to Human Performance Science This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
MEDIA102 Film Production 1: Telling Stories A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and tell stories. Students gain experience...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
SDCOA101 Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultures. They will develop new ways of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
SDCOA102 The Coaching Process	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points**

Understanding the coaching process is fundamental to supporting the development of athletes across participation, development, and high-performance...

Code and paper title**Points****DSIGN271 Design Thinking**

15

25A (Hamilton)

The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and redefine problems through empathising with...

HPSCI202 Psychomotor Learning and Performance

15

25B (Hamilton)

The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psychological factors that influence how people...

HPSCI203 Nutrition for Health and Exercise

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focus on understanding the roles of macro...

HPSCI206 Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper addresses key psychological aspects of sport and human performance. Select psychological concepts are covered to develop knowledge...

Code and paper title**Points****HPSCI207 Exercise Physiology**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper examines human physiology in the context of exercise. Short and long term responses of physiological systems will be examined with a focus...

SDCOA201 Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)

In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health, wellbeing and social development within...

SDCOA202 Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisational environments. This paper introduces and...

Code and paper title**Points****MEDIA309 Game, Play and Society**

15

25G (Online)

This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that constitutes a distinct form of expression and...

PUBRL303 Events Management

15

25A (Hamilton)

This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and operational perspective. The paper covers...

Code and paper title**Points****SDCOA303 Sport, Media and Communication**

15

25A (Online)

This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop knowledge of the production and consumption of...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Ethics

Subject Regulations

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, with environmental agencies, and in business. You will gain the tools and capabilities you need to become inspirational leaders in your community and in your working life, enabling you to feel confident in your capability to reflect on doing 'the right thing' and following through on that reflection.

Ethics may be taken as a minor.

To complete a minor in Ethics, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level from PHILO106, PHILO215, PHILO217, PHILO218, PHILO225, PHILO309 and PHILO315.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Ethics major, Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2021 and onwards. Students enrolled previously are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Ethics papers

Code and paper title	Points
PHILO106 Social and Moral Philosophy	15

Code and paper title**Points**

An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may include abortion, animal welfare...

(Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points****MAORI202 Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Māori concepts, and their influence both historically and in contemporary...

PHILO215 Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from historical figures in philosophy to study...

PHILO217 Environmental Ethics

15

25H (Online)

A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the...

PHILO218 Ethics at Work

15

25G (Online)

A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specifically for interest groups: eg computer...

PHILO225 Happiness and Wellbeing

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)

Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of

Code and paper title**Points**

happiness, and the role it plays in making our lives...

POLSC201 Modern Political Thinkers

15

25B (Online)

This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Hegel, and Marx.

Code and paper title**Points****ALPSS390 Directed Study**

15

25X (Hamilton)

This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...

PHILO309 Experiments in Ethics

15

25B (Hamilton)

The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philosophy. The issues may include: What makes an...

PHILO317 Environmental Ethics

15

25H (Online)

Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This paper examines questions such as these in light of...

Code and paper title**Points****PHILO318 Ethics at Work**

15

25B (Online) & 25G (Online)

This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemporary issues relevant to a wide range of...

Code and paper title**Points****LEGAL436 Legal Ethics**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics. The applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice...

Code and paper title**Points****PHILO560 Special Topic: Virtues and Vices**

15

25B (Hamilton)

The paper draws on research in Philosophy and Psychology to examine key questions about character and virtue education: Which traits are virtues...

Executive Education

Subject Regulations

Waikato Management School offers a range of highly practical executive and corporate development training programmes. These are designed to meet the specific individual and organisational development needs of different industry sectors. Programmes are generally offered on a 'cohort' basis. Therefore, enrolment into individual papers is often not possible. In most cases it is not possible to cross-credit papers from these applied postgraduate programmes to or from undergraduate or graduate qualifications.

Prescriptions for

MBA



MBA students must complete EXMBA557, EXMBA558, EXMBA559, EXMBA560, EXMBA561, EXMBA562, EXMBA563, EXMBA564, EXMBA565, EXMBA566 and EXMBA567.

MBM



MBM students must complete EXMBM511, EXMBM512, EXMBM513, EXMBM514, EXMBM521, EXMBM522, EXMBM523, EXMBM524, EXMBM531, EXMBM532, and EXMBM533.

Corporate Programmes



Further information on these specialised programmes can be obtained by contacting Executive Education at the Waikato Management School, phone +64 7 838 4833 or email execed@waikato.ac.nz.

Executive Education papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EXMBA557 Competing in a Complex World This paper applies key strategic, communication and marketing frameworks and tools to the analysis of real organisations, and then develops...	15	25W (Hamilton) & 25W (Tauranga)
EXMBA558 Understanding the Business Environment This paper explores how an increasingly volatile, uncertain, complex and ambiguous (VUCA) world, both influences, and impacts all sectors of society...	15	25W (Hamilton) & 25W (Tauranga)
EXMBA559 Financial Analysis and Performance This paper equips managers with the skills required to determine the financial health of an organisation, in order to support organisational...	15	25W (Hamilton) & 25W (Tauranga)
EXMBA560 People and Productivity In the context of how to prepare for tomorrows workforce, this paper equips students with the skills and competencies required to enable, engage and...	15	25W (Hamilton) & 25W (Tauranga)
EXMBA561 Leadership for Growth and Development Through the application of leadership knowledge and skill (self, team and organization), together with decision-making, students will be able to...	15	25W (Hamilton)
EXMBA562 Creating Positive Disruption The rate of technological and market change is placing increasing pressure on incumbent business. Organisations are increasingly required to disrupt...	15	25W (Hamilton)
EXMBA563 Leading Transformation in Organisations With the complexity of business today the practice of leading change has never had greater	15	25W (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
significance. This paper equips leaders with the ability...		
EXMBA564 Governance and Responsible Engagement This paper takes an ambicultural approach to governance and covers the practicalities of business governance, including ethical decision-making...	15	25W (Hamilton)
EXMBA565 High Impact Project This paper provides an opportunity for the student to investigate a topic in depth and conduct applied research that results in a report that will be...	30	25W (Hamilton) & 25W (Tauranga)
EXMBA566 Breaking Boundaries – The Global Business Experience How do businesses engage with international markets? The paper explores the strategies of international businesses and how these might be employed to...	15	25W (Hamilton)
EXMBA567 Contemporary and Future Issues for Leaders In a world where the only constant is change itself the issues facing today's leaders are complex and varied. This paper will provide insight into...	15	25W (Hamilton)
EXMBA589 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
EXMBA590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
EXMBM524 Financial Analysis This paper equips students with the financial literacy skills required to interpret financial data and analyse its impact on business decision making...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
RPLCR504 Recognition of Prior Learning - Executive Leadership	30	25X (Online)
This paper is for the recognition of prior learning obtained by completing the Community and Enterprise Leadership Foundation (CELF) programme...		

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Finance

Subject Regulations

Finance is about making better investment decisions with money, shares and other assets to generate wealth, and helping organisations add value for their shareholders. You'll develop a broad understanding of how the world's financial markets operate, and gain the analytical skills required for a well-paid career in the financial/business sectors anywhere in the world.

Finance is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Finance may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Finance as a single major for the BBus, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Finance, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete FINAN101, MATHS168, FINAN200, FINAN202, FINAN204, FINAN302, FINAN305, and 15 points from FINAN303, FINAN304 or FINAN306 and one of WSAFE396 or WSAFE399.

To complete Finance as part of a double major for the BBus, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Finance, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete FINAN101, MATHS168, FINAN200, FINAN202, FINAN204, FINAN302, FINAN305, and 15 points from FINAN303, FINAN304 or FINAN306.

To complete a minor in Finance, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Finance major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete FINAN101.

NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Note: Students that have a total of 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in Mathematics, Statistics or Calculus can replace MATHS168 with one of ACCTN101, ECONS101, MGSYS101, MRKTG101 or STMGT101. Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Fin) and GradDip(Fin)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Finance at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be included for these programmes.

PGCert(Fin), PGDip(Fin), BBus(Hons) and MBus

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#), [PGCert\(Fin\)](#), [PGDip\(Fin\)](#) and [MMS](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons), and PGCert(Fin) programmes.

PGDip(Fin) students must complete FINAN511 and FINAN512.

MBus students must complete FINAN511, FINAN512, either MNGMT581 or MNGMT582, and one of FINAN590, FINAN591, FINAN592, FINAN593 or FINAN594. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MAppFin



MAppFin students must complete ACCTP570, ECONS503, ECONS506, ECONS543, FINAN500, FINAN506, FINAN508, FINAN509, FINAN515, FINAN518, FINAN520, and either FINAN521 or WSAFE500.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Finance papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FINAN101 Introduction to Finance This paper introduces the three core areas of finance - financial management, investments, and capital markets and institutions. The paper also...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam) &

Code and paper title	Points	
		25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MATHS168 Preparatory Mathematics This paper covers basic algebraic concepts, along with an introduction to statistics and calculus. It is intended for those who wish to improve their...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25JS (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FINAN200 Financial Management 1 This paper deals with the principles and practice of financial management. It examines corporate capital budgeting, capital structure theory...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FINAN202 Investments 1 This paper deals with the principles and practice of investment analysis. Building upon the concepts of risk-return trade-offs and the efficient...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FINAN204 Entrepreneurial Finance This paper investigates the key issues relating to small business finance, especially in New Zealand. Empirical evidence, theoretical models and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FINAN302 Investments 2 This paper extends student competency in the valuation of fixed income securities, equities and alternative investments, portfolio performance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FINAN303 Computer Modelling in Finance	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper introduces the use of spreadsheets and programming in building appropriate and credible financial models useful for analysts and managers...		(Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FINAN304 Financial Risk Management This paper develops student understanding of risk markets and how financial institutions and firms manage risk exposure, including interest rate...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Online) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FINAN305 Financial Management 2 As a second paper in financial management, this paper further examines a firm's capital structure policy, dividend and pay-out policy, short-term...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FINAN306 Capital Markets and Financial Institutions This paper provides students with an introduction to Australasian financial markets and an evaluation of the institutions, instruments and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
FINAN399 Applied Project in Finance This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25X (Online) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
WSAFE396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
WSAFE399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C

Code and paper title**Points**

(Hamilton) & 25C
(Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****ACCTP570 Accounting Systems and Processes**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25H
(Hamilton)

This paper covers the form and function of financial statements and how financial transactions are recorded through the understanding of accounting...

ECONS503 Applied Quantitative Methods

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper provides the basic applied econometrics skills needed by students pursuing careers as professional economists, as policy analysts, and in...

ECONS528 Econometric Topics: Macroeconomics and Finance

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper provides students with theoretical and practical skills in econometrics that should enable them to carry out a wide range of applied...

ECONS543 Applied Econometrics

15

25B (Hamilton)

A postgraduate paper in econometrics for students who have not included an advanced paper in econometrics in their undergraduate degree.

FINAN500 Financial Management and Institutions

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper provides students with a deep understanding of banking and financial services sector, focusing on their role in the functioning and...

FINAN506 Corporate Finance

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper is designed to prepare students to develop the leadership skills necessary for making optimal corporate financial decisions.

FINAN508 Investments and Financial Markets

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper provides an introduction to the structure and functioning of equity, bond markets, and derivative markets.

Code and paper title	Points	
FINAN509 Financial Modelling This paper develops student skills in the effective use of spreadsheets and programming in building appropriate and credible financial models useful...	15	25B (Hamilton)
FINAN511 Advanced Corporate Finance This paper presents advanced corporate finance theory pertaining to the cost of capital, capital structures, dividend policies, leasing, IPOs, and...	30	No occurrences
FINAN512 Investments and Portfolios This paper presents advanced portfolio theory and develops student competency in portfolio analysis. Students are required to complete an empirical...	30	25A (Hamilton)
FINAN515 International Finance This paper develops student understanding of foreign exchange markets within the international financial/monetary system, and examines the role...	15	25H (Hamilton)
FINAN518 Financial Risk Management This advanced paper utilising the latest research pertaining to financial risk develops student skills in managing financial risk exposure, including...	15	25G (Hamilton)
FINAN520 Financial Econometrics This paper equips students with advanced tools for the analysis of financial data, including the return forecasting, volatility and econometrics of...	15	25G (Hamilton)
FINAN521 Finance Project This paper provides students with an opportunity to demonstrate knowledge learnt in this programme by completing a research project and writing a...	15	25H (Hamilton)
FINAN590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
FINAN591 Finance Dissertation	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
FINAN592 Finance Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
FINAN593 Finance Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
FINAN594 Finance Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
MNGMT582 Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in economics and finance. It develops skills in the critical...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FINAN800 Finance MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FINAN900 Finance PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Forensic Psychology

Subject Regulations

Forensic Psychology links psychology to both criminal behaviour and its reduction and prevention, and to the functions of the legal and correctional systems. This subject will also give students an opportunity to align the strong empirical and theoretical traditions from western psychology to Māori-led approaches to understanding and reducing recidivism, and the overrepresentation of Māori in the criminal justice system.

Forensic Psychology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Forensic Psychology, students must complete 60 points, including FPSYC101, FPSYC201, FPSYC301 and 15 points the other papers listed for Forensic Psychology.

Forensic Psychology papers

Code and paper title

Points

CRSCI101 Crime Science and Prevention

This paper introduces the topics, theories, and approaches that make up Crime Science. The central focus is on understanding crime.

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)

FPSYC101 Forensic and Criminological Psychology

This paper introduces students to forensic psychology and encompasses a wide range of

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title**Points**

topics derived from the intersection of psychology with the...

PSYCH100 Brain, Behaviour and Cognition

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biological basis of psychology, such as brain...

PSYCH101 Social Psychology, Health and Well-being

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental illness, forensic psychology, lifespan...

SOCIO102 The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a focus on the New Zealand context.

Code and paper title**Points****CRSCI201 Crime Patterns and Analysis**

15

25A (Online)

The focus of this paper is on crime as a potentially preventable event. Crimes occur in a patterned way that is partly determined by situational...

Code and paper title**Points****FPSYC201 Psychological Criminology**

15

25B (Online)

Crime is a result of how people think, feel, and behave within their ecological context, making psychology one of the core disciplines in...

Code and paper title**Points****FPSYC301 Correctional Psychology:
Theory, Research and Practice**

15

25B (Online)

This paper examines the application of psychological theory, research and practice to the operation of correctional systems and their various roles...

PSYCH322 Memory and Cognition

15

25A (Hamilton)

Research, theories and principles in memory and cognition, with an emphasis on the applications to real-world problems, such as the overlap of...

French

Subject Regulations

The French programme offers papers in language, literature, culture and translation. The University has exchange agreements with several French universities, and students are encouraged to undertake a semester of study in France. French may be usefully combined with subjects outside the BA, including Education, Law, Management, Music and Science.

French is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the French language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

French may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the French language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French, take FRNCH131 followed by FRNCH231 in the subsequent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French or equivalent, will gain direct entry into FRNCH232. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA French or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with FRNCH232. Native speakers of French may not enrol in FRNCH131, FRNCH231, FRNCH232, FRNCH331 or FRNCH332. Students whose heritage language is French and who wish to enrol in a French language acquisition paper should contact a lecturer in the subject to determine the appropriate level. Please consult with the Programme Convenor for general advice on entry point into French language acquisition papers.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into the PGCert, PGDip, BA(Hons) and MA in French will be suspended from 2022 onwards.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Fren) and GradDip(Fren)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included French at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Fren), PGDip(Fren), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a [BA\(Hons\)](#) in French, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally FRNCH591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for French.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in French, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: French pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level French papers or all of their undergraduate French papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in French (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the [MA](#) in French vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including one of FRNCH501, FRNCH510 or FRNCH524, and either a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of French about their programme of study.

Note: There will be no new intakes into all of these postgraduate qualifications in 2022 onwards.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

French papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FRNCH131 French for Beginners Learn the basics of written and spoken French including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No previous knowledge of French is needed.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FRNCH231 Intermediate French 1 Take your written and spoken French to the next level. This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the French...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
FRNCH232 Intermediate French 2 This paper is the continuation of FRNCH231.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FRNCH331 Advanced French 1 Use your French in practical contexts. This paper covers work, CV-writing, presentations, travel, accommodation and everyday life in France.	15	25A (Hamilton)
FRNCH332 Advanced French 2 Extend your written and spoken French skills through creative writing and discussion of current affairs in France.	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC301 Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection and editing, students will...	15	No occurrences
INTLC317 French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to the Enlightenment and the Revolution it...	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC380 Study Abroad 1 This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study...	15	25G (Block) & 25I (Block) & 25X (Block)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FRNCH800 French MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
FRNCH900 French PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Gender and Sexuality Studies

Subject Regulations

Gender and sexuality shape virtually every aspect of our social relations, and contribute fundamentally to our sense of self. Dominant understandings of genders and sexualities are woven throughout society, while resisting those norms and reshaping those understandings contribute to ongoing social change. Gender and Sexuality Studies is an interdisciplinary subject that is concerned with all of these issues. Papers explore a wide range of topics, including media representations of gender and sexuality, medical constructions of the body, gender and development, the gendered division of paid and unpaid work, gender and public policy, gender, sexuality and technology, violence based on gender and/or sexuality, and difference and ethnicity.

Gender and Sexuality Studies is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Gender and Sexuality Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Gender and Sexuality Studies, including GNSEX101 and GNSEX303.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(GnSex)



A [Graduate Certificate](#) is available to graduates who have not included Gender and Sexuality Studies at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include GNSEX303.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Gender and Sexuality Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
GNSEX101 Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media representations, gender based violence, and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO101 Introduction to Sociology This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
GEOGY209 Health, People, Place This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in socio-cultural geography. Attention is...	15	25B (Online)
MAORI200 Mana Wahine This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Māori and Indigenous women, and the resistant...	15	25B (Hamilton)
SOCIO203 Popular Culture This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study	15	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...		
EDSOC303 Education and Sexuality	15	25B (Hamilton)
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and in educational settings. The major emphasis...		
GEOGY309 Social and Cultural Geographies of Difference	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections between gender, ethnicity, nationality and...		
GNSEX303 Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of race, gender, sexuality, and social...		
HISTY300 Gender in History	15	25A (Hamilton)
Gender in History examines the role of gender in society, culture, and the lives of individuals by introducing students to a range of historical case...		
HRMGT300 Women and Management	15	25G (Online)
This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implications of gendered employment outcomes, and 3...		
PSYCH302 Community, Culture and Diversity	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and social change strategies that are...		

Geographic Information Systems

Subject Regulations

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is widely used by industry because it is a framework for storing, mapping and analysing information on land and water. Physical and human geography students, as well as ecology and population study students, are quick to identify the importance of GIS knowledge for employment.

GIS is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in GIS, students must complete 60 points, including 15 points from COMPX101, COMPX102, DATA111, DATA121 or DATA221; 30 points from EARTH251, GEOGY228, POPST201 or ENVPL309; and GEOGY328.

Geographic Information Systems papers

Code and paper title

Points

COMPX101 Introduction to Programming

This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...

15 25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming

15 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School -

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming techniques, which it expands on particularly...

Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

DATA111 Statistics for Science

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence...

DATA121 Introduction to Statistical Methods

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25G (Online) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

An introductory paper in statistics that uses R. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals...

Code and paper title**Points****DATA221 Statistical Data Analysis**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper introduces students to the R programming language. Analysis of variance, multiple regression, non parametric methods and time series are...

EARTH251 Applied Earth Sciences

15

25A (Hamilton)

A field-based paper involving data collection and spatial analysis across several Earth Science sub-disciplines to determine the processes operating...

Code and paper title**Points****GEOGY228 Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data**

15

25A (Hamilton)

GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides foundational knowledge in digital Geography...

POPST201 Population Studies

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students will develop a sound understanding...

Code and paper title**Points****ENVPL309 Urban Spatial Analysis**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for environmental planning practice in an urban context. Students will...

GEOGY328 Geographical Information Systems

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...

Geography

Subject Regulations

Geography matters because it is about human relationships: between people and the environment, between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage our resources effectively.

Geography is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc).

Geography may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Geography as a single major for the BA, BCC and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Geography, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete GEOGY101 and GEOGY102.

To complete Geography as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Geography, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete GEOGY101 and GEOGY102.

To complete a minor in Geography, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Geography major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Some Geography papers include practical work in the laboratory and/or fieldwork. Fieldwork may be carried out in weekends or in teaching recesses.

Further details are available from the Geography Programme.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Geog) and GradDip(Geog)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Geography at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Geog), PGDip(Geog), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a [BA(Hons)]<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/about/calendar/regulations/bachelors-honours/bahons/>) or [BSocSc\(Hons\)](#) in Geography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research and at least 30 points from papers listed for Geography. Within the [PGCert\(Geog\)](#), [PGDip\(Geog\)](#) and BSocSc(Hons) a specialisation in Geographic Information Systems (GIS) is available. Details of the specialisation requirements can be obtained from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#) in Geography.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Geography vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ALPSS500, one of GEOGY500, GEOGY520, GEOGY538 or GEOGY548, and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500-level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Geography papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
GEOGY101 Sustainable Geographies An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals. A foundation paper for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
GEOGY102 A Planet Under Pressure In recent decades humans have become geological agents, changing physical processes of the earth by such actions as burning fossil fuels, expanding...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENVPL201 Introduction to Resource Management This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of environmental planning and management...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
GEOGY209 Health, People, Place This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in socio-cultural geography. Attention is...	15	25B (Online)
GEOGY219 Māori Lands and Communities This paper introduces students to Māori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape Māori communities and their relationships to...	15	25B (Hamilton)
GEOGY228 Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Big Data GIS and big data are revolutionising the application of Geography in the job market. This paper provides foundational knowledge in digital Geography...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PHILO217 Environmental Ethics A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the...	15	25H (Online)
POPST201 Population Studies This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students will develop a sound understanding...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENVPL300 Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand This paper provides students with a practical understanding of the broad range of different types of contemporary urban planning which occurs in New...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENVPL302 Māori Resource Management This paper introduces Māori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemporary planning processes.	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENVPL309 Urban Spatial Analysis This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for environmental planning practice in an urban context. Students will...	15	25B (Hamilton)
GEOGY301 Disasters and Development Development has a significant influence on the way in which hazards impact on people, and the occurrence of disasters alters the scope of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
GEOGY302 Cultural Mapping This paper delves into social and cultural geography, introducing key concepts, approaches, and methodologies for cultural mapping. This consists of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
GEOGY309 Social and Cultural Geographies of Difference This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections between gender, ethnicity, nationality and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
GEOGY328 Geographical Information Systems GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
PHILO317 Environmental Ethics Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This paper examines questions such as these in light of...	15	25H (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENVPL500 Advanced Environmental Assessment and Planning This is a project-based paper that provides an understanding of how environmental assessments are prepared, and used to assist decision-making and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL504 Plan Making This paper covers the steps involved in plan-making and plan-implementation processes. This includes issues identification; visioning; definition of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL508 Plans and Consents This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource management plans and the resource consent...	15	25X (Block)
ENVPL509 Urban Spatial Analysis This paper will provide students with hands-on spatial analytical skills for environmental planning practice in an urban context. Students will...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENVPL510 Planning Theory This paper discusses the various theories that influence how we plan our world. It will cover issues such as power, justice, governance, politics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
GEOGY500 People, Place, Power This paper is a forum for debate in geographies of people and power. Key concerns are the intersections between gender, Māori, Indigeneity...	30	25A (Online)
GEOGY520 Human Dimensions of Environmental Change This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change. The paper establishes a platform for the...	30	No occurrences
GEOGY538 Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems	15	25X (Block)

Code and paper title	Points	
Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' environment, and are the most practical method...		
GEOGY558 Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning	15	25A (Hamilton)
GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...		
GEOGY591 Research Project	30	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
GEOGY592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
GEOGY593 Geography Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
GEOGY594 Geography Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
GEOGY800 Geography MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
GEOGY900 Geography PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Geology

Subject Regulations

The Geology minor provides the basic knowledge and skills required to understand the distribution of resources on the Earth, evaluate them as potential resources, and develop methods to maximise the utilisation of these resources while minimising the impact on the environment.

Geology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Geology, students must complete 60 points, consisting of EARTH102, EARTH211, and 30 points from EARTH311, EARTH312 or EARTH313.

Geology papers

Code and paper title

Points

EARTH102 Discovering Planet Earth -
Tūhuratia Papatūānuku

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper explores the Earth's interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocks and minerals; interpreting the rock...

Code and paper title

Points

EARTH211 Earth Resources and Materials

15

25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

An introduction to the nature, composition and origin of Earth materials and resources. Topics covered include mineral properties and their uses...

Code and paper title**Points****EARTH311 Volcanology**

15

25A (Hamilton)

A study of pyroclastic rocks, physical volcanology, volcanic hazards, the origin of magmas, crystallisation of rock-forming minerals and phase...

EARTH312 Sedimentary Geology

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper explores the links between sedimentary rocks and past environments through two major strands: reconstructing depositional environments and...

EARTH313 Engineering Geology

15

25A (Hamilton)

Engineering Geology is the application of the principles of Earth Sciences to ensure hazards associated with landslides or unfavourable soil and rock...

Global Arts

Subject Regulations

The Global Arts major dives into the world of creative expression across different cultures. Develop analytical skills in various media, including text, image, and sound. You can also explore dance and Māori fibre arts in this major. As a graduate of the Global Arts major, you will understand how cultures and creative practice cross boundaries. Your skills will enable you to reach diverse audiences in many sectors of the international culture industry. You can choose to focus on developing analytical skills in many forms of media, including text, image and sound, or on creative intercultural aspects that bring in dance, notably kapa haka, and Māori fibre arts.

Global Arts is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Global Studies (BGS). Global Arts may also be included as a second major or minor in undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Global Arts as a single major for the BGS, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Global Arts, including INTLC101, 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level.

To complete Global Arts as part of a double major for the BGS or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Global Arts, including INTLC101, 90 points above 100 level, and a further 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Global Arts, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Global Arts major, including INTLC101 and at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: The major/subject in Global Arts, the Bachelor of Global Studies (BGS), the GradCert(GloArts) and GradDip(GloArts) are subject to external approval.

We are in the process of completing the required approvals to offer these programme. The first proposed intakes will be from 2024.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(GloArts) and GradDip(GloArts)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Global Arts at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

Global Arts papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ARTSC112 Music, Sound and Human Communication Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role of sound and music in human communication and...	15	25B (Online)
DANCE101 Dance, Movement and Culture This paper integrates dance practice and theory, providing practical experience of different dances of Aotearoa, the Pacific region and beyond...	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC101 International Languages and Cultures This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Students will gain a critical understanding of...	15	25B (Online) & 25G (Online)
MAORI151 Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and critically examine traditional techniques...	
MAORI157 Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and cultural expression in the Māori world.	15 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN252 Cultural Perspectives for Design The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and the ability to apply these in diverse...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENGLI200 Global Fictions This paper examines literary responses to the contemporary world. We will study international writing that grapples with issues associated with...	15	25A (Hamilton)
INTLC221 Understanding East Asia This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia within a global context. This paper is taught in...	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC222 Food Practices & Cultural Journeys Cooking and food is linked intrinsically to history: migration, immigration and colonisation and have all played a part in shaping national and...	15	25A (Online)
LINGS204 Language of Social Media This paper introduces students to the study of language in the genre of social media, using linguistics theory and concepts.	15	25G (Online)
MAORI251 Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a Māori worldview through the lens of Māori...

MEDIA205 Beyoncé, Batman and Barbie: Fans and Fan Cultures

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper looks at the history of fandom to the present day, developing understandings of why people develop and maintain fandoms, the variety of...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****ENGLI302 Modernisms**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper explores canonical modernist texts of Europe and North America. It also examines exciting new developments in transnational modernisms...

INTLC303 Visual Cultures of East Asia

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper critically examines key forms of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art, and within a comparative context.

INTLC304 Cultural Identities in the Age of Globalisation

15

25A (Online)

This paper explores the formation of cultural identities and the challenges they face in the age of globalisation through case studies from European...

INTLC317 French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution

15

25B (Hamilton)

A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to the Enlightenment and the Revolution it...

Code and paper title**Points****MEDIA304 Documentary**

15

25B (Hamilton)

Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with documentary culture, including documentary...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Global Markets

Subject Regulations

The new Global Markets major aims to prepare graduates to work in a complex and interconnected global workplace. Students will get to grips with the challenges of doing business internationally and be well-placed to provide solutions to problems that arise when trading across cultural boundaries. They will develop expertise in supply chain management, agribusiness, and other related areas of business. Graduates will understand how global economic issues impact on their own industry or workplace. They will critically examine how global interconnectedness affects trade; and be ready to seek out solutions for problems in international supply chains.

Global Markets is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Global Studies (BGS). Global Markets may also be included as a second major or minor in undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Global Markets as a single major for the BGS, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Global Markets, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete ECONS101; one of MGSYS101 or MRKTG102; ECONS200; SCMGT202; one of AGBUS202, SCMGT200, or STMGT201; ECONS304; STMGT305; and two of ECONS301, LEGAL473, MNGMT304, SCMGT304 or STMGT306.

To complete Global Markets as part of a double major for the BGS or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Global Markets, including 90 points above 100 level, and a further 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete ECONS101; one of MGSYS101 or MRKTG102; ECONS200; SCMGT202; one of AGBUS202, SCMGT200, or STMGT201; ECONS304; STMGT305; and one of ECONS301, LEGAL473, MNGMT304, SCMGT304 or STMGT306.

To complete a minor in Global Markets, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Global Markets major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(GloMar) and GradDip(GloMar)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Global Markets at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Global Markets papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ECONS101 Economics for Business and Management This paper offers insights into the behaviour of consumers, firms and the government within the economy, giving students skills in analysing and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MGSYS101 Digital Business and Supply Chain Management This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive lectures help in developing critical thinking...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
MRKTG102 Principles of Consumer Behaviour and Research This paper introduces consumer behaviour and research methods, relating to strategic marketing decisions. Theories draw from psychology, social and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AGBUS202 Food and the Consumer This paper develops student understanding and analytical skills pertaining to food marketing and consumer perceptions, choice motives, segmentation...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ECONS200 Understanding the Global Economy This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being, sustainable growth, emerging economies...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
SCMGT200 Business Logistics Logistics is critical to the success of organisations and their ability to deliver their products to the right place at the right time. This paper...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
SCMGT202 Global Supply Chains New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper provides a thorough understanding of supply...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam)
STMGT201 Strategies for Enterprise Explores growth strategies for enterprises including their formulation and execution, and also features the particular challenges for family...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ECONS301 Economic Growth and Wellbeing This paper covers the main macroeconomic models. There is analysis of the design and impact of macroeconomic policy, including implication for...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ECONS304 International Economics Issues This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, access to markets and cross-border movement of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MNGMT304 Commercial Transactions This paper overviews the sources of New Zealand business law and obligations that arise under this law, and critically examines the importance of key...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SCMGT304 Ports and Shipping Ports and shipping are critical to the movement of freight from/to New Zealand and globally. This paper covers fundamental concepts, issues and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
STMGT305 Doing Business Internationally Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increase the complexities involved (e.g. scale...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
STMGT306 Business Ecosystems Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development. Develop skills in evaluating the context for...	15	25G (Online)

Health Development and Policy

Subject Regulations

This graduate programme provides a unique opportunity to pursue studies in health development and policy within the critical perspectives provided by the social sciences. It is an interdisciplinary programme designed to prepare students for professional careers in health development, administration and research, or for further studies at the doctoral level.

Enquiries should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Prescriptions for

MSocSc

To complete an [MSocSc](#) in Health Development and Policy, students must complete a 120 point thesis (HDEVP594).

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance,

demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Health Promotion

Subject Regulations

Health Promotion uses a multidisciplinary approach to understanding hauora as practice, and to examine approaches that contribute to a health system which can revitalise the mana of our communities by promoting health and reducing health inequities. Health Promotion embraces integrative knowledge of theories and analytical approaches (across psychology, health communication, sociology, epidemiology, and Māori and indigenous studies) to understand, critique and design health initiatives, policies, practices, interventions and their outcomes.

Health Promotion is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Health (BHealth). Health Promotion may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Health Promotion as a single major for the BHealth, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Health Promotion, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete BIOMD101, HTHPR101, HTHPR201, HTHPR202, HTHPR203, PUBRL202, HTHPR301, HTHPR320; and 15 points from PUBRL301 or SOCPY302.

To complete Health Promotion as part of a double major for the BHealth or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Health Promotion, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete BIOMD101, HTHPR101, HTHPR201, PUBRL202, HELTH201; HTHPR320, HTHPR301; and 15 points from PUBRL301 or SOCPY302.

To complete a minor in Health Promotion, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Health Promotion major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Health Promotion is also available as a subject in the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing. To complete the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing in Health Promotion,

students must complete a minimum of 120 points at 100 level or higher including HTHPR101, BIOMD101, HEALTH102, HEALTH120 and at least 30 points from BIOEB101, CHEMY100, HMDEV100, HPSCI101, MAORI150, PSYCH100, SDCOA101, SDCOA102.

Health Promotion papers

Code and paper title	Points	
BIOEB101 Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the origins and diversity of life, and a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMD101 Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tēnei pepa i te hunga tauira ki ngā tūāpapa o te...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
CHEMY100 Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineering. A strong emphasis is made to teach...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
HEALTH102 Drugs in Sport and Society This paper introduces students to foundational academic skills using the context of drug use for purposes of recreation and performance enhancement.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HEALTH120 Navigating Hauora in Aotearoa This paper explores Hauora in Aotearoa from Māori and Pacific perspectives. Students will develop an understanding of the significance, relevance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HMDEV100 Lifespan Development HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
HPSCI101 Introduction to Human Performance Science This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
HTHPR101 Promoting Mental and Physical Health This paper provides a broad introduction to health promotion. It includes an overview of core models for health promotion from medicine, psychology...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...

PSYCH100 Brain, Behaviour and Cognition

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biological basis of psychology, such as brain...

SDCOA101 Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultures. They will develop new ways of...

SDCOA102 The Coaching Process

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Understanding the coaching process is fundamental to supporting the development of athletes across participation, development, and high-performance...

Code and paper title**Points****HEALTH201 Epidemiology and Bio-statistics**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This course provides students with basic understanding of the techniques and uses of epidemiology in preventing poor health, health planning and...

HEALTH220 Facilitating Hauora in Aotearoa and the Pacific

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper explores conceptual and applied understandings of Māori and Pacific health and

Code and paper title**Points**

wellbeing, with a focus on dual impacts of colonisation and...

HTHPR201 Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and to develop comprehension of the relationship...

HTHPR202 Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.

HTHPR203 Health in the Digital Era

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)

This paper students examine the ways in which digital technologies are transforming understanding and practices of health. Key themes include the...

PUBRL202 Health Communication

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues in communities and organisations. The...

Code and paper title**Points****HTHPR301 Critical Perspectives of Health**

15

25B (Online)

In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a case study approach. This will include...

Code and paper title**Points****HTHPR320 Indigenising Health in Aotearoa and the Pacific**

15

No occurrences

This paper draws on Pacific and Māori approaches for addressing inequities in health through indigenisation.

PUBRL303 Events Management

15

25A (Hamilton)

This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and operational perspective. The paper covers...

SOCPY302 Welfare to Workfare and Beyond

15

No occurrences

This paper seeks to explore the relationship between the NZ labour market and welfare system, focusing on the rise of the neo-liberal welfare state...

Health Science

Subject Regulations

Health Science is available as a subject in the Postgraduate Certificate of Health Science (PGCertHSc), Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science (PGDipHSc), and Master of Health Science (MHSc).

Prescriptions for

PGCertHSc

To complete a [Postgraduate Certificate of Health Science \(PGCertHSc\)](#) students must complete 60 points at 500 level from the papers listed below.

PGDipHSc and MHSc

To complete a [Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science \(PGDipHSc\)](#) students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including 90 points from the papers listed below.

Students completing the Registered Nurse Prescriber pathway as part of the PGDipHSc must complete 120 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501, HLTSC502, HLTSC507 and HLTSC508.

To complete a [Master of Health Science \(MHSc\)](#) students must complete 240 points at 500 level, including 210 points from the papers listed below. Students must include one of HLTSC592, HLTSC593 or HLTSC594, unless they are on the Nurse Practitioner pathway, in which case they must include HLTSC509 and HLTSC511.

Students completing the Nurse Practitioner pathway as part of the MHSc must complete 240 points at 500 level, including HLTSC501, HLTSC502, HLTSC503, HLTSC507, HLTSC509, HLTSC510 and HLTSC511.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

DHSc



The Doctor of Health Science is a three-year full-time or six-year part-time professional doctorate in health science for experienced health practitioners who have a strong academic record and who want to develop their profession through research. Students in this programme complete guided coursework and a thesis. This thesis critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, and displays intellectual independence. It makes a substantial original contribution to the research area and is of publishable quality.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy] (<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/about/calendar/regulations/higher/mphil/>) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Health Science papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HLTSC501 Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making for Registered Nurses This paper extends the knowledge gained from undergraduate Health Assessment for nurses, to enable registered nurses to autonomously practice health...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC502 Applied Science This paper extends the undergraduate understanding of pathophysiology and to inform knowledge and clinical judgement when assessing health needs and...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC503 Specialty Knowledge in Nursing Practice This paper builds on foundational knowledge of assessment and clinical decision making to provide students with the opportunity to explore knowledge...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC506 Special Project This paper will allow students to pursue an individual programme of study in areas where there are not sufficient numbers to make up a class cohort...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC507 Pharmacological Therapy This paper will explore the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of commonly used pharmacological agents. It will also explore pharmacological...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC508 Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum This paper provides the student with structured clinical experiences in prescribing practice. This includes clinical assessment and diagnostic...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC509 Advanced Clinical Practicum This paper is designed to prepare nurses for advance practice clinical roles including that of Nurse practitioner. Completion of this paper will...	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
HLTSC510 Advanced Practice Role Development This is a self-paced course with two outputs, an analysis of an advanced practice clinical role and a business case for that advanced practice role...	30	25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC511 Mātanga Tapuhi (Nurse Practitioner) Prescribing Practicum This paper provides the student with structured clinical experiences in prescribing practice. This includes clinical assessment and diagnostic...	30	25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC512 New Entry To Practice: Clinical Reasoning and Population Responsiveness This paper is delivered by Te Whatu Ora – Waikato. HLTSC512 has been established to provide credit for when students enrol in postgraduate study at...	30	25A (Block) & 25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC520 Mental Health Nursing Practice This paper provides an introduction to the clinical specialty of mental health nursing for nurses new to mental health. The practice builds on...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC521 Psychological Therapies This paper will explore foundational learning in the theory and practice of psychological interventions in health care. Students will be supported to...	30	25A (Hamilton)
HLTSC530 Gerontological Studies Gerontological studies explores the social, psychological, economic and biological basis for ageing. Recent developments within Gerontology and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
HLTSC531 Biological Ageing The paper systematically addresses anatomical and physiological changes in the ageing mammal and relates these changes to the current beliefs and...	30	No occurrences
HLTSC532 Palliative Care Excellence in symptom control can go a long way to relieving suffering. However, it is often the more	30	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
contextual or psychological issues that cause...		
HLTSC533 Death and Dying This paper is designed to meet the needs of health professionals engaged in the care of terminally ill patients who wish to increase their...	30	25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC534 Health Leadership This paper enables students to position health leadership within the current and future context of health delivery both in New Zealand and...	30	25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC535 Managing People in the Health Sector This paper is aimed at health professionals and others working in the health sector. The paper will provide students with a set of tools to manage...	30	No occurrences
HLTSC537 Leading and Managing Innovation in Health The development of knowledge and skills to lead and manage innovation in health is critical as practitioners strive to improve health outcomes for...	30	25A (Hamilton)
HLTSC540 Education and Development for Practice This paper equips health professionals to facilitate learning and application of knowledge to practice using contemporary evidenced based education...	30	25A (Hamilton)
HLTSC541 Supervision and Mentorship This paper introduces students to the roles of supervision and mentorship in professional practice. Students will be engaged in supervision and / or...	30	25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC545 Child Health Assessment This paper extends nurses' knowledge of health assessment for children and young people enabling students to complete a comprehensive health...	30	25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC546 The Biological Basis for Child Health Explores and deepens understanding of the antecedents to and pathophysiology of disease in	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
children. It provides the scientific rationale that...		
HLTSC550 Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Professional Health Practice This paper builds on foundational knowledge of Māori, Pacific and indigenous perspectives of health to provide students with the opportunity to...	30	25A (Hamilton)
HLTSC551 Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Health Leadership This paper builds on knowledge from HLTSC 550 to provide the opportunity for students to explore leadership from Māori, Pacific and indigenous...	30	No occurrences
HLTSC561 Primary Healthcare Practice This paper provides primary care registered nurses with the knowledge, skill and nursing judgement to provide care and support for people to manage...	30	25B (Hamilton)
HLTSC592 Health Science Dissertation This 60-point research project provides the research component of the honours or the Masters degree.	60	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
HLTSC593 Health Science Thesis The 90-point thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 30,000 words which uses research methodology to systematically investigate a health...	90	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
HLTSC594 Health Science Thesis The thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 40,000 words which uses research methodology to systematically investigate a health issue.	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HLTSC800 Health Science MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HLTSC900 Health Science PhD Thesis The doctoral thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 80,000 to 100,000 words which uses research methodology to systematically investigate...	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Health, Sport and Human Performance

Subject Regulations

Health, Sport and Human Performance draws on a range of theoretical and applied perspectives to examine the political, cultural, economic and social forces that influence communities and organisations as well as people's behaviour in relation to sport and leisure.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance subject. Students are directed to new subjects in Community Health, Human Performance Science, and Sport Development and Coaching. Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Health for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(HSHP), PGDip(HSHP), BHSHP(Hons) and MHSHP



To complete a [Postgraduate Certificate in Health, Sport and Human Performance](#), students must complete 60 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete the [Postgraduate Diploma in Health, Sport and Human Performance](#), students must take 120 points at 500 level from the following list.

To complete a [BHSHP\(Hons\)](#), students must take 120 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally EDUCA500, EDUCA557 or HSHUP501) and one of HSHUP590, HSHUP592 or HSHUP593. The BHSHP(Hons) is available for students who have completed their BHSHP or

equivalent qualification, and who have attained a GPA of at least B+ in their third year papers.

To complete an [MHSHP](#), students must take 180 points at 500 level. Students must complete an approved research methods paper (normally EDUCA500, EDUCA557 or HSHUP501) and one of HSHUP590, HSHUP592, HSHUP593 or HSHUP594. The MHSHP is available for students who have completed either:

- a) a BHSHP with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or equivalent qualification, or
- b) a BHSHP(Hons) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip(HSHP), or equivalent qualification.

For further details, contact the Division of Health.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Health, Sport and Human Performance papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DANCE101 Dance, Movement and Culture This paper integrates dance practice and theory, providing practical experience of different dances of Aotearoa, the Pacific region and beyond...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HPSCI101 Introduction to Human Performance Science This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SDCOA101 Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultures. They will develop new ways of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CMYHE201 Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and to develop comprehension of the relationship...	15	No occurrences
HPSCI202 Psychomotor Learning and Performance The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psychological factors that influence how people...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HPSCI203 Nutrition for Health and Exercise This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focus on understanding the roles of macro...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HPSCI204 Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Principles	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinematics, and kinetics. Injury mechanics, prevention...		
HPSCI206 Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
This paper addresses key psychological aspects of sport and human performance. Select psychological concepts are covered to develop knowledge...		
SDCOA201 Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health, wellbeing and social development within...		
SDCOA202 Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisational environments. This paper introduces and...		
SDCOA203 Athlete-centred Coaching	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in an array of sport and recreation settings.		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CMYHE301 Critical Perspectives of Health	15	25B (Online)
In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a case study approach. This will include...		
CMYHE302 Health in the Digital Era	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
This paper critically examines how the growth of digital technologies have influenced understandings		

Code and paper title	Points	
and practices of health. Key themes in this...		
HEALTH381 Extended Industry and Community Engagement in Sport This work-integrated learning paper provides students with an extended engagement with a work placement with an industry or community partner...	30	25C (Hamilton) & 25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga) & 25I (Hamilton)
HEALTH382 Industry and Community Engagement in Sport This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community in a work-related or applied project...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
HEALTH383 Industry and Community Engagement in Health This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community in a work-related or applied project...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
HPSCI301 Advanced Exercise Physiology The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to manipulate these mechanisms to enhance fitness...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HPSCI302 Advances in Human Performance Psychology The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in physical activity, sport and other domains, with...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HPSCI303 Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury Prevention The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring human movement to enhance health and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HPSCI304 Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper explores technological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the various forms of technologies used to...		
HSHUP304 Extended Industry Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 2	30	No occurrences
This work-integrated learning paper provides students with an extended engagement with a work placement with an industry or community partner...		
HSHUP390 Directed Study	15	No occurrences
This paper allows you to work independently under the supervision of a staff member to conduct an investigation on a topic of your choice.		
SDCOA301 Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Contexts	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health, wellbeing and social development within...		
SDCOA303 Sport, Media and Communication	15	25A (Online)
This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop knowledge of the production and consumption of...		
SDCOA304 Advances in Coaching Practice	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instruction in selected settings. A range of...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDUCA500 Culturally Responsive Methodologies incorporating kaupapa Māori and Critical Theories	30	25X (Block - Tauranga)
Culturally Responsive Methodologies utilise kaupapa Māori and critical theoretical frameworks to develop contexts within which the researched...		

Code and paper title	Points	
EDUCA557 Becoming a researcher: theory, ethics and methods This paper introduces students to major educational and social science research paradigms, methodologies, ethical researcher conduct, and methods...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Block)
HPSCI502 Advanced Human Performance Science This paper will provide a forum in which students can engage in critical debate concerning various sport science topics and issues, develop practical...	30	25A (Hamilton)
HPSCI592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
HPSCI593 Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
HPSCI594 Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
HSHUP501 Research Methods in Health, Sport and Human Performance This paper will allow students to develop their skills for finding and analysing literature, gain an understanding of different research designs...	30	25A (Hamilton)
HSHUP507 Social Sciences of Sport, Active Recreation and Coaching Students will be introduced to key theories used for the social scientific study of sport, active recreation and coaching. Attention will be paid to...	30	25A (Online)
HSHUP590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
staff.		
HSHUP592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical, applied or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
HSHUP593 Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
HSHUP594 Health, Sport and Human Performance Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HSHUP800 Health, Sport and Human Performance MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HPSCI900 Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25J (Tauranga) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25K (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
HSHUP900 Health, Sport and Human Performance PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Healthy Active Living

Subject Regulations

Healthy Active Living is an interdisciplinary programme that conceptualises health in a positive and holistic sense. The major focuses on key relational and communication skills that are foundational to working with individuals and their whānau, supporting them holistically to improve their well-being. It pairs these skills with knowledge and skills for exercise physiology, prescription, and nutrition.

Healthy Active Living is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Sport and Human Performance (BSHP). Healthy Active Living may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Healthy Active Living as a single major for the BSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Healthy Active Living, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete HPSCI101, HTHPR101, HPSCI205, HPSCI207, HTHPR201; PUBRL202 or HTHPR203; HTHPR320; and 30 points from HPSCI301, HPSCI306, HTHPR301, and HTHAL302.

To complete Healthy Active Living as part of a double major for the BSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Healthy Active Living, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete HPSCI101, HTHPR101; 45 points from HPSCI205, HPSCI207, HTHPR201, HTHPR203 and PUBRL202; HTHPR320; and 30 points from HPSCI301, HPSCI306, HTHPR301, and HTHAL302.

To complete a minor in Healthy Active Living, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Healthy Active Living major, including 30 points from HPSCI101, HPSCI205, HPSCI207, HPSCI301 and HPSCI306 and 30 points from HTHPR101, HTHPR201, HTHPR203, PUBRL202, HTHPR301 and HTHAL302. At least 30 points in the minor must be above 100 level.

Note: The Community Health major has now changed name to Healthy Active Living. Students who commenced a major in Community Health in 2023 or prior are encouraged to contact the Division of Health for programme advice.

Healthy Active Living papers

Code and paper title

Points

HEALTH120 Navigating Hauora in Aotearoa

This paper explores Hauora in Aotearoa from Māori and Pacific perspectives. Students will develop an understanding of the significance, relevance...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

HPSCI101 Introduction to Human Performance Science

This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

HTHPR101 Promoting Mental and Physical Health

This paper provides a broad introduction to health promotion. It includes an overview of core models for health promotion from medicine, psychology...

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title

Points

HEALTH220 Facilitating Hauora in Aotearoa and the Pacific

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper explores conceptual and applied understandings of Māori and Pacific health and wellbeing, with a focus on dual impacts of colonisation and...

HPSCI205 Exercise Prescription

15

25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)

This paper introduces students to the study of safe and effective exercise prescription to meet a range of health, fitness, and performance goals...

HPSCI207 Exercise Physiology

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper examines human physiology in the context of exercise. Short and long term responses of physiological systems will be examined with a focus...

HTHPR201 Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and to develop comprehension of the relationship...

HTHPR203 Health in the Digital Era

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)

This paper students examine the ways in which digital technologies are transforming understanding and practices of health. Key themes include the...

PUBRL202 Health Communication

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues in communities and organisations. The...

Code and paper title**Points****HPSCI301 Advanced Exercise Physiology**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to manipulate these mechanisms to enhance fitness...

HTHPR301 Critical Perspectives of Health

15

25B (Online)

In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a case study approach. This will include...

HTHPR320 Indigenising Health in Aotearoa and the Pacific

15

No occurrences

This paper draws on Pacific and Māori approaches for addressing inequities in health through indigenisation.

History

Subject Regulations

The History programme teaches papers in global, oral, intellectual, religious, cultural, social, war, comparative, environmental, health, indigenous and science histories in local, national and international contexts. We also explore, methodological, intellectual, and historiographical issues at both undergraduate and graduate levels. History teaches advanced skills in high-level critical thinking, research, communication, and the gathering and assessing of complex evidence, skills in great demand from among prospective employers.

History is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). History may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete History as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for History, including 105 points above 100 level, and a further 60 points above 200 level.

To complete History as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for History, including 90 points above 100 level, and a further 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in History, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the History major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Hist) and GradDip(Hist)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included History at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Hist), PGDip(Hist), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a [BA\(Hons\)](#) or [BSocSc\(Hons\)](#) in History, students must gain 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 30 points in research.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#) in History.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in History vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ALPSS500 and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500-level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

History papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HISTY106 Violence and Resistance: Making the Modern World Explores the long histories of violence and resistance that have shaped the modern world. Students investigate histories of colonisation, genocide...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HISTY107 Aotearoa Histories: Past and Future This introductory paper provides students with an overview of Aotearoa New Zealand's histories through hundreds of years of Māori and Iwi history and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY201 Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how these concepts link to identity in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
HISTY200 Pacific History This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific from first settlement through to World War II,	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
focusing on how indigenous peoples and...		
HISTY201 Histories of Everyday Life in Aotearoa This paper examines histories of social and cultural life in Aotearoa since 1900. We investigate leisure and popular culture; food; urban and...	15	No occurrences
HISTY206 What Historians Do: Methods and Sources The paper focuses on the fundamental and accepted practices in academic historical scholarship and surveys a variety of significant historical and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HISTY211 Modern United States This paper introduces students to histories of the modern United States, with a focus on the twentieth century. We will cover histories of race...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HISTY235 Māori and Treaty History in Professional Practice This paper examines the application of Māori and Treaty history to professional practice. It explores how these histories are relevant to historical...	15	25G (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HISTY300 Gender in History Gender in History examines the role of gender in society, culture, and the lives of individuals by introducing students to a range of historical case...	15	25A (Hamilton)
HISTY301 Sugar and Spice: Colonialism, Capitalism and the Environment An examination of key commodities that have reshaped diets, economies and societies across the globe since the early modern period.	15	25A (Hamilton)
HISTY302 Blood, Land, DNA: Contemporary Indigenous Histories and Archives This paper explores critical questions about power, sovereignty, and belonging in contemporary	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Indigenous history, focusing on Aotearoa, the Pacific...		
HISTY380 Special Topic: Reproductive Histories This paper introduces students to a specific field of historical enquiry while encouraging the development of professional-level skills in research...	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC317 French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to the Enlightenment and the Revolution it...	15	25B (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
ALPSS590 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
HISTY501 Private Lives in the Archives This paper examines how and why the personal lives of individuals are recorded and preserved in	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

archives, and engages with practical, ethical, and...

HISTY516 History and Theory

30

25B (Hamilton)

This paper prepares students for professional historical practice and higher study through an investigation of relevant historiographical theories...

HISTY593 History Thesis

90

25X (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

HISTY594 History Thesis

120

25X (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****HISTY800 History MPhil Thesis**

120

25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****HISTY900 History PhD Thesis**

120

25I (Hamilton) & 25J
(Hamilton) & 25K
(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton)

Human Development

Subject Regulations

This subject focuses on patterns of human growth and development in individuals and groups across the lifespan. Study in this field explores how and why stories about development change over time, and considers stories of development from the Aotearoa New Zealand context that coexist with traditional theories about development.

Human Development is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Human Development may also be taken as a second major or minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Development as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in the papers listed for the Human Development major including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete HMDEV100; and at least 30 points from HMDEV200, HMDEV201, HMDEV202 and HMDEV240.

To complete Human Development as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for the Human Development major including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete HMDEV100; and at least 30 points from HMDEV200, HMDEV201, HMDEV202 and HMDEV240.

To complete a minor in Human Development, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Development major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Candidates must normally gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Human Development papers above 100 level, and

at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Human Development papers above 200 level.

The (NET) offerings may include an on-campus component.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Education for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(HumDev)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the GradCert(HumDev).

GradDip(HumDev)

The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Diploma](#). The qualification must include one of HMDEV200, HMDEV201 or HMDEV202, and one of HMDEV300, HMDEV301, HMDEV302, HMDEV321 or HMDEV340.

Human Development papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HMDEV100 Lifespan Development HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
PSYCH101 Social Psychology, Health and Well-being This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing,	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
mental illness, forensic psychology, lifespan...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HMDEV200 Child Development This paper critically explores a diverse range of theories and perspectives that relate to both historical and current discourses to understanding...	15	25G (Tauranga)
HMDEV201 Adolescent Development This paper focuses specifically on the lifespan developmental stage of adolescence. With reference to classic and contemporary psychological theory...	15	25A (Hamilton)
HMDEV202 Adult Development and Ageing This paper draws on theories from developmental psychology, sociology, demography, philosophy and biology to examine learning and change processes...	15	25A (Hamilton)
POPST201 Population Studies This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students will develop a sound understanding...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HMDEV300 Children's Development in Families This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary issues will be investigated with an emphasis on...	15	25A (Online)
HMDEV301 Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century This paper focuses on a range of contemporary issues that define the experience of young people in Aotearoa today. Using critical social...	15	No occurrences
HMDEV302 Ageing in a Changing World	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper considers the issues arising for adults as they age. It will critically reflect on issues around positive ageing in a global context.		
HMDEV320 Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences	15	25B (Online)
This paper looks at the emergence of disability as a social and political identity. Using a rights perspective, it critiques inclusion in the spaces...		
HMDEV340 Perspectives on Counselling	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COUNS540 Working with Groups	30	25B (Block)
This paper explores dialogic group processes with selected kinds of groups. Students will be given the opportunity to develop group membership and...		
COUNS549 Counselling and Contexts	30	25A (Block)
This paper provides an overview of counselling practice and its contexts, including optional modules on school counselling, or addictions. It teaches...		
DINST521 Critical Studies in Disability and Inclusion	30	25A (Online)
This paper critically explores an intersectional understanding of disability and inclusion using Critical Disability Studies and Disability Studies...		
DINST522 Inclusion Policy and Practice: A Disability Rights Approach	30	25B (Online)
Framed by the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with disabilities, this paper explores learning, living, working and playing from...		

Code and paper title	Points	
EDUCA590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online)
HMDEV501 Development of Children and Young People: International Perspectives This paper provides a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of children and young people's development from birth to 18 years. It discusses...	30	25A (Online)
POPST501 Population Health and Equity This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broader determinants of wellbeing and equity. It...	30	25A (Hamilton)

Human Performance Science

Subject Regulations

The Human Performance Science major represents a distinctive approach to sport and exercise science. It is based on four pillars; namely, strength and conditioning, exercise physiology, biomechanics and injury prevention, and psychology. The science of human performance extends beyond high performance sport and includes links to the general population, movement-related professions, exercise, nutrition and physical health.

Human Performance Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Sport and Human Performance (BSHP). Human Performance Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Performance Science as a single major for the BSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete BIOMD101, HPSCI101; 60 points from HPSCI202, HPSCI203, HPSCI204, HPSCI205, HPSCI206, or HPSCI207; and 45 points from HPSCI301, HPSCI302, HPSCI303, HPSCI304, HPSCI306 or SDCOA304.

To complete Human Performance Science as part of a double major for the BSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Performance Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete BIOMD101, HPSCI101; 45 points from HPSCI202, HPSCI203, HPSCI204, HPSCI205, HPSCI206, or HPSCI207; and 45 points from HPSCI301, HPSCI302, HPSCI303, HPSCI304, HPSCI306 or SDCOA304.

To complete a minor in Human Performance Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Performance Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(HPS) and GradDip(HPS)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Human Performance Science at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Human Performance Science. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Head of the School of Health.

For further details, contact the Division of Health.

Human Performance Science papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMD101 Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tēnei pepa i te hunga tauira ki ngā tūāpapa o te...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HEALTH120 Navigating Hauora in Aotearoa This paper explores Hauora in Aotearoa from Māori and Pacific perspectives. Students will develop an understanding of the significance, relevance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HPSCI101 Introduction to Human Performance Science This paper will provide an introduction to Human Performance Science.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HEALTH220 Facilitating Hauora in Aotearoa and the Pacific This paper explores conceptual and applied understandings of Māori and Pacific health and wellbeing, with a focus on dual impacts of colonisation and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
HPSCI202 Psychomotor Learning and Performance The paper provides a broad research-informed introduction to themes associated with perceptual and psychological factors that influence how people...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HPSCI203 Nutrition for Health and Exercise This paper will include an overview of nutrition in the context of sport and health related settings, with focus on understanding the roles of macro...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HPSCI204 Biomechanics in Sport: Functional Anatomy and Biomechanical Principles This paper covers basic biomechanics concepts, including static mechanics, dynamic mechanics, kinematics, and kinetics. Injury mechanics, prevention...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
HPSCI205 Exercise Prescription This paper introduces students to the study of safe and effective exercise prescription to meet a range of health, fitness, and performance goals...	15	25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
HPSCI206 Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance This paper addresses key psychological aspects of sport and human performance. Select psychological concepts are covered to develop knowledge...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
HPSCI207 Exercise Physiology This paper examines human physiology in the context of exercise. Short and long term responses	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points**

of physiological systems will be examined with a focus...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****HPSCI301 Advanced Exercise Physiology**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

The paper critically examines complex physiological mechanisms and explores innovative strategies to manipulate these mechanisms to enhance fitness...

HPSCI302 Advances in Human Performance Psychology

15

25B (Hamilton)

The paper examines historical and contemporary approaches to the psychology of human performance in physical activity, sport and other domains, with...

HPSCI303 Advanced Biomechanics in Sport: Performance Enhancement and Injury Prevention

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

The paper critically examines the theoretical/biomechanical concepts involved in analysing and monitoring human movement to enhance health and...

HPSCI304 Advanced Strength Conditioning and Exercise Prescription

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper explores technological innovations in sport and human performance. It aims to investigate the various forms of technologies used to...

SDCOA304 Advances in Coaching Practice

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instruction in selected settings. A range of...

Human Resource Management

Subject Regulations

Human Resource Management prepares you to play a pivotal role in the success of any organisation - become the person who recruits, develops and trains employees to get the best results. If you're organised, enjoy problem-solving, meeting new people and work well in teams, then HR may be the right career for you.

Human Resource Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Human Resource Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Resource Management as a single major for the BBus, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete STMGT101, LEADR101; HRMGT202, HRMGT203, LEADR202, HRMGT302 and HRMGT303, 15 points from HRMGT300, HRMGT304 or LEADR302, and one of WSOMM396 or WSOMM399.

To complete Human Resource Management as part of a double major for the BBus or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Human Resource Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete STMGT101, LEADR101, HRMGT202, HRMGT203, LEADR202, HRMGT302, HRMGT303. Remaining papers for the major can be taken from HRMGT300, HRMGT304 or LEADR302.

To complete a minor in Human Resource Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Resource Management major,

including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete STMGT101.

NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(HRM) and GradDip(HRM)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Human Resource Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations <https://calendar.waikato.ac.nz/regulations> define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified papers that must be included for these programmes.

PGCert(HRM), PGDip(HRM), BBus(Hons) and MBus

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [BBus\(Hons\)](#), [PGCert\(HRM\)](#), [PGDip\(HRM\)](#) and [MBus](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BBus(Hons) and PGCert(HRM) programmes.

PGDip(HRM) students must complete HRMGT503.

MBus students must complete HRMGT503, MNGMT581, and one of HRMGT591, HRMGT592, HRMGT593 or HRMGT594. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis

which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Human Resource Management papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEADR101 Introduction to Leadership By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating for problem-solving, this course provides a...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Online) & 25I (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Secondary School - Unistart)
STMGT101 Introduction to Management Managing in organisations, small and large, in changing local and international business environments requires knowledge, skills, and abilities of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HRMGT202 Human Resource Management Employees can be challenging. This paper uses the latest HRM research and practice to examine how	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
employees are acquired, managed, accommodated...		
HRMGT203 Remuneration and Reward This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of these can influence employee behaviour and human...	15	25B (Hamilton)
LEADR202 Leadership and Facilitation This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lead and facilitate effective communication in...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HRMGT300 Women and Management This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implications of gendered employment outcomes, and 3...	15	25G (Online)
HRMGT302 Human Resource Management in Legal Context This paper addresses the role of employment law in human resource management. A case-oriented approach is taken to equip management practitioners...	15	25A (Hamilton)
HRMGT303 Strategic Human Resource Management This paper teaches students how HR practices can be combined to influence human capital and/or employee behaviour to improve an organisation's...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
HRMGT304 Human Resource Management of Diversity and Inclusion New Zealand's workforce demographic profile has changed significantly due to an ageing workforce, women entering paid employment, and immigration...	15	25B (Hamilton)
LEADR302 Conflict and Negotiation This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students with skills in leading negotiations in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
WSOMM396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BUSAN543 Applied Business Analytics This paper enables students to understand applied business analytics including data management and analytics tools, develop critical thinking skills...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
HRMGT502 Career Management and Development Career Management and Development explores the government, organisations and individual issues	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
embedded in the study and practice of career. Students...		
HRMGT503 Human Resource Management Theory This paper provides students with the opportunity to evaluate and discuss the latest research in human resource management strategy. This focus is on...	30	25A (Hamilton)
HRMGT591 Human Resource Management Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
HRMGT592 Human Resource Management Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
HRMGT593 Human Resource Management Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
HRMGT594 Human Resource Management Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)
STMGT505 Strategy and Organisational Theory Good theory is the foundation of good practice. This paper discusses and critiques the most important theories of strategy and organisation.	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HRMGT800 Human Resource Management MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HRMGT900 Human Resource Management PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Human Rights

Subject Regulations

Human rights are an increasingly prominent aspect of contemporary issues here and around the world. Current examples include systemic racism, equitable access to healthcare, the voting age, #MeToo, modern slavery, asylum seeking, climate justice, reproductive rights and inclusive education. These concerns are anchored in the present and their resolution focuses on the future. This major crosses the boundaries of traditional university subjects to prepare you for employment in government agencies and private companies in sectors like health, law, housing, immigration, education and social welfare. Work for NGOs like the Red Cross, Doctors without Borders and Amnesty International. A major in Human Rights pairs well with many other majors the University offers, especially in the fields of Law, Management and Social Sciences, to provide you with further employment pathways.

Human Rights is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Global Studies (BGS) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Human Rights may also be taken as a second major or minor within undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Human Rights as a single major for the BA, BGS or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in the papers listed for Human Rights, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete HUMRI100 and PHILO315.

To complete Human Rights as part of a double major for the BA, BGS, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete HUMRI100 and PHILO315.

To complete a minor in Human Rights, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Rights major, including at least 30 points above

100 level. Students must complete HUMRI100 and PHILO315.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(HumRts) and GradDip(HumRts)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Human Rights at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

Human Rights papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
GNSEX101 Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media representations, gender based violence, and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
HUMRI100 Human Rights Foundations In this paper we discuss the foundations of the modern Human Rights regime, and address important controversies for Human Rights, including...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
INTRL103 Introduction to International Relations This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers the historical background, key...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I

Code and paper title	Points	
contemporary interpretations and takes into...		(Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
PHILO106 Social and Moral Philosophy An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may include abortion, animal welfare...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY208 Protest Movements in the Asia-Pacific This paper is about how people across the Asia-Pacific region act collectively to challenge the status quo of powerful political, social, economic...	15	25B (Hamilton)
GEOGY209 Health, People, Place This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in socio-cultural geography. Attention is...	15	25B (Online)
MAORI200 Mana Wahine This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Māori and Indigenous women, and the resistant...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI203 Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the relatively recent creation of research...	15	25A (Hamilton)
POLSC212 Public Policy Analysis This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy in addressing...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
SOCIO201 21st Century Activism and Radical Thought	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper will offer insight into the historical legacies of systemic racism, sexism and class oppression by taking an in-depth look at key issues... SOCPY202 Addressing Precarity: A Global Perspective This paper considers human precarity: past, present and future. The focus is on its contemporary forms under global market competition, and ways to...	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ECONS304 International Economics Issues This paper covers in-depth analysis of the global economic environment, including international trade, access to markets and cross-border movement of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
GEOGY309 Social and Cultural Geographies of Difference This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections between gender, ethnicity, nationality and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
GNSEX303 Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of race, gender, sexuality, and social...	15	25A (Hamilton)
HISTY302 Blood, Land, DNA: Contemporary Indigenous Histories and Archives This paper explores critical questions about power, sovereignty, and belonging in contemporary Indigenous history, focusing on Aotearoa, the Pacific...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HMDEV320 Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences	15	25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper looks at the emergence of disability as a social and political identity. Using a rights perspective, it critiques inclusion in the spaces...		
MAORI304 Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues for Indigenous peoples particularly in...		
PHILO315 Democracy, Justice & Equality	15	25A (Hamilton)
This course provides students with an in-depth introduction to contested topics in modern political philosophy. Students will be expected to analyse...		
PSYCH302 Community, Culture and Diversity	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and social change strategies that are...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEGAL440 Pacific Peoples and the Law	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
A critical study and comparison of legal systems and issues within the Pacific Region.		

Hydrology

Subject Regulations

The hydrology minor focuses on assessing the impacts of climate change on water resources, which is an area of frequent media coverage with floods, droughts and the exporting of bottled water. The University of Waikato is located close to the longest river in New Zealand, which has been significantly modified by hydroelectricity and flood control schemes, and impacted by point and diffuse discharges of contaminants.

Hydrology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Hydrology, students must complete 60 points, consisting of EARTH101, EARTH231, EARTH241 and EARTH331.

Hydrology papers

Code and paper title	Points	
EARTH101 Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, producing landforms and resources, with...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points****EARTH231 Water Resources, Weather and Climate**

15

25A (Hamilton)

Introduction to atmospheric and hydrological processes affecting water resources in Aotearoa / New Zealand, including the distribution of water in...

EARTH241 Oceanography

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean via the main disciplines of...

Code and paper title**Points****EARTH331 Hydrology**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper examines aspects of the hydrological cycle at a regional scale, focussing on catchments in the North Island of Aotearoa New Zealand...

Industrial Design

Subject Regulations

The Industrial Design major will equip graduates with the knowledge and experience required to design and develop three-dimensional physical objects and artifacts. Students will engage with the design process from sketching through to prototyping and learn how to take their ideas to the world. As a graduate, you'll be primed for a thriving design career, fueling the growth of manufacturing industries in the Waikato region, across the nation, and across the world. Your professional profile will contribute to the development of homegrown products, adding significant economic value to New Zealand's design landscape.

Industrial Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Industrial Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Industrial Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN141, ENGEN112, DSIGN281, ENGME280, ENGMP211, DSIGN360, DSIGN381, DSIGN382 and ENGME380.

To complete Industrial Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Industrial Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN141, ENGEN112, DSIGN281, ENGME280, ENGMP211, DSIGN360, DSIGN381 and DSIGN382.

To complete Industrial Design as a minor, students must gain 60 points from the papers listed for Industrial Design, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete DSIGN126 and DSIGN281.

Note: Candidates who wish to structure a strong qualification that will prepare them well for the creative industries should consider a double major pathway. Consider pairing Industrial Design with Communication Design or another major to create a qualification that sets you apart from other Design graduates in Aotearoa. Discuss these options with the Design undergraduate advisor.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(IndusDes) and GradDip(IndusDes) [1]

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Industrial Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

[1] The GradCert(IndusDes) and GradDip(IndusDes) will not be offered in 2025.

Industrial Design papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN126 Introduction to Industrial Design Production This paper focuses on Computer Aided Design (CAD)/3D modelling software packages, CNC routing and 3D digital printing, required in the process of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN141 Principles of Form and Design This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN151 Design History	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City)

Code and paper title	Points	
Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying historical artefacts that influence...		University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN161 Introduction to the Web This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to combine these technologies with design...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN251 Applied Computing Tools 1 This paper enables students to widen their experience of design relevant computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)
DSIGN281 Industrial Design Studio 1 This paper presents students with the challenge of designing different types of simple industrially manufactured projects. The students are...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN290 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem and production of a formal report.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGME280 Design and Manufacturing 1 The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
methods. Practical aspects of selected major...		
ENGMP211 Materials 1	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN350 Design Internship	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design skills, research methodology and...		
DSIGN360 Capstone Project	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence alongside the guidance of a supervisor.		
DSIGN381 Industrial Design Studio 2	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing different types of complex industrially manufactured projects. The students are...		
DSIGN382 Industrial Design Studio 3	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing different type of systems of industrially manufactured projects. The students are...		
DSIGN390 Directed Study	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem and production of a formal report.		
DSIGN397 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a		

Code and paper title	Points	
design project and the production of a formal...		
DSIGN398 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design project and the production of a formal...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGME380 Design and Manufacturing 2 This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills in design and manufacturing. Students will be...	15	25B (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Interface Design

Subject Regulations

Interface Design explores the intersection between visual design and technology to learn how to effectively present digital information and create engaging user experiences for contemporary and future screens. This major integrates User Experience (UX) and User Interface (UI) design, emphasizing the development of essential digital skills such as coding, and information design. Prepare for diverse career opportunities in web design, app and mobile design, and digital interactive and data visualization design. Unleash your creativity and become a visionary in the world of screen-based media!

Interface Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Interface Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Interface Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN141, DSIGN142, COMPX225, DSIGN221, DSIGN241, COMPX322, COMPX324, DSIGN341 and DSIGN360.

To complete Interface Design as a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Interface Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN141, DSIGN142, COMPX225, DSIGN221, DSIGN241, and 45 points from COMPX322, COMPX324, DSIGN341 or DSIGN360.

To complete a minor in Interface Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Interface Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Candidates who wish to structure a strong qualification that will prepare them well for the creative industries should consider a double major pathway. Consider pairing Interface Design with Communication Design or another major to create a qualification that sets you apart from other Design graduates in Aotearoa. Discuss these options with the Design undergraduate advisor.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(InterDes) and GradDip(InterDes)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Interface Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

BDes(Hons)

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Bachelor of Design with Honours](#).

Interface Design papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX101 Introduction to Programming This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming techniques, which it expands on particularly...		(Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX161 Introduction to the Web This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to combine these technologies with design...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
CSMAX170 Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences. The paper will cover the...	15	No occurrences
CSMAX175 Introduction to Cyber Security This paper provides an introduction to Cyber Security through the exploration of concepts such as digital information, digital identities, digital...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
DSIGN125 Introduction to Communication Design Production This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN141 Principles of Form and Design This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN142 Beyond the Basics of Design This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design. It will also provide an...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
DSIGN151 Design History Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying historical artefacts that influence...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN161 Introduction to the Web This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to combine these technologies with design...	15	25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN171 Design Methodology The objective of this paper is to provide the students with the academic foundations for design. The first part will cover effective academic...	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX201 Data Structures and Algorithms This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dynamic data structures, while introducing design...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX202 Mobile Computing and Software Architecture This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java, but also touching on alternative approaches. It introduces software development...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX221 Programming for Creative Industries A fundamental grounding in object-oriented programming that uses Processing software to creative visual outputs for creative industries.	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX222 Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in Web Applications, with practical experience of client-side and...	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX225 Introduction to Databases and Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in creating Web Applications, with practical experience of client-side...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX251 Applied Computing Tools 1 This paper enables students to widen their experience of computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select from a variety of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN221 Programming for Creative Industries The paper develops basic programming expertise and applies these skills to creating visual outputs for design and the arts. The paper is practically...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN241 Aspects of Web Design This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing, developing and publishing content for the World Wide Web, working with content...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN242 Interactive Environments This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of different types. The students are challenged to...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN243 Visual Language and Information Design This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowledge of principles of design, visual...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
DSIGN251 Applied Computing Tools 1 This paper enables students to widen their experience of design relevant computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)
DSIGN252 Cultural Perspectives for Design The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and the ability to apply these in diverse...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN271 Design Thinking The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and redefine problems through empathising with...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN290 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem and production of a formal report.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX322 Advanced Web Development This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the latest developments in HTML, CSS and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX324 User Experience Design An introduction to the field of user experience - where students develop skills and techniques for the design and evaluation of interfaces for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN341 Design Systems This paper introduces students to design systems, visual identity systems, and typographic systems, preparing the students to apply these systems...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
DSIGN342 User Centred Design This paper provides opportunity for students to develop skills in design methods. Students will solve visual design problems for diverse target...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN350 Design Internship This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design skills, research methodology and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN360 Capstone Project In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence alongside the guidance of a supervisor.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN361 Portfolio Project This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their design work.	15	25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN390 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem and production of a formal report.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN397 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design project and the production of a formal...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN398 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design project and the production of a formal...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX581 Research Methods This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in design and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN532 Information Visualisation This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN551 Design Project Management This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a future senior position in a design studio...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN581 Research Methods This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in design and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN589 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN591 Design Dissertation Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...	30	25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN592 Design Dissertation Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a	60	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
research topic negotiated with a supervisor...		
DSIGN593 Design Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...		
DSIGN594 Design Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...		

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

International Languages and Cultures

Subject Regulations

International Languages and Cultures provide students with both cultural knowledge and communication skills in Chinese, French, Japanese, Korean or Spanish. A Major in this field will combine papers in intercultural communication, language and culture. Students are given the option of developing language skills in one or more languages whilst learning about international cultures across the globe.

International Languages and Cultures is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Global Studies (BGS). International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled. For students seeking to add a second language alongside their Major language specialisation, Minors in Chinese, French, Japanese, Korean or Spanish are also available.

To complete International Languages and Cultures as a single major for the BA or BGS, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for International Languages and Cultures, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include INTLC102 and 15 points from the 100 level papers listed, INTLC221 or INTLC222 and 30 points from the 200 level papers listed, INTLC304, 15 points from INTLC301, CHINE331, FRNCH331, JAPAN331, KOREA331, SPNSH331 or INTLC380 and 30 points from the 300 level papers listed.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures, there are four language specialisations:

Chinese French Japanese Korean Spanish

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures, with a specialisation in either Chinese, French, Japanese, Korean or Spanish students

must gain at least 60 points from one of the specialisation lists below:

Chinese: CHINE131, CHINE231, CHINE232, CHINE331, CHINE332, INTLC301 or INTLC303.

French: FRNCH131, FRNCH231, FRNCH232, FRNCH331, FRNCH332, INTLC301 or INTLC317.

Japanese: JAPAN131, JAPAN231, JAPAN232, JAPAN331, JAPAN332, INTLC301 or INTLC303.

Korean: KOREA131, KOREA231, KOREA232, KOREA331, KOREA332, INTLC301 or INTLC303.

Spanish: SPNSH131, SPNSH231, SPNSH232, SPNSH331, SPNSH332, INTLC301 or INTLC312.

To complete International Languages and Cultures as part of a double major for the BA, BGS, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for International Languages and Cultures, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include INTLC102 and 15 points from the 100 level papers listed, INTLC221 or INTLC222 and 30 points from the 200 level papers listed, INTLC304, 15 points from INTLC301, CHINE331, FRNCH331, JAPAN331, KOREA331, SPNSH331 or INTLC380 and 15 points from the 300 level papers listed.

To complete a minor in International Languages and Cultures, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for International Languages and Cultures, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete INTLC101 or INTLC102, INTLC304 and 30 points from CHINE or FRNCH or JAPAN or KOREA or SPNSH coded papers.

Note: Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must follow recommendations for entry points in the relevant subject or consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(IntLang&Culture) and GradDip(IntLang&Culture)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included International Languages and Culture at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

International Languages and Cultures papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHINE131 Chinese for Beginners This paper introduces you to the Chinese writing system, pinyin, and tones. You will also learn the basics of greetings and self-introductions in...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
FRNCH131 French for Beginners Learn the basics of written and spoken French including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No previous knowledge of French is needed.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
INTLC101 International Languages and Cultures This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Students will gain a critical understanding of...	15	25B (Online) & 25G (Online)
INTLC102 Communicating Across Global Cultures	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper introduces core elements of communication across major world cultures, and enables you to acquire basic language skills for everyday...		
JAPAN131 Japanese for Beginners This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
KOREA131 Korean Language for Beginners 1 This language acquisition paper is designed for absolute beginners. Students will acquire basic written and spoken communication skills in Korean.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
SPNSH131 Spanish for Beginners Learn the basics of written and spoken Spanish including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No previous knowledge of Spanish is needed.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHINE231 Intermediate Chinese 1 This paper will extend students' communication skills in Chinese across a range of everyday situations, including celebrations, seeking medical...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
CHINE232 Intermediate Chinese 2 This paper will enable you to improve your Chinese communication skills across a range of everyday situations by expanding your understanding of more...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
FRNCH231 Intermediate French 1 Take your written and spoken French to the next level. This paper focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the French...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	
FRNCH232 Intermediate French 2 This paper is the continuation of FRNCH231.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
INTLC200 Business Culture in Latin America This paper analyses cultural traits from Latin America and examines how these attributes may impact on business and tourism industries.	15	25A (Hamilton)
INTLC221 Understanding East Asia This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia within a global context. This paper is taught in...	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC222 Food Practices & Cultural Journeys Cooking and food is linked intrinsically to history: migration, immigration and colonisation and have all played a part in shaping national and...	15	25A (Online)
JAPAN231 Basic Japanese 1 This language acquisition paper is designed as a continuation from JAPAN131, a paper designed for absolute beginners. Students will acquire further...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
JAPAN232 Basic Japanese 2 This language acquisition paper follows JAPAN231, a paper designed for learners with a rudimentary knowledge of Japanese. Students will acquire...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
KOREA231 Korean Language 2 This language acquisition paper is designed as a continuation from KOREA131. Students will acquire further basic written and spoken communication...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
KOREA232 Intermediate Korean Language 1 The purpose of this paper is to help students build linguistic skills in Korean at a lower intermediate level and acquire cultural perspectives...	15	25B (Hamilton)
KOREA233 Korean Culture and Society Through Film and Drama	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper explores Korean society and culture through films and dramas, analysing themes such as identity, social change, and historical contexts...		
LINGS203 Language, Society and Culture In this paper, we explore cultural diversity through language. We develop understandings of the way that language both reflects, and is used to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
SPNSH231 Intermediate Spanish 1 Extend your previous knowledge of Spanish to express past and future situations. Topics will include shopping, local places of interest, and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
SPNSH232 Intermediate Spanish 2 Students will extend their language skills, and cover topics such as travelling, eating out and wellbeing.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHINE306 Reading and Translation Skills: Chinese This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese. It is taught bilingually and aims to improve students' bilingual reading skills and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHINE331 Advanced Chinese 1 This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Intermediate Chinese 2.	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHINE332 Advanced Chinese 2 This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Chinese 1.	15	25B (Hamilton)
FRNCH331 Advanced French 1 Use your French in practical contexts. This paper covers work, CV-writing, presentations, travel, accommodation and everyday life in France.	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
FRNCH332 Advanced French 2 Extend your written and spoken French skills through creative writing and discussion of current affairs in France.	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC301 Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection and editing, students will...	15	No occurrences
INTLC303 Visual Cultures of East Asia This paper critically examines key forms of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art, and within a comparative context.	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC304 Cultural Identities in the Age of Globalisation This paper explores the formation of cultural identities and the challenges they face in the age of globalisation through case studies from European...	15	25A (Online)
INTLC312 Visual Cultures of Latin America This paper offers both a historical and contemporary approach to regional and national identity construction in Latin America. Through a selection of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC317 French Culture from Versailles to the Revolution A study of France's literary, social, and historical movements from the Golden Age of Versailles through to the Enlightenment and the Revolution it...	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC380 Study Abroad 1 This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study...	15	25G (Block) & 25I (Block) & 25X (Block)
JAPAN331 Japanese for Communication 1	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper focuses on advanced Japanese language learning and is a continuation of JAPAN232.		
JAPAN332 Japanese for Communication 2 This paper is the continuation of JAPAN331.	15	25B (Hamilton)
KOREA331 Intermediate Korean Language 2 The purpose of this paper is to help students build linguistic skills in Korean at an upper intermediate level for everyday communication with native...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
KOREA332 Advanced Korean Language 1 The purpose of this paper is to help students build advanced linguistic skills in Korean for everyday communication with native Korean speakers.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
SPNSH331 Advanced Spanish 1 This paper is designed to enhance proficiency in Spanish at an advanced level. It will focus on contemporary cultural issues, and historical themes...	15	25A (Hamilton)
SPNSH332 Advanced Spanish 2 This paper focuses on advanced Spanish language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Spanish 1.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
INTLC503 Advanced Studies in the Visual Cultures of East Asia This advanced paper provides a critical examination of key aspects of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art. Students will develop...	30	25B (Hamilton)

International Management

Subject Regulations

International Management deals with business activities that span the globe, across national borders and diverse cultures. This brings new opportunities for exporters, as well as risks and challenges. Learn how New Zealand can compete in the global marketplace by understanding how to operate a business in another country, such as China, which has very different laws, economic/political systems, technology and cultural values to our own.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the International Management minor or the GradCert(IntMgt) in 2022 and onwards. Students enrolled in 2021 or previously should consult the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(IntMgt), PGDip(IntMgt) and MBus

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [PGCert\(IntMgt\)](#), [PGDip\(IntMgt\)](#) and MBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the PGCert(IntMgt) programme.

PGDip(IntMgt) students must complete 90 points from the 500 level papers listed for the subject.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581, and one of INMGT591, INMGT592, INMGT593 or INMGT594. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

International Management papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ACCTN506 International Accounting This paper explores and analyses accounting in a global and transnational context. Similarities and differences between accounting and its regulation...	30	25A (Hamilton)
AGBUS501 International Agribusiness This paper will cover the evolution of international agribusiness and will develop skills in the analysis of international agribusiness from the...	30	25A (Hamilton)
INMGT517 Current Issues in International Management This paper identifies and examines a wide range of current management issues, both internal and external to the organisation, that impact on...	30	25C (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
INMGT591 International Management Dissertation	30	25X (Hamilton)
INMGT592 International Management Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
INMGT593 International Management Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
INMGT594 International Management Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
INMGT800 International Management MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
INMGT900 International Management PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

International Relations

Subject Regulations

Step into the world of international politics and diplomacy. Understand how countries and organisations interact on the global stage, preparing you for a career in foreign affairs and beyond. This major explores the global challenges facing states and citizens in the 21st century. Do you wonder how the world works? Or why it often doesn't work? And do you wonder if, and how, we can find collective responses to urgent issues such as climate change, economic inequality, and the threat of nuclear weapons? If so, then the International Relations major is the degree for you. As an International Relations student, you will learn how to look behind news headlines and understand the forces that shape today's world. You will examine the complex relationships between states, the role of non-state actors, and how global politics affect our daily lives. The major will empower you to assess some of the most pressing challenges of our time and equip you with the skills to pursue a career in which you can help make a difference in addressing these challenges.

International Relations is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Global Studies (BGS). International Relations may also be included as a second major or minor in undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete International Relations as a single major for the BGS, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for International Relations, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete 30 points at 100 level from any INTRL coded paper, 30 points at 200 level from any INTRL coded paper, 15 points at 200 level from any POLSC coded paper, 30 points at 300 level from any INTRL coded papers, and 30 points at 300 level from any POLSC coded papers.

To complete International Relations as part of a double major for the BGS or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed

for International Relations, including 90 points above 100 level, and a further 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete 30 points at 100 level from any INTRL coded paper, 30 points at 200 level from any INTRL coded paper, 15 points at 200 level from any POLSC coded paper, 30 points at 300 level from any INTRL coded paper, and 15 points at 300 level from any POLSC coded paper. For students studying towards a double major in International Relations and Political Science, 15 points of the required 90 points above 100 level may come from any paper listed for the International Relations major.

To complete a minor in International Relations, students must complete 60 points from INTRL coded papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include at least one 100 level INTRL coded paper and one 200 level INTRL coded paper.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(IntRel) and GradDip(IntRel)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included International Relations at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(IR), PGDip(IR) and MA

To complete the [Postgraduate Certificate in International Relations](#), students must complete at least 60 points, including one of INTRL502, INTRL506 or POLSC537.

To complete the [Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations](#) students must complete at least 120 points from the following papers, including at least two of INTRL502, INTRL506 or POLSC537.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the [MA in International Relations](#), a student must have completed either:

a) a BA or BSocSc with a major in Political Science (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average in the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the

Academic Board to be equivalent, or

b) a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science (or equivalent) with at least second class honours

(second division), or a Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average, and

c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MA in International Relations vary according to admission criteria:

All students must take at least two of INTRL502, INTRL506 or POLSC537 (unless these have already been taken as part of an earlier qualification).

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ALPSS500 and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA.

International Relations papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
INTRL100 International Relations of the Indo-Pacific The paper introduces international relations theories and concepts related to the Indo-Pacific region. It guides students through the region's...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
INTRL103 Introduction to International Relations This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers the historical background, key...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POLSC102 New Zealand Politics and Policy This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
focus on the study of government, politics...		
POLSC103 Introduction to Political Psychology Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political behaviour, helping you become more critically...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY201 Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how these concepts link to identity in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ANTHY208 Protest Movements in the Asia-Pacific This paper is about how people across the Asia-Pacific region act collectively to challenge the status quo of powerful political, social, economic...	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTRL200 New Zealand Foreign Policy and Great Power Competition This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginning of the 20th century, and considers the role...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
INTRL206 International Relations: The Security Agenda This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda and covers some of the most urgent contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POLSC200 Politics and the Media This course provides an introduction to the complex relationships between mass media, politics, and democratic society. It examines the power of the...	15	25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
POLSC201 Modern Political Thinkers	15	25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Hegel, and Marx.		
POLSC211 Political Systems around the World The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of countries, their similarities and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POLSC212 Public Policy Analysis This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy in addressing...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY300 Culture and Power in the Pacific This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.	15	25B (Hamilton)
GNSEX303 Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of race, gender, sexuality, and social...	15	25A (Hamilton)
INTRL301 Geopolitics in the New World Disorder This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. This includes the causes of war and peace...	15	25A (Hamilton)
INTRL315 Diplomacy and Politics in Asia It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of the Kashmir dispute; the situation on...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
POLSC305 Memory Politics: Uses and Abuses of the Past Students learn about the ways in which collective memories of the historical past matter in the present	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
and explore how political actors seek to...		
POLSC307 US Politics Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, the extent of public influence within the...	15	25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
POLSC318 Global Environmental Politics and Policy This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental governance. It examines the political...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS590 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
INTRL500 Diplomacy and Politics in Asia: Advanced Study This paper provides a theoretical and empirical research foundation for analysing Asian politics and diplomatic practices.	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
INTRL506 Geopolitics in the New World Disorder: Advanced Study	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. This includes the causes of war and peace...		
POLSC501 Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level research in public policy. A key focus is...	30	25A (Hamilton)
POLSC505 Memory Politics: Advanced Study Students learn about the ways in which collective memories of the historical past matter in the present and explore how political actors seek to...	30	25B (Hamilton)
POLSC507 US Politics Students will gain from a more detailed understanding of the US political system, and the advanced political science literature dedicated to...	30	25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
POLSC537 Environmental Politics and Public Policy This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and develops skills in scholarly research on...	30	25A (Hamilton)
POLSC593 Political Science Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)

International Relations and Security Studies

Subject Regulations

Like most states, New Zealand depends for its security and prosperity on regional and international stability. Its political, economic and societal well-being can be affected by, for example, major power relations; global financial crises; and the rise of violent extremist non-state actors and the responses to them. As a good international citizen, New Zealand seeks to play a role in the international institutions that try to uphold international law and order and to contribute to international stabilisation operations in various countries. Given the significance of such issues, International Relations and Security Studies provides students with the opportunity to pursue further study in various aspects of international relations and security, including aspects of international law and trade, and to focus on particular regions of concern (notably, South-East Asia). A wide range of different length dissertations and theses can be undertaken, allowing students to focus on areas of special interest to them.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the International Relations and Security Studies from 2024 onwards. Please see [International Relations](#).

Prescriptions for

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Japanese

Subject Regulations

The Japanese programme in the School of Arts consists of Japanese language and culture papers. The language acquisition papers are designed for learners of Japanese as a foreign or second language. The cultural papers are taught in English and are also available to non-language students.

Japanese is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Japanese language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Japanese may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Japanese language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Japanese, take JAPAN131 followed by JAPAN231 in the subsequent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Japanese or equivalent, will gain direct entry into JAPAN232. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA Japanese or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese, begin with JAPAN232. Native speakers of Japanese may not enrol in JAPAN131, JAPAN231, JAPAN232, JAPAN331 or JAPAN332. Students whose heritage language is Japanese and who wish to enrol in a Japanese language acquisition paper should contact a lecturer in the subject to determine the appropriate level. Please consult with the Programme Convenor for general advice on entry point into Japanese language acquisition papers.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into the PGCert, PGDip, BA(Hons) and MA in Japanese will be suspended from 2022 onwards.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Jap) and GradDip(Jap)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Japanese at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Jap), PGDip(Jap), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in Japanese, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally JAPAN591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Japanese.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MA in Japanese, a student should have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in International Languages and Cultures: Japanese pathway (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B average across the 300 level papers, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Japanese (or equivalent) and have gained at least second class honours (second division).

Completion requirements for the MA in Japanese vary depending on admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including JAPAN502 and either a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis or a 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under b) above must complete a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and a further 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and a further 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

Note: There will be no new intakes into all of these postgraduate qualifications in 2022 onwards.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Japanese papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
JAPAN131 Japanese for Beginners This paper assumes no previous knowledge of Japanese. It takes an integrated approach to the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
JAPAN231 Basic Japanese 1 This language acquisition paper is designed as a continuation from JAPAN131, a paper designed for absolute beginners. Students will acquire further...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	
JAPAN232 Basic Japanese 2 This language acquisition paper follows JAPAN231, a paper designed for learners with a rudimentary knowledge of Japanese. Students will acquire...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
INTLC301 Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection and editing, students will...	15	No occurrences
INTLC303 Visual Cultures of East Asia This paper critically examines key forms of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art, and within a comparative context.	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTLC380 Study Abroad 1 This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study...	15	25G (Block) & 25I (Block) & 25X (Block)
JAPAN331 Japanese for Communication 1 This paper focuses on advanced Japanese language learning and is a continuation of JAPAN232.	15	25A (Hamilton)
JAPAN332 Japanese for Communication 2 This paper is the continuation of JAPAN331.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
JAPAN800 Japanese MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
JAPAN900 Japanese PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K

Code and paper title

Points

(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Kaupapa Māori Psychology

Subject Regulations

Kaupapa Māori Psychology provides students with a firm grounding in Kaupapa Māori and Indigenous Psychologies, where Māori worldviews are considered alongside psychological theories, methods and models in real world contexts where Māori livelihoods are impacted. Students will have the opportunity to develop specialised knowledge relating to national, regional and international indigenous psychology issues in the contemporary world and of the complex and inter-related nature of those issues as they pertain to Māori, culture and land, to the Treaty itself, and to indigenous peoples.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Kaupapa Māori Psychology, students must complete 60 points, including PSYCH202 and PSYCH303. The remaining 30 points must be selected from ARTSC101, CMYHE101, HEALTH101, HEALTH110, MAOED100, MAORI150, PSYCH101, MAORI200, MAORI203, MAORI204, CMYHE301, MAORI303, SCIEN305 or SOCPY301.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology papers

Code and paper title	Points
MAOED100 Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Education This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Māori education provision in	15

Code and paper title**Points**

Aotearoa New Zealand. It explores policies, practices and...

MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...

PSYCH101 Social Psychology, Health and Well-being

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental illness, forensic psychology, lifespan...

Code and paper title**Points****MAORI200 Mana Wahine**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Māori and Indigenous women, and the resistant...

MAORI203 Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples

15

25A (Hamilton)

The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the relatively recent creation of research...

Code and paper title**Points****MAORI204 Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Māori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frameworks in relation to Health, Sport, Human...

PSYCH202 Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the social sciences generally. Māori perspectives and...

Code and paper title**Points****CMYHE301 Critical Perspectives of Health**

15

25B (Online)

In this paper students will critically engage with a range of contemporary health and social issues using a case study approach. This will include...

MAORI303 Critical Indigenous Theory

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous studies and the most significant...

PSYCH303 Indigenous Psychology

15

No occurrences

Students develop a critical analysis of the positions of contemporary Indigenous peoples through discussion and examination of the Western world and...

SOCPTY301 Health, Wellbeing and Policy

15

25A (Online)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national and international level.

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Law

Subject Regulations

The Rule of Law is a cornerstone of a civilised society. It defines rights and obligations and provides structure to institutions of government and commerce.

The LLB programme follows a course of study which, in addition to giving students a broad understanding of legal principles, meets the professional requirements to practice as a barrister and solicitor in New Zealand.

Law is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Laws (LLB), the Bachelor of Arts (BA), the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Law may also be taken as a second major in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Law as a single major for the LLB, students must gain 390 points from the papers listed for Law, including LEGAL103, LEGAL104, and LEGAL106; and LEGAL201, LEGAL203, LEGAL204, and LEGAL207; and; LEGAL301, LEGAL304, LEGAL306, LEGAL307, and LEGAL308; and 120 points of 400 level LEGAL papers including LEGAL413. The remaining 90 points of the Bachelor of Laws with Law as a single major must be gained from non-Law subjects. Of these 90 non-Law points, 60 points must be at or above 100 level, with 30 of those points being in the same subject; and 30 points at or above 200 level.

To complete Law as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Laws, students must gain 390 points from the papers listed for Law, including LEGAL103, LEGAL104, and LEGAL106; and LEGAL201, LEGAL203, LEGAL204, and LEGAL207; and; LEGAL301, LEGAL304, LEGAL306, LEGAL307, and LEGAL308; and 120 points of 400 level LEGAL papers including LEGAL413. A further 120 points are required in the double major subject taken by the student.

To complete a major in Law for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Law, including 105 points above 100 level, and

60 points above 200 level. Students must complete LEGAL103, LEGAL104, a minimum 45 points from any 200 level LEGAL papers, and 60 points from any 300 or 400 level LEGAL papers.

To complete Law as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Law, including 90 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete LEGAL103, LEGAL104, 45 points from any 200 level LEGAL papers, and 45 points from any 300 or 400 level LEGAL papers.

To complete a minor in Law, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the BA Law major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete LEGAL103 and LEGAL104.

Note: Most Law papers are offered via FLEXI Async Delivery Mode and students may complete their studies either on campus or online or by a mix of on campus/online attendance. However, for the core papers for the LLB degree students may be required (under CLE moderation requirements to undertake their exams for these papers in person (rather than online) either at our Hamilton or Tauranga campuses in New Zealand or at a different place and time approved by the University.

Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Law papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Law papers above 200 level.

Students who complete a major in Law towards any undergraduate degree other than the LLB will not be eligible to practice Law.

LEGAL436 is **mandatory** for all LLB students who wish to be admitted as a Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand. Students who wish to be admitted must include LEGAL436 in their selection of 400 level LEGAL papers.

In order to undertake the Professional Legal Studies Course (PLSC) students must have satisfied **all** requirements for the LLB degree. This includes completing all 100, 200, 300, and 400 level LEGAL papers together with any required non-Law papers as noted above.

LLB Hons students are not required to complete their 500 level LEGAL papers before undertaking the PLSC but must satisfy all other LLB degree requirements.

Prescriptions for

DipLAW

To complete a [DipLAW](#) students must complete LEGAL103, LEGAL104, LEGAL106, LEGAL201, LEGAL204 and LEGAL207.

GradDip(DR)

The [Graduate Diploma in Dispute Resolution](#) provides a practical and theoretical exploration of the processes of dispute resolution, and utilises the experience and expertise developed within the School of Law, Politics and Philosophy, the Schools of Management and the School of Education. Graduates of this qualification will satisfy the academic requirements for Associate status of the Arbitrators' and Mediators' Institute of New Zealand (AMINZ). For entry to the Graduate Diploma, candidates must have either a bachelors degree in any discipline or relevant work experience considered to be equivalent.

The programme consists of papers totalling 120 points, comprising LEGAL205, LEADR302, LEGAL306 and LEGAL449, and electives totalling 60 points chosen from HMDEV340, LEGAL405, LEGAL408, LEGAL420, or LEGAL434. One of the electives can be substituted for any other 400-level LEGAL coded paper (excluding LEGAL490) approved by the Faculty.

Note: LEGAL205, LEGAL306 and LEGAL449 are requirements for admission to Associate status in AMINZ.

GradCert(Law) and GradDip(Law)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Law at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the School of Law, Politics and Philosophy.

PGCert(Law), PGDip(Law), LLB(Hons), LLM, LLM(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples), and MJur



The [PGCert\(Law\)](#) comprises 60 points, including LEGAL507 and 30 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers.

The [PGDip\(Law\)](#) comprises 120 points, including LEGAL507 and 90 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers.

To complete an [LLB\(Hons\)](#) with either Law as a single major, or Law as part of a double major, students must meet the requirements of those programmes as stipulated above. In addition, the LLB(Hons) includes 60 points chosen from any 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL500, LEGAL504, LEGAL506, LEGAL507, LEGAL509, LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or LEGAL593. Students enrolling in the Honours programme may be subject to prerequisite and corequisite requirements.

The [LLM](#) comprises 120 points, including either ALPSS500 or LEGAL507 and at least 60 points from any other 500 level LEGAL coded papers, 45 points of which must be from any 500 level LEGAL coded paper excluding LEGAL504, LEGAL507, LEGAL560 and LEGAL575.

The LLM may be completed with an endorsement as follows:

For the LLM (Environmental and Climate Change Law) students must complete 60 points from the following papers: LEGAL505, LEGAL516, LEGAL520, LEGAL522, LEGAL528, LEGAL530, LEGAL531, LEGAL535, LEGAL540, LEGAL556, LEGAL562, LEGAL575, LEGAL576, LEGAL577, LEGAL583, LEGAL589, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, and LEGAL593.

For the LLM(Health Law) students must complete 60 points from the following papers: LEGAL505, LEGAL508, LEGAL577, LEGAL585, LEGAL586, LEGAL587, LEGAL588, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, and LEGAL593.

For the LLM(International Law) students must complete 60 points from the following papers: LEGAL505, LEGAL516, LEGAL522, LEGAL525, LEGAL531, LEGAL534, LEGAL537, LEGAL540, LEGAL544, LEGAL555, LEGAL560, LEGAL562, LEGAL569, LEGAL576, LEGAL577, LEGAL583, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, and LEGAL593.

For the LLM(New Technologies and Cyber Security Law) students must complete 60 points from the following papers: LEGAL505, LEGAL520, LEGAL526, LEGAL568, LEGAL574, LEGAL577, LEGAL586, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, and LEGAL593.

The [LLM\(Māori/Pacific and Indigenous Peoples\)](#) comprises 120 points, including either ALPSS500 or LEGAL504 and at least 60 points from any other 500 level LEGAL coded papers, 45 points of which must be from any 500 level LEGAL coded paper excluding LEGAL504, LEGAL507, LEGAL560 and LEGAL575.

The [MJur](#) comprises 120 points, including either ALPSS500 or LEGAL507 and at least 60 points from any other 500 level LEGAL coded papers, 45 points of which must be from any 500 level LEGAL coded paper excluding LEGAL504, LEGAL507, LEGAL560 and LEGAL575.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD and SJD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a four year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The [Doctor of Juridical Science](#) consists of a research portfolio and a thesis which makes a contribution to knowledge consistent with at least three years of full-time research.

LLD



The Doctor of Laws higher doctorate degree may be awarded to candidates who successfully present for examination a collection of work, or a specially composed thesis based on such work, that constitutes an original, substantial and distinguished contribution to scholarship and establishes the candidate as an international authority in their particular field of study.

The level of attainment required for the Doctor of Laws (LEGAL990) is very substantially higher than that required for the PhD degree in Law and its award carries great prestige within the University, the international academic community and the legal profession. The successful award of this degree will normally reflect a significant body of post-doctoral work of international quality published over a sustained period.

Applications for the award of the Doctor of Laws degree may be submitted at any time to the School of Graduate Research in accordance with University regulations.

Law papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEGAL100 Pre Law While this paper is tailored to prepare new students who would like to study Law, it will also be of interest for students who will be studying for...	15	25JS (Hamilton) & 25JS (Tauranga)
LEGAL103 Legal Method A This paper introduces students to the skills of the legal method in New Zealand, with particular emphasis on case law analysis, legal reasoning, and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL104 Legal Method B This paper introduces students to the skills of the legal method in New Zealand, with particular emphasis on statutory interpretation and introduces...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL105 Introduction to New Zealand Law and Society	15	25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
An introduction for non lawyers to the nature and functions of law and the processes of lawmaking. The relationship between law and society will be...		
LEGAL106 Legal Systems and Societies An historical introduction to, and a descriptive outline of, the legal systems in England and New Zealand, including the structure of government...	30	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEGAL201 Public Law The principles and working of the constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and...	30	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga)
LEGAL203 Jurisprudence An analysis of legal theories and ideologies, emphasising different approaches to the meaning of law, examining the relationship between theory and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL204 Contracts The general principles of the law of contract and agency.	30	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga)
LEGAL205 Foundations in Legal Studies A paper to provide students with a basic understanding of the New Zealand legal system, and an introduction to the law of torts, contract, agency...	15	25A (Online)
LEGAL207 Torts General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in...	30	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HMDEV340 Perspectives on Counselling This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL301 Crimes The general principles of criminal liability.	30	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga)
LEGAL304 Corporate Entities An introduction to the concept of corporate personality in the law including an introduction to the general principles of law relating to companies...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL306 Dispute Resolution The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of client interviewing...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL307 Land Law The history and principles of Land Law	30	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga)
LEGAL308 Equity and Succession The principles of equity with particular reference to the law of trusts. The principles of the law of succession and of the administration of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGLR300 Summer Research Project This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research scholarship.	15	25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEGAL401 The Law of Evidence An examination of the principles of the law of evidence in criminal and civil cases.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL402 Civil Procedure	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
An examination of the jurisdiction and procedure of the District Court and the Senior Courts in civil cases, with particular emphasis on High Court...		
LEGAL404 Commercial Transactions An examination of the law on sale of goods, personal property securities, credit contracts and consumer finance, and aspects of fair trading and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL405 Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand An examination of the Treaty of Waitangi 1840 in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. Consideration will be given to ways in which the Treaty...	15	25G (Hamilton) & 25G (Tauranga)
LEGAL406 Māori Land Law An examination of the legal practices applicable to Māori land; the history of Māori land legislation, present laws and practices, the effective...	15	No occurrences
LEGAL407 Climate Change Law This paper addresses the law concerning climate change, including international law, emissions trading and other carbon pricing systems, sectoral...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL408 Family Law A focus on the law and social policies involved in the formation and breakdown of family relationships. The paper specifically examines the matrix of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL410 Charity Law A detailed examination of Charity law and its public law role in the regulation of civil society.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL413 Ngā Tikanga Māori/Māori Customary Law This paper is designed for students who wish to function skillfully in the field of Indigenous and Māori law and/or deepen their knowledge of Tikanga...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL420 Employment Law	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation, and termination of the employment...		
LEGAL424 Elements of Taxation Law An introduction to some of the key principles and concepts of New Zealand's taxation system. Selected aspects of income tax law as well as the law on...	15	25G (Hamilton) & 25G (Tauranga)
LEGAL425 Contemporary Indigenous Issues and the Law A detailed examination of law relating to contemporary indigenous issues raised at the UN Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues each year to provide a...	15	No occurrences
LEGAL434 Environmental Law This paper examines the foundations and principles of environmental and resource management law, their expression in key areas (biodiversity, climate...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL435 Cyber Law An exploration of the impact of the internet, including aspects of both criminal and civil arenas, with special emphasis on cybercrime, intellectual...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL436 Legal Ethics An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics. The applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL437 Public International Law An introduction to public international law: evolution, sources, relationship between international and municipal law, the law of treaties, the law...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL440 Pacific Peoples and the Law A critical study and comparison of legal systems and issues within the Pacific Region.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
LEGAL449 Mediation: Law, Principles and Practice This paper will offer students an opportunity to understand mediation at an advanced level. It will examine legal aspects of mediation, theories in...	15	25G (Hamilton)
LEGAL453 Organisational Psychology for Lawyers This course offers a general introduction to how psychology can be used to build better workplaces and work lives. It takes a problem-solving...	15	No occurrences
LEGAL454 Fundamentals of Project Management for Lawyers This paper will provide insights into the fundamental approaches and applications for managing projects. Key material will be drawn from the Project...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Online)
LEGAL461 Issues in Property Law This paper provides an examination of contemporary issues in Property Law, which is the area of law that governs ownership in real and personal...	15	No occurrences
LEGAL462 Law and Bioethics A detailed examination of Law and Bioethics encompassing the application of fundamental legal concepts to issues arising in the field of law and...	15	No occurrences
LEGAL463 Cybersecurity Law and Policy This paper examines legal and policy challenges stemming from rapidly evolving cybersecurity threats. Legislation, case law, and issues at the...	15	No occurrences
LEGAL468 Intellectual Property A study of the law of intellectual property in New Zealand, including the law of copyright, trade secrets, patents, designs, trade marks...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL476 Laws of Armed Conflict and International Humanitarian Law	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
An introduction to the laws of armed conflict and international humanitarian law. Students will explore the changing nature of international conflict...		
LEGAL480 Banking and Finance Law An examination of the law relating to the structuring and implementation of all forms of financing, funding and finance structures, including unit...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL481 Immigration and Refugee Law A detailed examination of Immigration and Refugee Law as applied in the New Zealand and International contexts.	15	25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)
LEGAL490 Directed Study This paper is open to suitably qualified students who, under supervision of one or more academic staff members with experience in the appropriate...	15	25X (Hamilton)
LEGAL496 Work Placement This paper enables students who are undertaking work in a Legal field to pursue supervised study in relation to that work.	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEGAL501 Advanced Evidence Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Evidence Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL504 Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methodologies This paper will introduce students to core Māori, Pacific and indigenous research methodologies, principles, methods and ethics that will equip...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL505 Critical Issues in the Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues regarding the	30	25G (Hamilton) & 25G (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
Treaty of Waitangi in contemporary Aotearoa New...		
LEGAL507 Academic Legal Research and Writing This paper will guide students through the principles and process of academic legal research and writing. They will learn how to develop, present and...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
LEGAL508 Advanced Family Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Family Law. Students complete a supervised research project...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL519 Advanced Maritime Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Maritime Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	No occurrences
LEGAL520 Intellectual Property Law and Policy This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Intellectual Property Law and Policy. Students complete a...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL521 Advanced Employment Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Employment Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL523 Advanced Civil Litigation This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Civil Litigation. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL524 Advanced Taxation Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Taxation Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	No occurrences
LEGAL525 Critical Issues in Contemporary and International Indigenous Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Contemporary and International Indigenous Law. Students...	30	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
LEGAL526 Legal Aspects of Cyber Security This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues regarding the legal aspects of Cyber Security. Students...	30	25A (Online)
LEGAL527 Advanced Issues in Charity Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Charity Law. Students complete a supervised research project...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL535 Advanced Environmental Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Environmental Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL540 Critical Issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law. Students complete a supervised...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL561 Advanced Issues in Property Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of Property Law, which is the area of law that governs ownership in real and...	30	No occurrences
LEGAL582 Advanced Banking and Finance Law An advanced-level examination from an Aotearoa New Zealand perspective of selected legal issues on banker-customer relationship, negotiable...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL583 Advanced Immigration and Refugee Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Immigration and Refugee Law. Students complete a supervised...	30	25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)
LEGAL591 Research Project Completion of a 12,500 word research project regarding a legal research subject that can properly	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
be supervised in the Faculty.		
LEGAL592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
Completion of a 25,000 word dissertation regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in the Faculty.		
LEGAL593 Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
Completion of a 38,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in the Faculty.		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEGAL800 Law MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
Completion of a 50,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in the Faculty.		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEGAL900 Law PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
Completion of a 80,000 - 100,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in the Faculty.		
LEGAL990 Doctor of Laws	0	25X (Hamilton)
The degree of Doctor of Laws (LLD) may be awarded to a candidate who has successfully presented for examination a collection of work, or a specially...		
LEGAL994 SJD Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
Completion of a 60,000 word thesis regarding a legal research subject that can properly be supervised in the Faculty.		
LEGAL995 Research Portfolio	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

The production of two publishable quality research papers, and the production of a research proposal to the same level as a PhD proposal, regarding a...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Leadership

Subject Regulations

As the landscapes of life and work change rapidly around us, core skills of leadership have become more important than ever. In the new world of flux and uncertainty, workplaces across the spectrum, be they small or large businesses, government, or non-government organisations, are crying out for people with leadership skills to navigate the future. By studying leadership, students can learn about different leadership styles, how to motivate and inspire others, how to communicate effectively, how to build and manage teams, and how to make ethical and strategic decisions.

Leadership is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus). Leadership may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Leadership as a single major for the BBus, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Leadership, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete LEADR101, STMGT101, LEADR201, LEADR202, 15 further points at 200 level or above from the papers listed for the subject, LEADR301, LEADR302, LEADR303, and one of WSAFE396 or WSAFE399.

To complete Leadership as part of a double major for the BBus or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Leadership, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete LEADR101, STMGT101, LEADR201, LEADR202, 15 further points at 200 level or above from the papers listed for the subject, LEADR301, LEADR302 and LEADR303.

To complete a minor in Leadership, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Leadership major, including at least 30 points above 100

level. Students must complete LEADR101.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Leadership) and GradDip(Leadership)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Leadership at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#).

Students must complete LEADR101 for the GradCert(Leadership) and LEADR101 and LEADR202 for the GradDip(Leadership).

Leadership papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEADR101 Introduction to Leadership By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating for problem-solving, this course provides a...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Online) & 25I (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Secondary School - Unistart)
STMGT101 Introduction to Management Managing in organisations, small and large, in changing local and international business environments requires knowledge, skills, and abilities of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMMS202 Intercultural Perspectives in Communication	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper examines concepts of intercultural communication where consideration is given to individual and cross cultural values and practice...		
LEADR201 Professional Speaking	15	25A (Hamilton)
This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations...		
LEADR202 Leadership and Facilitation	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lead and facilitate effective communication in...		
PHILO218 Ethics at Work	15	25G (Online)
A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specifically for interest groups: eg computer...		
PSYCH202 Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the social sciences generally. Māori perspectives and...		
STMGT202 The Entrepreneur	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
Discover what it takes to become a successful and socially responsible entrepreneur, how to develop new ideas into business ventures, and how to...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY300 Culture and Power in the Pacific	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.		

Code and paper title	Points	
HRMGT300 Women and Management This paper analyses: 1) women's different employment experiences and career outcomes, 2) the implications of gendered employment outcomes, and 3...	15	25G (Online)
LEADR301 Indigenous Leadership Founded on dynamic living systems of knowledge, Indigenous leaders are stewards charged with ensuring intergenerational human and ecological...	15	25A (Hamilton)
LEADR302 Conflict and Negotiation This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students with skills in leading negotiations in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
LEADR303 Capstone: Personalising Leadership This paper enables students to understand their leadership style, reflect on their challenges, and personalise their leadership development through...	15	25B (Hamilton)
LEGAL306 Dispute Resolution The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of client interviewing...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
MAORI300 Working with Indigenous Communities This paper focuses on the critical learnings, knowledge's and pedagogies related to working with whenua, whānau, hapū, iwi, Māori, Pacific and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
PRMGT301 Fundamentals of Project Management This paper introduces fundamental project management theory and supports development of students' skill-based project management competencies...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Online)
PSYCH317 Organisational Psychology This course offers a general introduction to how psychology can be used to build better workplaces and work lives. It takes a problem-solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
WSOMM396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Leadership Communication

Subject Regulations

Leadership Communication prepares students for careers in public relations, communication consulting, politics, professional writing, or any kind of leadership or managerial role in business and the community. The best leaders are outstanding communicators, who possess the skills to empower and influence other people in the workplace. They can manage teams of individuals to perform at their best, and play an important role in helping organisations make strategic changes.

Leadership Communication is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Leadership Communication, students must complete 60 points from Leadership Communication papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete LEADR101.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Leadership Communication major in 2020 and onwards. Students enrolled previously are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(LComm)



A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Leadership Communication at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Graduate Certificate](#). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for this programme.

PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm), BCS(Hons) and MBus



The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BCS(Hons), PGCert(LComm), PGDip(LComm) and MBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be included for the BCS(Hons) programmes.

PGCert(LComm) students must take at least 45 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level.

PGDip(LComm) students must take at least 75 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581, one of WSOMM590, LCOMM591, LCOMM592, LCOMM593 or LCOMM594; and at least 90 points in LCOMM coded papers at 500 level. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Leadership Communication papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEADR101 Introduction to Leadership By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating for problem-solving, this course provides a...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Online) & 25I (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEADR201 Professional Speaking This highly practical paper focuses on the skills, principles and practices of developing and delivering professional speeches and presentations...	15	25A (Hamilton)

LEADR202 Leadership and Facilitation This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lead and facilitate effective communication in...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEADR302 Conflict and Negotiation This paper provides a foundation in conflict management in a variety of contexts and provides students with skills in leading negotiations in...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LCOMM583 Leadership, Communication and Transformation Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
interact and the ways leaders attempt to create and...		
LCOMM584 Sustainable Futures Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face issues that are global in nature and which...	30	25B (Hamilton)
LCOMM591 Leadership Communication Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
LCOMM592 Leadership Communication Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
LCOMM593 Leadership Communication Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
LCOMM594 Leadership Communication Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LCOMM800 Leadership Communication MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LCOMM900 Leadership Communication PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25J (Tauranga) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Legal Studies

Subject Regulations

Law impacts everyone and every aspect of life and is the cornerstone of a functioning society. As a result, there is a general interest in law and as a social phenomenon law pervades professional life across a wide range of sectors including armed forces, corporate governance, environmental regulation, human resources, indigenous governance, NGOs, police and public service.

Note: Enquiries for Legal Studies can be made to Te Piringa - Faculty of Law, phone 07 838 4167 or email law.reception@waikato.ac.nz

Prescriptions for

PGCert(LS) and PGDip(LS)

The PGCert (LS) comprises 60 points, including LEGAL507 and 30 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL590 and LEGAL591.

The PGDip (LS) comprises 120 points, including LEGAL507 and 90 points from any other 500-level LEGAL coded papers excluding LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592, or LEGAL593.

MLS

The MLS comprises either 180 points or 120 points, see [qualification regulations](#).

Candidates enrolled in the 180 point MLS must complete either ALPSS500 or LEGAL507 and 120 points of LEGAL coded papers, of which 45 points must be from any 500 level LEGAL coded paper excluding LEGAL504, LEGAL507, LEGAL560

and LEGAL575. Candidates may not include LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592 or LEGAL593.

Candidates enrolled in the 120 point MLS must complete either ALPSS500 or LEGAL507 and 90 points of LEGAL coded papers, of which 45 points must be from any 500 level LEGAL coded paper excluding LEGAL504, LEGAL507, LEGAL560 and LEGAL575. Candidates may not include LEGAL590, LEGAL591, LEGAL592 or LEGAL593.

Legal Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEGAL461 Issues in Property Law This paper provides an examination of contemporary issues in Property Law, which is the area of law that governs ownership in real and personal...	15	No occurrences
LEGAL501 Advanced Evidence Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Evidence Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL504 Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methodologies This paper will introduce students to core Māori, Pacific and indigenous research methodologies, principles, methods and ethics that will equip...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL505 Critical Issues in the Treaty of Waitangi in Contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues regarding the Treaty of Waitangi in contemporary Aotearoa New...	30	25G (Hamilton) & 25G (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
LEGAL507 Academic Legal Research and Writing This paper will guide students through the principles and process of academic legal research and writing. They will learn how to develop, present and...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
LEGAL508 Advanced Family Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Family Law. Students complete a supervised research project...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL519 Advanced Maritime Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Maritime Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	No occurrences
LEGAL520 Intellectual Property Law and Policy This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Intellectual Property Law and Policy. Students complete a...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL521 Advanced Employment Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Employment Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL523 Advanced Civil Litigation This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Civil Litigation. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL524 Advanced Taxation Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Taxation Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	No occurrences
LEGAL525 Critical Issues in Contemporary and International Indigenous Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Contemporary and International Indigenous Law. Students...	30	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
LEGAL526 Legal Aspects of Cyber Security This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues regarding the legal aspects of Cyber Security. Students...	30	25A (Online)
LEGAL527 Advanced Issues in Charity Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Charity Law. Students complete a supervised research project...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL535 Advanced Environmental Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Environmental Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL540 Critical Issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues for Pacific Peoples and the Law. Students complete a supervised...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
LEGAL561 Advanced Issues in Property Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of Property Law, which is the area of law that governs ownership in real and...	30	No occurrences
LEGAL582 Advanced Banking and Finance Law An advanced-level examination from an Aotearoa New Zealand perspective of selected legal issues on banker-customer relationship, negotiable...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL583 Advanced Immigration and Refugee Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Immigration and Refugee Law. Students complete a supervised...	30	25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Linguistics

Subject Regulations

Linguistics is the scientific study of language in all its facets. Language is a fundamentally important aspect of human life, and impinges on virtually everything that we do. Thus, Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully complements a variety of other subject areas, such as the language subjects, Philosophy, Education, Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology and Artificial Intelligence.

Linguistics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Linguistics as a single major for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include ARTSC105, LINGS201 or LINGS202, and LINGS301, LINGS302 and LINGS303.

To complete Linguistics as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degrees, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include ARTSC105, LINGS201 or LINGS202, and LINGS302 and LINGS303.

To complete a minor in Linguistics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Linguistics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, including either LINGS201 or LINGS202.

Note: It is recommended that students intending to take Linguistics as a major or minor, include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purpose of the degree regulations.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Linguistics major or second major from 2025. The minor in Linguistics will still be available for new enrolments. It is recommended that students intending to major in Linguistics include ARTSC105 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 200 level and above.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling)[1]

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Linguistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

[1] The GradCert(Ling) and GradDip(Ling) will not be offered in 2025.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Linguistics papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ARTSC105 Language in Context Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language and communication are a focus. Students are...	15	25B (Online)
ARTSC112 Music, Sound and Human Communication Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role of sound and music in human communication and...	15	25B (Online)
COMMS101 Communication Competencies This paper introduces students to the significance and meaning associated with our everyday communication choices. From traditional face-to-face...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGLI100 Telling the Story This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider Western canon, using picturebooks...	15	25A (Hamilton)
INTLC101 International Languages and Cultures This paper introduces students to major world cultures and their languages in a comparative context. Students will gain a critical understanding of...	15	25B (Online) & 25G (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
MEDIA100 Understanding Visual Culture Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an important first step in learning to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
WRITE100 Writing for Academic Success The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begins with general academic communication and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25JS (Hamilton) & 25JS (Online) & 25JS (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LINGS201 Language Analysis This paper provides a detailed introduction to phonology and morphology. Students develop analytic skills and discuss theoretical issues related to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
LINGS203 Language, Society and Culture In this paper, we explore cultural diversity through language. We develop understandings of the way that language both reflects, and is used to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
LINGS204 Language of Social Media This paper introduces students to the study of language in the genre of social media, using linguistics theory and concepts.	15	25G (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LINGS301 Research Apprenticeship This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipline of linguistics or anthropology (e.g...	15	25B (Hamilton)
LINGS302 Comparative Linguistics	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper concerns the study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of lesser-known languages. Current...

LINGS303 Sociolinguistics

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper teaches major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation, including the study of accents and dialects; language variation...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****LINGS800 Linguistics MPhil Thesis**

120

25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****LINGS900 Linguistics PhD Thesis**

120

25I (Hamilton) & 25J
(Hamilton) & 25K
(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton)

Management

Subject Regulations

Papers for Management qualifications are listed in the Catalogue of Papers by subject and contribute to a number of specialist areas within the Waikato Management School.

Management is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or minor subject.

For a list of major and minor subjects available for Management qualifications, please see an Advisor in the Division of Management.

Management papers

Code and paper title

Points

MNGMT101 Character and Intercultural Capabilities in Organisations

This paper focuses on developing students' abilities to demonstrate self-awareness, openness to cultural diversity, and cultural humility, in...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College)

MNGMT105 International Business

This paper provides an introduction to the world of international business and has been designed to help you understand and apply basic international...

15

25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)

Code and paper title**Points****MNGMT106 Multimodal Transport Management**

15

25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)

This paper is designed to help students understand multimodal transport and the activities of integrated transport chains. It addresses the concept...

Code and paper title**Points****MNGMT261 Study Tour**

15

25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)

Students will engage with organisations to explore business concepts in the real-world. This involves undertaking background research on the assigned...

MNMGT202 Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident in culturally diverse contexts, locally and globally, and...

Code and paper title**Points****MNGMT321 Applied Business Challenge**

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Students will use the concepts, tools, and skills refined throughout the Bachelor of Business and develop strategic thinking skills to evaluate and...

Code and paper title**Points****MNGMT361 Applied Research in Digital Business**

15

25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam)

Students are required to conduct applied research on a contemporary digital business topic in the context of the local business environment and...

MNGMT362 E-Logistics

15

25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)

This paper aims to develop students' ability to design and manage e-logistics technologies. The paper emphasises the importance of fast-developing...

MNGMT364 Applied Research in Supply Chain Management

15

25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam)

Students are required to conduct applied research on a contemporary supply chain management topic in the context of the local business environment and...

Code and paper title**Points****BUSAN543 Applied Business Analytics**

30

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)

This paper enables students to understand applied business analytics including data management and analytics tools, develop critical thinking skills...

Code and paper title**Points****EXMBM511 Communication and Collaboration in Organisations**

15

25B (Hamilton)

In the context of organisational behaviour, this paper equips students with the key communications, intercultural and people management skills...

EXMBM512 Leadership and Change Management

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Effective Leadership is an essential component for organisational and business success. This paper helps participants to identify their leadership...

EXMBM513 Sustainability and Responsible Management

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)

In the complex world facing managers today, sustainability and responsible management has never had a greater significance. Identify and assess the...

EXMBM514 Economics and the Global Context

15

25B (Hamilton)

Understand key concepts and tools of economic analysis to examine decision-making at the micro and macro level within a global context. Students...

EXMBM521 Strategic Management and Decision Making

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Apply your strategic thinking skills to explore how organisations can achieve long term competitive advantage. Demonstrate competence in strategic...

Code and paper title**Points****EXMBM522 Marketing Strategy**

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper presents a strategic view of marketing to illustrate what drives value for customers, organisations and stakeholders in an ever changing...

EXMBM523 Digital Business and Supply Chain Management

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

All businesses today are digital businesses and this paper provides a deeper appreciation of the critical roles of Digital Business and Supply Chain...

EXMBM524 Financial Analysis

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

This paper equips students with the financial literacy skills required to interpret financial data and analyse its impact on business decision making...

EXMBM531 Applied Research and Consultancy Practices

30

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

This paper develops ability in applied research methods and ethical business practices as students plan and write an applied research report that...

EXMBM532 Managing Innovation and Value Creation

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Managing innovation and creating value for business is a key skill for aspiring managers. This paper equips students to develop an entrepreneurial...

Code and paper title**Points****EXMBM533 Integrative Learning Project**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B
(Hamilton) & 25C
(Hamilton)

This final capstone paper seeks to integrate all the learnings from the MBM programme in the context of action learning where students investigate an...

MNGMT511 Managing People and Projects

15

25B (Hamilton)

In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop their skills in people management, managing and supporting diverse teams, group decision making, and...

MNGMT512 Negotiating and Communicating Effectively

15

25B (Hamilton)

BMS(Hons) students develop their understanding of internal and external communication structure and functions. While some skill building occurs, the...

MNGMT513 Data-Informed Decision Making

15

25A (Hamilton)

In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop skills in collecting, analysing and interpreting data. It introduces students to qualitative and...

MNGMT514 Business Ethics and Managing Risk

15

25B (Hamilton)

In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will further develop their understanding of ethical decision making in business, as well as how approaches to...

MNGMT515 Leading for an Uncertain Future

15

No occurrences

Code and paper title**Points**

Future thinking looks beyond immediate constraints and looks at discontinuous changes in the long term. The future is uncertain, and leaders need to...

MNGMT516 Understanding Global Business Practice

15

25A (Hamilton)

In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will engage with a number of businesses during an international study tour or with NZ-based exporters, and reflect...

MNGMT517 Managing Strategically

15

25A (Hamilton)

In this paper, BMS(Hons) students will develop their ability to think strategically about an organisation's current and future situation, using cases...

MNGMT519 Work Integrated Learning BMS(Hons)

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper provides BMS(Hons) students with the opportunity to apply knowledge and skills while undertaking a group-based internship with a relevant...

MNGMT561 Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations for Managers

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident as managers in culturally diverse contexts, locally and...

MNGMT562 Contemporary and Future Issues, in Context

15

25C (Hamilton)

In a world where the only constant is change itself the issues facing today's managers are

Code and paper title**Points**

complex and varied. This capstone paper will provide...

MNGMT563 High Impact Applied Project

30

25C (Hamilton)

This paper provides an opportunity for the student to investigate a topic in depth and conduct applied research that results in a report that will be...

MNGMT581 Research Methods in Management Studies

30

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in the social...

MNGMT582 Research Methods in Management Studies for Economics and Finance

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper introduces students to research paradigms commonly used in research in economics and finance. It develops skills in the critical...

SCMGT562 Managing Transport and Storage

15

25B (Hamilton)

Logistics plays a key role in the success of many organisations and their ability to get their products to the right place at the right time and at...

Code and paper title**Points****SCMGT563 Managing Manufacturing and Service Operations**

15

25B (Hamilton)

In today's competitive environment, customer satisfaction and profitability are heavily dependent on operational excellence. This paper provides a...

SCMGT564 Value-added Supply Networks

15

25A (Hamilton)

Every company is part of a network that aims to produce products and services designed to satisfy customer needs. This paper expands on concepts of...

SCMGT565 Managing Ports and Shipping Operations

15

25B (Hamilton)

Ports and shipping are essential to the movement of freight from/to New Zealand and globally. This paper covers critical concepts, issues and...

WSAFE589 Directed Study

15

25X (Hamilton)

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

WSOMM589 Directed Study

15

25X (Hamilton)

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

WSOMM590 Directed Study

30

25X (Hamilton)

Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.

Code and paper title**Points**

MNGMT900 Waikato Management School
PhD Thesis

120

25X (Hamilton)

MNMGT900 Waikato Management School
PhD Thesis

120

25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Management and Sustainability

Subject Regulations

In today's world of limited resources and increasing social justice concerns, we need informed managers with the skills to make a positive difference to the planet. If you're committed to a more sustainable world, this could be the ideal subject for you. Management and Sustainability focuses on issues of environmental management, corporate social responsibility, and the activities of firms, governments and other organisations.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(MgtStn)[1], PGDip(MgtStn)[1] and MBus[1]

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MBus.

PGCert(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from ACCTN541, ECONS515, LCOMM584, MAORI502, POLSC537, STMGT580 and THMGT502.

PGDip(MgtStn) students must include 60 points from ECONS515, LCOMM584 and STMGT580, and 30 points from ACCTN541, MAORI502, MGSUS591, POLSC537 and THMGT502.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581, one of MGSUS591, MGSUS592, MGSUS593 or MGSUS594; and include 60 points from ECONS515, LCOMM584 and STMGT580. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note:

[1] There will be no new intake into the PGCert(MgtStn), PGDip(MgtStn) and MBus in 2025.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Management and Sustainability papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ACCTN541 Fraud Auditing and Analytics The paper emphasises contemporary methods for detecting and preventing fraud. Students will engage in case analyses and conduct business data...	30	25A (Hamilton)
LCOMM583 Leadership, Communication and Transformation Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact and the ways leaders attempt to create and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
LCOMM584 Sustainable Futures Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face issues that are global in nature and which...	30	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI502 Sustainable Resource Issues This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peoples with a particular focus on the experiences of...	30	25A (Online)
POLSC537 Environmental Politics and Public Policy	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and develops skills in scholarly research on...

THMGT502 Tourism Development and the Environment

30

25B (Hamilton)

This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the different management issues from a...

 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Management Systems

Subject Regulations

Management Systems includes the separate but related subject areas of Digital Business and Supply Chain Management. Papers in these areas are designed to give students a practical understanding of how to make good business decisions in regards to managing an organisation's valuable resources and ensure fluid supply chains. You'll learn how to use the latest web-based technologies to deliver rich data necessary for decision-making, and create operational efficiencies critical for business success.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the PGCert, PGDip and MMS in Management Systems in 2020 onwards. Prospective students are directed towards the Digital Business, Project Management and Supply Chain Management subjects and qualifications.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS



The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the PGCert(MgtSys), PGDip(MgtSys) and MMS. There are no specified subject papers for the PGCert(MgtSys) and the PGDip(MgtSys) programmes.

MMS students must complete MNGMT581 and one of MGSYS590, MGSYS591, MGSYS592, MGSYS593 or MGSYS594. Students taking the 120 point MMS are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MMS are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note: there will be no intakes into these qualifications in 2025

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Management Systems papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MGSYS900 Management Systems PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Subject Regulations

Māori and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Māori and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion for that knowledge within a broader context by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within Māori and Indigenous Studies, as well as papers from other fields. The major includes critical thinking in innovative and creative ways related to Māori and Indigenous knowledge systems, and emerging methodologies and critical theory within the discipline of Indigenous Studies.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Māori and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the BA, BCC and the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete MAORI102; 15 points from MAORI101, MAORI111 or MAORI112; MAORI202, MAORI203; 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies; MAORI302, MAORI303; and 30 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete MAORI102; 15 points from MAORI101, MAORI111 or MAORI112; MAORI202, MAORI203; 15 points from the 200 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and

Indigenous Studies; MAORI302, MAORI303; and 15 points from the 300 level papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies or Pacific and Indigenous Studies

To complete a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Māori and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology is also available as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled. Please see [Kaupapa Māori Psychology](#) for further information.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(M&ISt) and GradDip(M&ISt)



A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

PGCert(M&ISt), PGDip(M&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc



To complete a PGCert(M&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(M&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MAORI570, and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including MAORI570.

To complete a MA or MSocSc in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers.

Students must include MAORI570, unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Māori and Indigenous Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI100 Kōkiri: Academic Skills for Indigenous Studies This paper introduces academic skills that are directly useful for the rest of your university studies but will also provide a foundation for...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI101 Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Māori pays particular attention to pronunciation, greetings, and forms of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI102 He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World An introduction to the Māori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Māori astronomy, and their relevance in a contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25G (Online)
MAORI103 Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies This course examines Māori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, language, culture, resources, development and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI111 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1 An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language such as: greetings...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI112 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2 This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MĀORI111 to include the language of mealtimes, instructions/commands...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
MAORI151 Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and critically examine traditional techniques...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI157 Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and cultural expression in the Māori world.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CLIMT202 Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Responses to Climate Change An analysis of how Māori, Pacific and Indigenous communities respond, adapt and mitigate the challenges presented by climate change drawing on...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI200 Mana Wahine This paper examines foundational aspects of mana wahine scholarship, the impact of colonisation on Māori and Indigenous women, and the resistant...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI202 Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Māori concepts, and their influence both historically and in contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI203 Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the relatively recent creation of research...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI204 Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Māori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frameworks in relation to Health, Sport, Human...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
MAORI251 Raranga Whakairo: Design Elements in Māori Fibre Arts	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper is a multi-disciplinary focused paper providing students with the opportunity to understand a Māori worldview through the lens of Māori...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****MAORI300 Working with Indigenous Communities**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

This paper focuses on the critical learnings, knowledge's and pedagogies related to working with whenua, whānau, hapū, iwi, Māori, Pacific and...

MAORI302 Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various postcolonial formations, including in science and...

MAORI303 Critical Indigenous Theory

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous studies and the most significant...

MAORI304 Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues for Indigenous peoples particularly in...

MAORI310 Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within Māori culture.
Ko te hāngaitanga o tēnei...

MAORI350 Mana Motuhake

15

25B (Hamilton)

A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st

Code and paper title	Points	
century, focusing in particular on economic, environmental...		
MAORI363 The Impact Lab MAORI363 is The Impact Lab paper for FMIS. This is a multidisciplinary WIL offering available for students enrolled with FMIS.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
MAORI390 Kaupapa Rangahau A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a piece of extended Indigenous Studies...	15	25X (Online)
PSYCH303 Indigenous Psychology Students develop a critical analysis of the positions of contemporary Indigenous peoples through discussion and examination of the Western world and...	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI500 Indigenous Creative Practices This paper explores the wide range and purposes of Indigenous creative practices. While examining the theoretical and philosophical underpinnings of...	30	25G (Hamilton)
MAORI502 Sustainable Resource Issues This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peoples with a particular focus on the experiences of...	30	25A (Online)
MAORI552 Te Korero, Te Tikanga, Te Wairua Ka tirohia nga tuhinga tawhito, hou hoki me te ahua o te whakatakoto-a-tuhi i te whakaaro, ahakoa reo Māori, reo Pakeha hoki. Ko te whakapakari i te...	30	25B (Online)
MAORI570 Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply	30	25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
the most effective methodology, understand, review...		
MAORI571 Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications to contemporary issues such as research ethics...	30	25B (Online)
MAORI590 He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
MAORI592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
MAORI593 Māori Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
MAORI594 Māori Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI800 FMIS MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI900 FMIS PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
MAORI901 FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K

Code and paper title

Points

(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Māori Education

Subject Regulations

Māori Education graduates will have knowledge of policy, pedagogy and practices in Māori and English medium education settings appropriate to Māori learners and communities.

Māori Education is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Māori Education, students must complete 60 points in Māori Education, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete MAOED100, MAOED200; either EDUCA200 or EDSOC300; and a further 15 points from MAORI202 or MAORI302 or approved papers listed under Māori Education.

Māori Education papers

Code and paper title	Points	
MAOED100 Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Education This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Māori education provision in Aotearoa New Zealand. It explores policies, practices and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points****EDUCA200 Te Hononga Tangata**

15

25B (Online)

This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work competently and confidently in culturally...

MAOED200 Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Māori Education

15

No occurrences

This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and content instruction, with a focus on bilingual...

MAORI202 Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Māori concepts, and their influence both historically and in contemporary...

Code and paper title**Points****EDSOC300 Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Māori philosophies. It considers how Māori and Western philosophies respectively describe the...

Māori Language/Te Reo Māori

Subject Regulations

A programme in Te Reo Māori offers students the opportunity to study Māori language to a high level of competency.

Te Reo Māori is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Te Reo Māori may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Te Reo Māori as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete MAORI111, MAORI112, MAORI210, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI310, MAORI311, MAORI312 and MAORI316.

To complete Te Reo Māori as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Te Reo Māori, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete MAORI111, MAORI112, MAORI210, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI310, MAORI311 and MAORI312.

To complete a minor in Te Reo Māori, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Te Reo Māori major, including 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete MAORI111, MAORI112, MAORI211 and MAORI212.

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. Please refer to [Te Tohu Paetahi](#) for further information.

Note: Students who have gained 14 credits or more at NCEA L3 in Te Reo Māori or Te Reo Rangatira, or equivalent will be exempt from MAORI111 and MAORI112

and will enrol directly into MAORI211 and MAORI212. Students will be guided to select 30 points from approved alternative papers at 100 level. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(ReoMāori) and GradDip(ReoMāori)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Māori Language/Te Reo Māori at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

PGDip(Int&Trans)

Entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Interpreting and Translating Māori is based on the following criteria: a graduate degree of good academic performance in which Māori was a major subject, work experience in (or other knowledge of) translating and interpreting, assessment of the applicant's suitability in terms of experience, motivation, maturity, self-management and communication skills in both Māori and English.

PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subj

Māori Language/Te Reo Māori papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI101 Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Māori pays particular attention to pronunciation, greetings, and forms of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
MAORI111 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1 An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language such as: greetings...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI112 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2 This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MĀORI111 to include the language of mealtimes, instructions/commands...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI115 Te Hā o te Reo: Emergence of the Language This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MĀORI111 and MĀORI112, expanding on the...	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI210 Te Whakahaumanu Reo: Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation This paper will explore the impact of colonisation on indigenous languages and examine a range of current and historic language revitalisation...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI211 Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1 This paper builds on the skills acquired in MĀORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of detailed travel...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI212 Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2 This paper builds on the skills acquired in MĀORI211, developing further language skills required in Māori for communication about feelings...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI215 Te Reo Whaiaro: Expressive Language	15	No occurrences
This paper further reinforces students' acquisition of introductory language components taught in MĀORI211 and MĀORI212, expanding on the...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI310 Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakataukī me ngā Kupu Whakaari: Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper concentrates on examining and analysing proverbial, prophetic and colloquial sayings within Māori culture. Ko te hāngaitanga o tēnei...		
MAORI311 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
I tua atu o MĀORI212, arotahi ai tēnei akoranga ki te whakahōhonu, whakawhānui ake i te reo me ngā pūkenga o te ākongā ki te tuhituhi, ki te...		
MAORI312 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
I tua atu o MĀORI311, ko tā tēnei pepa he āta kuhu ki roto i ētahi rangahau e hāngai nei ki te whaikōrero me te karanga, waihoki, ka kuhuna ngā kano...		
MAORI313 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakawhānui, he whakapakari i te taha kōrero, whakarongo, pānui, tuhituhi hoki. Katoa ngā āhuetanga o tēnei o ng...		
MAORI316 Te Reo Ahurei	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper is intended for students who have completed Māori language proficiency to intermediate level or higher. The emphasis will be on developing...		

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI390 Kaupapa Rangahau	15	25X (Online)
A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a piece of extended Indigenous Studies...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI590 He Ketuketunga Kaupapa Kōrero: Directed Study	30	25X (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.		
MAORI592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
MAORI593 Māori Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
MAORI594 Māori Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		

Marine Science

Subject Regulations

The major in Marine Science provides students with the opportunity to develop graduate attributes that are recognised as appropriate by professional scientists working within the broad subject areas of marine ecology, coastal physical processes, conservation, biodiversity, and spatial ecology.

Marine Science is available as a first major or second major in the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology), or as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Marine Science as a single major for the BSc or BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete MARIN101, MARIN102, BIOEB202, EARTH241, ENVSC201, MARIN201, AQCUL302, BIOEB305 and EARTH341.

To complete Marine Science as a double major for the BSc or BSc(Tech), students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level, and at least 30 points above 200 level. Students must complete MARIN101, MARIN102, MARIN201, and 75 points from BIOEB202, EARTH241, ENVSC201, ENVSC202, AQCUL302, BIOEB305, or EARTH341.

To complete a minor in Marine Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Marine Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete MARIN101, MARIN102 and 30 points from BIOEB202, EARTH241, MARIN201, AQCUL302, BIOEB305 or EARTH341.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(MarinSc) and GradDip(MarinSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marine Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

Marine Science papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MARIN101 Marine Biodiversity - Rerenga Rauropi Taimoana This paper provides an introduction to marine ecosystems, the form and function of key marine taxa, the identification of New Zealand marine plants...	15	25A (Tauranga)
MARIN102 Marine Mammals, Birds and Apex Predators This paper provides an overview of marine charismatic megafauna and ecosystem processes including food webs, biogeochemical cycling, trophic...	15	25B (Tauranga)
BIOEB202 Principles of Ecology This paper covers the principles of ecology, including adaptation to the environment, intra- and inter-specific interactions, community and ecosystem...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
EARTH241 Oceanography This paper introduces students to the broad scale properties, issues, and research importance of the global ocean via the main disciplines of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENVSC201 Environmental Monitoring An introduction to reasons for, and design and implementation of, environmental monitoring in New Zealand. Skills in data collection, management...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
MARIN201 Marine Conservation and Spatial Management This paper provides an understanding of marine conservation and spatial prioritisation tools and protocols for enabling multiple simultaneous uses of...	15	25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
AQCUL302 Research Tools for the Aquaculture Industry Research and development is essential to develop an efficient and sustainable aquaculture industry. This paper provides students with a knowledge and...	15	25B (Tauranga)
BIOEB305 Marine Ecology An introduction to the structure and functioning of marine ecosystems. The paper explores the fundamentals of ecology (e.g. disturbance/recovery...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
EARTH341 Coastal Oceanography This paper focuses on the physical oceanography of the coastal zone. Topics include estuarine circulation, wind driven currents on the shelf...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Marketing

Subject Regulations

Marketing is essential for attracting customers to purchase a company's products or services. It helps to create strong, unique brands that stand out from their competitors in the marketplace. You'll learn how to anticipate and satisfy customers' needs by creating value through market research, strategic planning, product/brand development and advertising/communication.

Marketing is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Communication (BC) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Marketing may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Marketing as a single major for the BBus or BC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete MRKTG101, MRKTG102, MRKTG200, MRKTG203, MRKTG205, MRKTG309, 30 points from MRKTG301, MRKTG304, MRKTG307 or MRKTG308 and a Work Integrated Learning paper approved for the degree.

To complete Marketing as part of a double major for the BBus, BC, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Marketing, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete MRKTG101, MRKTG102, MRKTG200, MRKTG203, MRKTG205, MRKTG309 and 30 points from MRKTG301, MRKTG304, MRKTG307 and MRKTG308.

To complete a minor in Marketing, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Marketing major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete MRKTG101.

NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Mrkt) and GradDip(Mrkt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Marketing at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), MMgmt and MBus

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt), PGDip(Mrkt), MMgmt and MBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(Mrkt) or PGDip(Mrkt) programmes.

BCS(Hons) students must complete at least 60 points from MRKTG503, MRKTG551, MRKTG552, MRKTG553, MRKTG554, MRKTG555, MRKTG556 and MRKTG557.

MMgmt students must complete MRKTG561, MRKTG562, MRKTG563 and MRKTG564.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581 and one of MRKTG590, MRKTG591, MRKTG592, MRKTG593 or MRKTG594. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Note: The MMgmt in Marketing is not available in 2025.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Marketing papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, consumer behaviour, and analysis, as essential...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MRKTG102 Principles of Consumer Behaviour and Research	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper introduces consumer behaviour and research methods, relating to strategic marketing decisions. Theories draw from psychology, social and...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****MRKTG200 Strategic Marketing Planning**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper cultivates students' abilities in applying strategic marketing planning processes and concepts to real-world situations. It adopts a...

MRKTG203 Integrated Marketing Communications

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and promotional tools. Students develop a...

MRKTG205 Marketing Analytics and Insights

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper will introduce students to the cleaning, management, manipulation, visualisation and analysis of primary and secondary marketing data...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****MRKTG301 Modern Professional Selling**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper develops students' abilities in applying new business development and selling processes, principles and concepts to real world situations...

MRKTG304 Applied Digital Marketing

15

25B (Hamilton)

Digital marketing applies the fundamentals of marketing to digital business through the application of digital tools and platforms. This means...

Code and paper title	Points	
MRKTG307 Applied Content and Social Media Marketing Content marketing is the process of planning, creating, and distributing content via online channels, including social media, to reach a target...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
MRKTG308 Strategic Brand Management This paper takes a consumer-oriented perspective to brand management. It examines why brands are important, what brands mean to consumers, and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
MRKTG309 Marketing Capstone The marketing capstone paper brings together all other topics in the marketing major providing an integrated practical learning experience.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
WSOMM396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BUSAN543 Applied Business Analytics This paper enables students to understand applied business analytics including data management and analytics tools, develop critical thinking skills...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
MRKTG551 Developments in Marketing Strategy This advanced level paper uses a student-centred seminar format to explore developments in the marketing literature. Students study both current and...	30	No occurrences
MRKTG552 Advanced Advertising Strategy This advanced level paper seeks to deepen students' knowledge of how advertising and promotions work or don't work, as the case may be. The paper...	30	25B (Online)
MRKTG591 Marketing Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
MRKTG592 Marketing Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
MRKTG593 Marketing Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
MRKTG594 Marketing Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MRKTG800 Marketing MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MRKTG900 Marketing PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Materials and Process Engineering

Subject Regulations

The Materials and Process Engineering programme covers a wide range of skills and contains two engineering disciplines that overlap in many areas. The materials engineer makes critical decisions in selecting the best materials for a particular function; the process engineer makes critical decisions in the processes and utilities required to manufacture the product. For example, materials engineering involves understanding the properties and uses of wood and steel, designing and constructing new filters for sewage treatment, and providing new materials for the energy industry. Process engineering includes converting trees into paper and fibre board, iron sand into steel, effluent into drinkable water, and gas into electricity.

Materials and Process Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Materials and Process Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: Students who have completed ENGCB580 should contact the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take the following papers: ENGEN101, ENGEN102, ENGEN110, ENGEN112, ENGEN170 and ENGEN180.

Plus, either COMPX101 or ENGEN103.

Plus 15 points of electives from: CHEMY100 or PHYSC100 or CHEMY102.

Year 2



Students must take the following papers: ENGCB223, ENGCB224, ENGCB280, ENGEN201, ENGEN270, ENGEN271, ENGME221, ENGMP211 and ENGMP213.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN272 (in place of ENGEN271).

Year 3



Students must take the following papers: ENGMP214, ENGCB324, ENGCB380, ENGEN301, ENGEN370, ENGEN371, ENGMP311 and ENGMP313.

Plus 15 points of electives from: CHEMY201, CHEMY202, ENGCB321, ENGCB323, ENGCB327, ENGEN390, ENGEV341 or ENGME554.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN371).

Year 4



Students must take the following papers: ENGCB581, ENGEN570, ENGEN582 and ENGMP512.

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: ENGCB321, ENGCB323, ENGCB327, ENGEV341, ENGCB521, ENGCB523, ENGEN585, ENGEV541, ENGEV542, ENGME554, ENGME585, ENGMP511 or ENGMP513.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Materials and Process Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY102 Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate internal and external forces and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...		
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY201 Organic Chemistry This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including electrophilic aromatic substitution, reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY202 Chemical Dynamics - Matū Nekenekē This course covers aspects of physical chemistry including thermodynamics and phase equilibria; chemical kinetics; conductance and electrochemistry.	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB223 Fluid Mechanics This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli and energy equations, momentum...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB224 Heat and Mass Transfer This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat convection, radiation, molecular diffusion and mass...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB280 Process Engineering Design 1 This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in process design, CAD tools for process flow diagrams...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGME221 Engineering Thermodynamics This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics properties of substances, first and second law...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMP211 Materials 1 This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMP213 Mechanics of Materials 1 Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading. Calculation of displacements (translations...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMP214 Materials Manufacturing Processes This paper gives an understanding of fundamental principles and relationships between manufacturing processes and component microstructure and...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCB321 Thermal Engineering Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam boiler systems, advanced power and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB323 Chemical Reaction Engineering This paper is an introduction to the quantitative treatment of chemical and biological reaction and reactor engineering, including homogeneous and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCB324 Mass Transfer Operations This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physical separation process.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCB327 Food and Bioprocess Engineering Food and Bioprocess operations play a key role in the manufacture of products such as dairy and meat products, vaccines, food and the like at...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB380 Process Engineering Design 2 Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials process plants, including software and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN301 Engineering Maths and Modelling 3 Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...

ENGEN390 Special Topics in Engineering 1

15

25X (Hamilton)

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.

ENGEN391 Special Topics in Engineering 2

15

25X (Hamilton)

An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.

ENGEV341 Environmental Engineering 2

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering including air, water, wastewater, storm...

ENGMP311 Materials 2

15

25B (Hamilton)

It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering of materials and...

ENGMP313 Mechanics of Materials 2

15

25B (Hamilton)

Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transformations, failure criteria, unsymmetrical...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****ENGCB521 Advanced Process Control**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies.

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGCB523 Advanced Energy Engineering Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including renewable energy systems and energy...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB581 Advanced Process Engineering Design Design teams will design a processing plant to meet the specifications of a design brief including mass and energy balances, economic evaluation and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN508 Master's Capstone Project This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering discipline and write a report on...	60	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...	15	25D (Hamilton)
ENGEN582 Honours Research and Development Project This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ENGEN583 Special Topics in Engineering 3 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN584 Special Topics in Engineering 4 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN585 Special Topics in Engineering 5 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN586 Special Topics in Engineering 6 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN587 Directed Study 1 Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN588 Directed Study 2 Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEV541 Advanced Water and Wastewater Engineering This course covers advanced aspects of design and operation of unit processes in water and waste water treatment, and process modelling and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEV542 Waste Minimisation Engineering Design of processes for the handling, recycling, reuse, treatment and disposal of domestic and industrial solid wastes including treatment plant...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME554 Inspection, Monitoring and Evaluation Inspection and monitoring are techniques used to provide evaluation of the current health of a component or system. This paper covers the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGME585 Industrial Technology and Innovation 1 Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation and product development process. It will...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMP506 Materials and Process Systems Analysis This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

and composites) processing and the relationship between...

ENGMP512 Advanced Materials Manufacture

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineering. It focuses on the relationships between...

ENGMP516 Materials Characterisation

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials characterization using optical microscopy, x-ray...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Materials and Processing

Subject Regulations

Materials and Processing is a discipline concerned with understanding the characteristics of materials and the processes used to convert materials into products. It includes biotechnology, environmental technology, materials, process engineering and innovation and technology management. The major in Materials and Processing includes properties and uses of materials, processing of these materials, and designing industrial systems.

To complete a major in Materials and Processing, students must gain 135 points including 105 points above 100 level in Materials and Processing, including at least 45 points above 200 level. It is recommended that students include ENGEN112, ENGEN180, ENGME221, ENGMP211, two other 200 level ENGxx papers (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers), ENGCB321, ENGMP311, and one other 300 level ENGxx paper (from the list of qualifying Engineering papers) in their programme of study.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Materials and Processing major (outside of existing guaranteed credit arrangements), Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2018, however a new Materials Science subject is available. Students enrolled in Materials and Processing in 2017 or prior should consult the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(Mat&Proc), PGDip(Mat&Proc), BSc(Hons), MSc[1], MSc(Res)[1] and MSc(Tech)[2]



Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Materials and Processing, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Materials and Processing, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally ENGEN591).

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers. ENGME585 is compulsory for the MSc(Tech).

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

NOTE:

[1] From 2025, the MSc in Materials and Processing and MSc(Research) in Materials and Processing will no longer be offered.

[2] The MSc(Tech) will not be offered in 2025.

MEngPrac



Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Materials and Processing students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including ENGMP506; 30 points from EXMBM511, EXMBM512, EXMBM513, EXMBM514, EXMBM521, EXMBM522, EXMBM523, EXMBM524, EXMBM532 and EXMBM533, 60 points from ENGCB521, ENGCB523, ENGEN583, ENGEN584, ENGEN585, ENGEN586, ENGEN587, ENGEN588, ENGEV543, ENGEV545, ENGME554, ENGME585, ENGMP512, ENGMP513 and ENGMP516; as well as 60 points from ENGEN508.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Materials and Processing papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate internal and external forces and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCB223 Fluid Mechanics This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli and energy equations, momentum...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB224 Heat and Mass Transfer This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat convection, radiation, molecular diffusion and mass...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB280 Process Engineering Design 1 This paper covers mass balances around reactors and separation processes used by engineers in process design, CAD tools for process flow diagrams...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGME221 Engineering Thermodynamics This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics properties of substances, first and second law...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME280 Design and Manufacturing 1 The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design methods. Practical aspects of selected major...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGMP211 Materials 1 This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMP213 Mechanics of Materials 1 Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading. Calculation of displacements (translations...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMP214 Materials Manufacturing Processes This paper gives an understanding of fundamental principles and relationships between manufacturing processes and component microstructure and...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCB324 Mass Transfer Operations This paper covers the application of heat and mass transfer, and thermodynamics to chemical and physical separation process.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCB380 Process Engineering Design 2	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Conceptual and detailed design, costing and economic assessment of chemical, biological and materials process plants, including software and...		
ENGEV341 Environmental Engineering 2 This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering including air, water, wastewater, storm...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGME352 Control and Applications This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. This paper covers the introduction of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME380 Design and Manufacturing 2 This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills in design and manufacturing. Students will be...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGMP311 Materials 2 It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering of materials and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGMP313 Mechanics of Materials 2 Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transformations, failure criteria, unsymmetrical...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCB521 Advanced Process Control This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN508 Master's Capstone Project This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant	60	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
subject/engineering discipline and write a report on...		
ENGEN583 Special Topics in Engineering 3 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN584 Special Topics in Engineering 4 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN585 Special Topics in Engineering 5 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN586 Special Topics in Engineering 6 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN587 Directed Study 1 Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN588 Directed Study 2 Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGME554 Inspection, Monitoring and Evaluation Inspection and monitoring are techniques used to provide evaluation of the current health of a component or system. This paper covers the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGME580 Product Innovation and Development ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation,	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
how to screen ideas, Intellectual Property and how to...		
ENGME585 Industrial Technology and Innovation 1	15	25A (Hamilton)
Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation and product development process. It will...		
ENGMP506 Materials and Process Systems Analysis	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
This paper covers mass and heat transfer, thermodynamics, materials (including metal, polymer and composites) processing and the relationship between...		
ENGMP512 Advanced Materials Manufacture	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineering. It focuses on the relationships between...		
ENGMP516 Materials Characterisation	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper covers the basic theory and use of advanced analytical techniques used in materials characterization using optical microscopy, x-ray...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENMP900 Materials and Processing PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Materials Science

Subject Regulations

Materials Science focuses on understanding the intrinsic structure of a material and the control of its structure through processing. It studies the relationship of the engineering properties of the three main classes of materials (metals, polymers and ceramics) as well as composites and semiconductors.

Materials Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Materials Science may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Materials Science as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Materials Science, including CHEMY101, ENGEN112, CHEMY204, ENGME280, ENGMP211, 15 points from either CHEMY201 or CHEMY203, ENGMP311, ENGMP312 and 15 points from either CHEMY301, CHEMY303 or CHEMY304.

To complete Materials Science as part of a double major for the BSc, BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Materials Science, including CHEMY101, ENGEN112, CHEMY204, ENGME280, ENGMP211, 15 points from either CHEMY201 or CHEMY203 and 30 points from ENGMP311, ENGMP312, CHEMY301, CHEMY303 or CHEMY304.

To complete a minor in Materials Science, students must complete 60 points, consisting of ENGEN112, ENGEN180, ENGMP211 and ENGMP311.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(MatSc) and GradDip(MatSc)



A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Materials Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

Materials Science papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY101 Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY201 Organic Chemistry This paper covers aspects of organic chemistry including electrophilic aromatic substitution, reaction mechanisms with carbanion and radical...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CHEMY203 Inorganic Chemistry This paper covers aspects of inorganic chemistry including structure and reactivity of the main-group elements	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY204 Analytical Chemistry	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper covers aspects of analytical chemistry including statistical methods and techniques such as high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC...		
ENGME280 Design and Manufacturing 1	15	25B (Hamilton)
The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design methods. Practical aspects of selected major...		
ENGMP211 Materials 1	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CHEMY301 Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper covers advanced aspects of organic chemistry including pericyclic reactions, natural product chemistry, medicinal chemistry and organic...		
CHEMY303 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper covers advanced aspects of inorganic chemistry including heavy transition elements; f-elements; organometallic chemistry of main group and...		
CHEMY304 Advanced Analytical Chemistry	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper covers advanced aspects of analytical chemistry including mass spectrometry, inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS...		
ENGMP311 Materials 2	15	25B (Hamilton)
It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering of materials and...		
ENGMP312 Materials Manufacture	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper deepens the understanding of students on the relationships between processing conditions, microstructure and properties of materials...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Mathematics

Subject Regulations

Mathematics is a language of fundamental importance which underpins many activities of society. It plays a crucial role, both theoretically and practically, in many areas such as science, computing, economics and finance.

Mathematics is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours (BCMS(Hons)) and the Bachelor of Science (BSc). Mathematics may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Mathematics as a single major for the BCMS(Hons) or the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete MATHS103 and either MATHS104 or MATHS135. Students may include up to 30 points of DATAX-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of Mathematics at 500 level, including MATHS520.

To complete Mathematics as part of a double major for the BCMS(Hons), BSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Mathematics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 30 points above 200 level. Students must complete MATHS103 and either MATHS104 or MATHS135. Students may include up to 30 points of DATAX-coded papers as part of their Mathematics major. Students in the BCMS(Hons) will also need to take at least 60 points in the subject of their first major at 500 level including MATHS520 if Mathematics is the first major.

To complete a minor in Mathematics, students must complete 60 points, including at least 30 points above 100 level. The 60 points must be chosen from

the papers listed for the Mathematics major. Students may include up to 15 points of DATAX-coded papers.

Note: Students who commenced a major in Mathematics in 2017 or prior are encouraged to contact the Division of STEM for programme advice. There will be no new enrolments in the following degrees: BA(Hons) in Mathematics, BCMS(Hons) in Mathematics and the MA in Mathematics. Students enrolled in these degrees previously should consult the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C-.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Math) and GradDip(Math)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Mathematics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

PGCert(Math), PGDip(Math), BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MSc and MSc (Research)

The paper MATHS520 is normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Math), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a PGDip(Math), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete a BA(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally MATHS591).

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Mathematics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Mathematics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally MATHS591).

To complete an MA in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(b) of the MA regulations must take a 120 point thesis, or a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500 level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points from approved 500 level papers.

To complete an MSc in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including MATHS592 and at least 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Mathematics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 240 points at 500 level consisting of MATHS594 and at least 60 points from papers listed for Mathematics.

Candidates for graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Adviser in Mathematics of the Department of Mathematics.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays

intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Mathematics papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CSMAX170 Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences. The paper will cover the...	15	No occurrences
CSMAX175 Introduction to Cyber Security This paper provides an introduction to Cyber Security through the exploration of concepts such as digital information, digital identities, digital...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
MATHS103 Mathematics 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
MATHS104 Mathematics 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus.	15	25B (Hamilton)
MATHS135 Discrete Structures An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B

Code and paper title	Points	
such as: computer logic, analysis of...		(Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
MATHS165 General Mathematics An introduction to algebra, calculus, and their applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College)
MATHS166 Management Mathematics An introduction to algebra and calculus for students in Management or Social Sciences. Students who meet the prerequisites for MATHS103 may wish to...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MATHS168 Preparatory Mathematics This paper covers basic algebraic concepts, along with an introduction to statistics and calculus. It is intended for those who wish to improve their...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25JS (Hamilton)
RPLCR103 Recognition of Prior Learning - Mathematics 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)
RPLCR104 Recognition of Prior Learning - Mathematics 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques and applications of calculus and algebra.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CSMAX270 Cultural Perspectives for Computing and Mathematical Sciences The paper provides students with an understanding of scientific and culture-specific perspectives on issues in computing and mathematical sciences...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
MATHS201 Continuing Calculus Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions. The...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
MATHS202 Linear Algebra A formal approach to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include: axioms of a vector space, linear independence, spanning sets and bases...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
MATHS204 Mathematical Tools for Scientists This paper gives students a practical introduction to mathematical modelling and real-world problem solving, especially as it relates to science.	15	25B (Hamilton)
MATHS235 Discrete Mathematics An exploration of topics in discrete mathematics with applications in computer science, including: graph theory and networks, coding theory and...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX344 Applied Computational Methods This paper explores numerical methods with applications to real world problems. A verity of classes of problems will be introduced, and appropriate...	15	25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX361 Logic and Computation The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; mathematical induction including structural...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX367 Computational Mathematics Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN301 Engineering Maths and Modelling 3	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.		
MATHS301 Real and Complex Analysis Further real analysis, including a formal approach to continuity, differentiability and power series. An introduction to the calculus of complex...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MATHS307 Rings and Fields This paper considers the algebraic structures of rings and fields together with applications of the ideas.	15	25A (Hamilton)
MATHS341 Partial Differential Equations Develops solution techniques for first and second order partial differential equations, including the method of characteristics and separation of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MATHS390 Directed Study Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
MATHS397 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	15	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX546 Graph Theory An introduction to graph theory and combinatorics, including network optimisation algorithms.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX567 Advanced Computational Mathematics This paper considers computational methods for solving various mathematical problems.	15	25B (Hamilton)
MATHS507 Advanced Rings and Fields This paper considers the algebraic structures of rings and fields together with applications of the	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ideas, studied at an advanced level.		
MATHS512 Continuous Groups An introduction to the study of continuous groups, particularly matrix groups. The groups have application to theoretical physics.	15	25A (Hamilton)
MATHS520 Dissertation A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	45	25X (Hamilton)
MATHS541 Classical Partial Differential Equations Topics chosen from: first-order equations; the method of characteristics; second-order equations: wave, diffusion, and potential; separation of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MATHS555 Advanced Classical Mechanics The theory of classical mechanics from a variational point of view.	15	25A (Hamilton)
MATHS581 Special Topic in Mathematics 1 One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
MATHS582 Special Topic in Mathematics 2 One or more special topics in mathematics, at an advanced level.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
MATHS591 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
MATHS592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
MATHS593 Mathematics Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
MATHS594 Mathematics Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****MATHS800** Mathematics MPhil Thesis

120

25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****MATHS900** Mathematics PhD Thesis

120

25I (Hamilton) & 25J
(Hamilton) & 25K
(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Mechanical Engineering

Subject Regulations

The Mechanical Engineering programme combines papers in mechanical engineering, science and mathematics to give graduates a good balance between intellectual rigour and engineering practice. This typically prepares graduates for employment in industry and a wide range of other careers. During the first three years, the curriculum includes engineering design as a major theme, which integrates papers in engineering science. In the final year students specialise in areas such as advanced product development and undertake a major design or laboratory-based project.

Mechanical Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Mechanical Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take the following papers: ENGEN101, ENGEN102, ENGEN103, ENGEN110, ENGEN111, ENGEN112, ENGEN170 and ENGEN180.

Year 2



Students must take the following papers: ENGCB224, ENGEN201, ENGEN270, ENGEN271, ENGME221, ENGME251, ENGME280, ENGMP211 and ENGMP213.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN272 (in place of ENGEN271).

Year 3



Students must take the following papers: ENGCB223, ENGEN301, ENGEN370, ENGEN371, ENGME352, ENGME353, ENGME380 and ENGMP313.

Plus ENGCB321 or ENGMP311 or ENGME554.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN371).

Year 4



Students must take the following papers: ENGEN570, ENGEN582, ENGME551 and ENGME580.

Plus 30 points of electives (with no more than one 300 level paper) from: ENGCB321, ENGEV341, ENGMP311, ENGCB521, ENGCB523, ENGEN583, ENGME540, ENGME554, ENGMP511, ENGMP512 and ENGMP513.

MEngPrac



Students completing a Master of Engineering Practice are required to take a research project and a selection of papers. To complete a MEngPrac in Mechanical Engineering students must complete 180 points at 500 level, including ENGME506; 30 points from EXMBM511, EXMBM512, EXMBM514, EXMBM521, EXMBM522, EXMBM523, EXMBM524, EXMBM532 and EXMBM533; 60 points from ENGCB523, ENGEE523, ENGEN583, ENGEN584, ENGEN585, ENGEN586, ENGEN587, ENGEN588, ENGEV543, ENGME515, ENGME551, ENGME554, ENGME555, ENGME557, ENGME585, ENGMP513 and ENGMT558; as well as 60 points from ENGEN508.

Mechanical Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate internal and external forces and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCB223 Fluid Mechanics This course covers the basic principles of fluid mechanics. Topics include fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli and energy equations, momentum...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGCB224 Heat and Mass Transfer This paper covers the fundamentals of heat and mass transfer analysis, including conduction, heat convection, radiation, molecular diffusion and mass...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGME221 Engineering Thermodynamics	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper covers the fundamental concepts and laws of thermodynamics, including thermodynamics properties of substances, first and second law...		
ENGME251 Dynamics and Vibration This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics are planar kinematics, mass moment of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGME280 Design and Manufacturing 1 The paper focuses on the principles of fundamental manufacturing processes and engineering design methods. Practical aspects of selected major...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGMP211 Materials 1 This paper will provide a foundation for understanding the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMP213 Mechanics of Materials 1 Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading. Calculation of displacements (translations...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCB321 Thermal Engineering Application of engineering thermodynamics to steady and unsteady industrial processes, including, steam boiler systems, advanced power and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN301 Engineering Maths and Modelling 3 Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN390 Special Topics in Engineering 1 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN391 Special Topics in Engineering 2 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEV341 Environmental Engineering 2 This paper covers the design, operation and management of unit processes used in environmental engineering including air, water, wastewater, storm...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGME352 Control and Applications This paper teaches students the theory and application of control in mechanical and electrical systems. This paper covers the introduction of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME353 Mechanical and Electrical Machines This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers application of electromechanical machine characteristics...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME380 Design and Manufacturing 2 This paper uses problem and project based learning methods to help students gain knowledge and skills in design and manufacturing. Students will be...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGMP311 Materials 2 It will develop understanding of the relationship between material structure, processing and behaviour to support engineering of materials and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGMP313 Mechanics of Materials 2 Advanced level knowledge on mechanics and performance of materials, covering stress and strain transformations, failure criteria, unsymmetrical...	15	25B (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGCB521 Advanced Process Control This paper covers the fundamentals of process control, and introduces advanced process control strategies.	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGCB523 Advanced Energy Engineering Application of engineering thermodynamics, process integration and pinch analysis to energy systems including renewable energy systems and energy...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE523 Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncertainties for discussions leading to measurement...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN508 Master's Capstone Project This paper requires students to carry out a theoretical or empirical investigation in a relevant subject/engineering discipline and write a report on...	60	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...	15	25D (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN582 Honours Research and Development Project This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ENGEN583 Special Topics in Engineering 3 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN584 Special Topics in Engineering 4 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN585 Special Topics in Engineering 5 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN586 Special Topics in Engineering 6 An independent theoretical literature or experimental investigation of an engineering topic supervised by a member of staff.	15	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN587 Directed Study 1 Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN588 Directed Study 2 Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGME506 Mechanical and Mechatronics Systems Analysis This paper covers the principles of mechanical and mechatronics engineering analysis that is divided into design, control and mechanics of materials...	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGME540 Finite Element Analysis Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses and displacements of bars, beams and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME551 Mechanics of Vibration This paper covers vibrations of two and multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design improvements, vibration control...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME554 Inspection, Monitoring and Evaluation Inspection and monitoring are techniques used to provide evaluation of the current health of a component or system. This paper covers the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGME580 Product Innovation and Development ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how to screen ideas, Intellectual Property and how to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMP512 Advanced Materials Manufacture This paper deals with advanced materials science knowledge and principles underlying materials engineering. It focuses on the relationships between...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Mechatronics Engineering

Subject Regulations

The Mechatronics Engineering programme produces work-ready engineering graduates that specialise in effective integration of mechanical systems and electronics with intelligent control combining expertise from three areas:

computer science, electronic engineering and mechanical engineering. The programme will develop students' ability to handle complex real-world mechatronics projects, providing skilled engineers that contribute to the success of high-value food manufacturing (dairy, meat and horticulture), forestry and wood product manufacturing, and high-value manufacturing (agritech, aviation and equipment manufacturing).

Mechatronics Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Mechatronics Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take the following papers: COMPX102, ENGEN101, ENGEN102, ENGEN103, ENGEN110, ENGEN111, ENGEN170 and ENGEN180.

Year 2



Students must take the following papers: COMPX234, ENGEE231, ENGEE230, ENGEN201, ENGEN270, ENGEN271, ENGME251, ENGMP213 and ENGME280.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN272 (in place of ENGEN271).

Year 3



Students must take the following papers: COMPX310, COMPX349, ENGEE358, ENGEN301, ENGEN370, ENGEN371, ENGME353, ENGMT359 and ENGMT380.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN371).

Year 4



Students must complete the following papers: ENGEN570, ENGEN582 and ENGMT558.

Plus 45 points from: COMPX525, COMPX550, ENGEE523, ENGEE531, ENGEE532, ENGEE580, ENGME540, ENGME551, ENGME580 or ENGMT531.

Mechatronics Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic programming techniques, which it expands on particularly...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to calculate internal and external forces and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX203 Computer Systems This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software co-operate to...	15	No occurrences
COMPX234 Systems and Networks	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan)

Code and paper title	Points	
A study on principles of operating systems and networking and how they are applied to existing systems. It begins with the principles of operating...		University, Haikou China)
ENGEE230 Computer Hardware and Microprocessors A study of microprocessors, starting with how to design and realise a microprocessor using a hardware description language, and further, how the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE231 Circuit Theory This paper covers the theory, analysis and frequency response of electrical circuits involving transient and steady-state analysis of the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ENGME251 Dynamics and Vibration This paper covers dynamics of rigid bodies and fundamentals of vibration. Topics in rigid body dynamics are planar kinematics, mass moment of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGMP213 Mechanics of Materials 1	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Analysis of skeletal structural members, supports and connections subject to single and combined loading. Calculation of displacements (translations...		
ENGMT280 Mechatronics Design and Manufacturing	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper covers the system approach to design and development of mechatronics systems. Modern computer aided tools will be used to design, develop...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX310 Machine Learning	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms strive to be fast and highly accurate, while...		
COMPX349 Embedded Systems	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE358 Control Theory and Applications	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper teaches control theory and its applications in electrical and mechatronics engineering. The theory convers behaviour of linear...		
ENGEN301 Engineering Maths and Modelling 3	15	25A (Hamilton)
Introduces numerical methods and statistical ideas relevant to Engineering.		
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...		
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2	0	25X (Hamilton)
This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...		
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...

ENGME353 Mechanical and Electrical Machines

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper builds on the fundamentals taught in ENGEN110, ENGEN111 and ENGEN180; it covers application of electromechanical machine characteristics...

ENGMT359 Autonomous Systems

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper introduces the fundamentals of autonomous systems such as localisation, navigation and mapping, subsequently develops autonomous mobile...

ENGMT380 Mechatronics Design and Real-time System

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper introduces the use of sensors and microcontrollers/embedded systems in conjunction with advanced control theory to design and develop...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****COMPX525 Deep Learning**

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It covers both the basics of Neural networks...

ENGEE523 Sensors, Instrumentation and Measurement

15

25A (Hamilton)

An overview of instruments used by engineers, including sensor fundamentals and measurement uncertainties for discussions leading to measurement...

ENGEE532 Image Processing and Machine Vision

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper is an introduction to image processing and machine vision in the engineering context.

Code and paper title	Points	
Students will learn to develop image processing...		
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...	15	25D (Hamilton)
ENGEN582 Honours Research and Development Project This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ENGME540 Finite Element Analysis Theory of finite elements analysis using variational methods. Numerical modelling for finding the stresses and displacements of bars, beams and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME551 Mechanics of Vibration This paper covers vibrations of two and multiple degree of freedom systems, modelling and analysis for design improvements, vibration control...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGME580 Product Innovation and Development ENGME580 teaches students the innovation and product development process; levels of innovation, how to screen ideas, Intellectual Property and how to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGMT531 Signals and Signal Processing This paper teaches analogue signals and digital signal processing. Topics taught include the Fourier representation of signals, digital filter design...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGMT558 Robotics This paper teaches students advanced mechatronics with applications to mobile and industrial robotic applications.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Media Design

Subject Regulations

Media Design combines elements of design, as well as screen and media studies within a single major. It offers students a comprehensive education in the theory, research and design of multi-modal media content for screen and multi-media platforms.

Media Design is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Design (BDes). Media Design may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Media Design as a single major for the BDes, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN141, MEDIA100, DSIGN242, MEDIA202, MEDIA220, either MEDIA301 or MEDIA309, MEDIA302, MEDIA305 and DSIGN360.

To complete Media Design as part of a second major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Media Design, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN141, MEDIA100, DSIGN242, MEDIA202, MEDIA220; and 45 points from MEDIA301 or MEDIA309, MEDIA302, MEDIA305 and DSIGN360.

To complete a minor in Media Design, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Media Design major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Candidates who wish to structure a strong qualification that will prepare them well for the creative industries should consider a double major pathway. Consider pairing Media Design with Communication Design or another major to create a qualification that sets you apart from other Design graduates in

Aotearoa. Discuss these options with the Design undergraduate advisor.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(MedDes) and GradDip(MedDes)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Media Design at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

BDes(Hons)

The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the [Bachelor of Design with Honours](#).

Media Design papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX101 Introduction to Programming This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX161 Introduction to the Web This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to combine these technologies with design...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
CSMAX170 Foundations in Computing and Mathematical Sciences The objective of this paper is to provide students with the academic foundations for computing and mathematical sciences. The paper will cover the...	15	No occurrences
DSIGN125 Introduction to Communication Design Production This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN141 Principles of Form and Design This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN142 Beyond the Basics of Design This paper develops the student's ability to put into graphic application the basic elements and principles of design. It will also provide an...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN151 Design History Students journey through a thematic history of design and its interplay with society and technology by studying historical artefacts that influence...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN161 Introduction to the Web This paper introduces the core Web technologies of HTML, CSS and JavaScript. Students will learn how to combine these technologies with design...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA100 Understanding Visual Culture Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an important first step in learning to...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA102 Film Production 1: Telling Stories	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City

Code and paper title	Points	
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and tell stories. Students gain experience...		University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN242 Interactive Environments This paper presents the students with the challenge of designing interactive media environments of different types. The students are challenged to...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN251 Applied Computing Tools 1 This paper enables students to widen their experience of design relevant computer software using an intensive laboratory programme. Students select...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)
DSIGN252 Cultural Perspectives for Design The paper provides students with an understanding of culture-specific perspectives on design issues and the ability to apply these in diverse...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN271 Design Thinking The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and redefine problems through empathising with...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN290 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem and production of a formal report.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
MEDIA202 Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making. Working with moving image and sound...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA203 Digital Arts and Cultures	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou

Code and paper title	Points	
The 21st century has seen a fundamental shift from analogue to digital media systems. This paper will discuss some major aesthetic approaches and...		China)
MEDIA220 Creative Media Production This paper will engage students with a client-based approach to media production. Students will be asked to produce creative projects adhering to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CREAT301 Creative Technologies and Creative Practice Project Students participate in a group creative project that will be audio-visual in nature, comprising of either a film, sound-installation, interactive...	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN350 Design Internship This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design skills, research methodology and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN360 Capstone Project In this paper students plan, develop and execute a small scale design project with relative independence alongside the guidance of a supervisor.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN361 Portfolio Project This paper is an opportunity for students to develop and refine a professional portfolio showcasing their design work.	15	25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN390 Directed Study A directed study involving the design, implementation and testing of the solution to a creative industries problem and production of a formal report.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN397 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X

Code and paper title	Points	
A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design project and the production of a formal...		(Hamilton)
DSIGN398 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design project and the production of a formal...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
MEDIA301 Animation While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduces students to key principles...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA302 Film Production 3: From Concept to Screen Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challenge yourself with a hands-on practical...	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA305 Interactive Media Design Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contemporary arts practices to devise audio-visual...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA309 Game, Play and Society This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that constitutes a distinct form of expression and...	15	25G (Online)
MEDIA320 Lens-based Project This paper provides an opportunity for students to develop and carry out a small scale creative media project with relative independence. Students...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX581 Research Methods This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
and methods for performing research in design and...		
DSIGN532 Information Visualisation This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN551 Design Project Management This paper covers the management of design projects in the studio. It is intended for those aiming for a future senior position in a design studio...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN581 Research Methods This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in design and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
DSIGN589 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DSIGN591 Design Dissertation Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...	30	25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN592 Design Dissertation Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...	60	25X (Hamilton)
DSIGN593 Design Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...		
DSIGN594 Design Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
Write a dissertation to present the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, based on a research topic negotiated with a supervisor...		
MEDIA501 Critical and Creative Approaches to Research	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on research as an intellectual, theoretical, and...		
MEDIA504 Design and Aesthetics	30	25B (Hamilton)
In both Creative Practice and written graduate research choices between theoretical paradigms, research methods and the presentation of research...		
MEDIA507 Theory and Research in Action	30	25B (Hamilton)
In this supervised paper, students will produce a pilot study utilising appropriate research frameworks and methodologies to form the basis of a...		
MEDIA508 Creative Practice Research	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice related research? This supervised paper offers a site for experimentation and...		

Media Production

Subject Regulations

Media Production serves students that wish to put communication theory into practice by working in professional studio and production ecologies. This is a practical and practice-oriented major geared toward the mechanics of producing media. Covering production methods from pre-production to post-production, papers in this major will address effective design and implementation of image-text-motion, sound/music and audio-visual methods of communication. You will become cognisant multi-modal communicators through working in a range of production settings including film & documentary, professional studio ecologies, web-series production, factual media, podcasting, game design, sound design, soundscape, music, web media, and other forms of multimedia outputs.

Media Production is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Communication (BC). Media Production may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Media Production as a single major for the BC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Media Production, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN125 or MEDIA102 and DSIGN141 or MUSIC140, 45 points chosen from DSIGN243, DSIGN271, MEDIA202 or MUSIC240 and 60 points chosen from the 300 level papers listed for Media Production.

To complete Media Production as part of a double major for the BC, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Media Production including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete DSIGN125 or MEDIA102 and DSIGN141 or MUSIC140, 45 points chosen from DSIGN243, DSIGN271, MEDIA202 or

MUSIC240 and 45 points chosen from the 300 level papers listed for Media Production.

To complete a minor in Media Production, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Media Production major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students should ensure that the pre-requisites on the 100-level papers enable them to enrol in the 200 and 300 level papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(MedProd) and GradDip(MedProd)

A [Graduate Certificate](#) and [Graduate Diploma](#) are available to graduates who have not included Media Production at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Media Production papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN125 Introduction to Communication Design Production This paper enables students to perform basic computing operations and to operate software packages for the manipulation of visual images and text for...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
DSIGN141 Principles of Form and Design This paper develops the student's ability to recognise and utilise the basic elements and principles of design both two and three dimensionally. It...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA102 Film Production 1: Telling Stories A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and tell stories. Students gain experience...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MUSIC140 Audio Tech: Communication and Creativity This paper is an introduction to DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations); the creation of original musical works based on computer technology; basic...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN243 Visual Language and Information Design This paper offers students the possibility to explore the area of information design. By using their knowledge of principles of design, visual...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN271 Design Thinking The paper presents the iterative process of design, used to understand users, challenge assumptions and redefine problems through empathising with...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MEDIA202 Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making. Working with moving image and sound...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
MUSIC240 Creative Music Technology 2: Music and Visuals An introduction to music for screen idioms and its compositions through digital sound generation.	15	25B (Online)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DSIGN341 Design Systems This paper introduces students to design systems, visual identity systems, and typographic systems, preparing the students to apply these systems...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA305 Interactive Media Design Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contemporary arts practices to devise audio-visual...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA320 Lens-based Project This paper provides an opportunity for students to develop and carry out a small scale creative media project with relative independence. Students...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA330 Podcasting Podcasting has become an increasingly popular way of telling stories, exploring issues and educating. This paper will explore this relatively new...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MUSIC304 Music and the Screen This paper requires the completion of a substantial creative project under supervision with a focus on integrating screen imagery and audio.	15	No occurrences
MUSIC340 Music Technology 3: Creative Project This paper includes a critical study of music and technology, and the development of students' production and composition techniques. The aim is to...	15	25A (Online)

Molecular and Cellular Biology

Subject Regulations

Molecular and Cellular Biology focuses on the broad subject areas of molecular biology and cellular biology.

Molecular and Cellular Biology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)). Molecular and Cellular Biology may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as a single major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech), students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology, including BIOEB101, BIOMO101, BIOMO201, BIOMO202, BIOMO203, BIOMO204, and at least 45 points from BIOMO301, BIOMO302, BIOMO303, BIOMO304, BIOMO305 or BIOMD306.

To complete Molecular and Cellular Biology as part of a double major for the BSc and the BSc(Tech) or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Molecular and Cellular Biology including BIOEB101, BIOMO101, BIOMO201, BIOMO202, BIOMO203, BIOMO204, and at least 30 points from BIOMO301, BIOMO302, BIOMO303, BIOMO304, BIOMO305 or BIOMD306.

To complete a minor in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete BIOMO101 and 45 points above 100 level from BIOMO202, BIOMO203, BIOMO204, BIOMO302, BIOMO303, BIOMO304, BIOMO304, BIOMO305 or BIOMD306, including at least 15 points at 200 level and 15 points at 300 level.

Prospective MSc candidates should discuss their 300 level papers with the Postgraduate Convenor in order to ensure that a suitable number and combination of papers are taken.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Molec&CellBio) and GradDip(Molec&CellBio)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Molecular and Cellular Biology at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

PGCert(Molec&CellBio), PGDip(Molec&CellBio), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) and MSc(Tech) [1]

To complete a postgraduate subject in Molecular and Cellular Biology, students must complete a minimum of 60 points (for PGDip a minimum of 90 points) of taught papers in the subject at 500 level, including at least 30 points with a BIOMO prefix from papers in List A, and a maximum of 30 points from papers in List B. They must also complete any research requirement for their degree, typically SCIEN520 (45 points), SCIEN523 (45 points), BIOMO592 (60 points) or BIOMO594 (120 points), as well as any other degree requirements. Candidates should select their papers in consultation with the Postgraduate Convenor, and enrolment in BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Postgraduate Convenor.

List A papers are: BIOMO501, BIOMO502, BIOMO503, BIOMO504, BIOMO511 and BIOMO512.

List B papers are: BIOEB502, CHEMY511, COMPX555, SCIEN501, SCIEN502, SCIEN503, SCIEN511, SCIEN512 and SCIEN589.

[1] The MSc(Tech) will not be offered in 2025.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Molecular and Cellular Biology papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location

BIOEB101 Concepts of Biology - Ngā Huatau o te Koiora	15	25A (Hamilton)

An introduction to the foundations of biology, including the structure and functioning of cells, evolution, the origins and diversity of life, and a...

BIOMO101 Introduction to Molecular and Cellular Biology - Mātai Pūtau a Mātai Rāpoi Ngota Koiora	15	25B (Hamilton)

An introduction to the central concepts of Molecular and Cellular Biology, including the ultrastructure and function of cells, the biochemical...

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location

BIOMO201 Biochemistry	15	25B (Hamilton)

The aim of this paper is to familiarize students with the structure and function of proteins, nucleic acids, lipids and carbohydrates (as fundamental...

BIOMO202 Genetics	15	25A (Hamilton)

This paper deals with genetics in the widest sense from the molecular and cellular to the applied and evolutionary. Both prokaryote and eukaryote...

Code and paper title	Points	
BIOMO203 Microbiology This paper will focus on microbial cell structure, function, and metabolism. Content and context will be drawn from both human and environmental...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO204 Cell and Organ Physiology in Health and Disease This paper integrates basic cell physiology with organ-based physiology and histology, providing students with a comprehensive understanding of the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMD306 Molecular Biology and Health This paper will provide the application of molecular biology knowledge and skills in the health sciences. This paper is specifically designed to...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO301 Advanced Biochemistry This paper builds on the principles of biochemistry introduced in BIOMO201 to examine molecular mechanisms underlying cellular communication and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO302 Advanced Genetics This paper will provide advanced knowledge on microbial and eukaryotic genomes, next generation sequencing, bioinformatics, gene editing, the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO303 Advanced Microbiology The paper will provide knowledge of microbial functions and the role of the microbiome in human and ecosystem health.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
BIOMO304 From Brain to Behaviour The paper will provide a knowledge of physiology with an emphasis on basic research pertaining to how the peripheral tissues and organs communicate...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMO501 Biomolecular Structure and Cellular Pathways This paper is an in-depth examination of biomolecular structure, function, and molecular metabolism using selected examples from the biochemistry...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO502 Molecular Genetics in Health and Disease This paper explores how modern molecular approaches are contributing to our understanding of molecular genetics and how this information can be...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO503 Microbiomes This paper explores microbiomes in the environment and in association with multicellular organisms, including humans, to understand their critical...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO504 Biomedical Physiology This paper examines select topics in human/animal physiology in the context of functioning of the organism in health and disease. Elements of...	15	25B (Hamilton)
BIOMO511 Current Topics in the Biomedical Sciences There is a significant amount of research addressing global biomedical challenges such as obesity, cancer, neurological diseases, cardiovascular...	15	25A (Hamilton)
BIOMO512 Molecular Techniques for Environmental Science	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper will introduce students of diverse scientific backgrounds to current and emerging molecular analytic and diagnostic techniques used across...		
BIOMO592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
BIOMO594 Molecular and Cellular Biology Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
CHEMY511 Organic Characterisation Techniques Using a combination of lectures viewed online and instrumental work, students master the skills required to acquire NMR and mass spectra and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX555 Bioinformatics An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an overview of molecular biology, genomics...	15	No occurrences
SCIEN501 Science Research Methods This paper is an introduction to professional practice as a scientist and is required for MSc(Res) degree students. This paper may be taken by MSc...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SCIEN502 Science and Mātauranga Māori This paper will provide science students with a foundational understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori perspectives on topical issues and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SCIEN503 Science Communication in Society and the Workplace This paper discusses ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It includes interacting with mainstream media, how to...	15	25C (Hamilton)
SCIEN512 Data Analysis and Experimental Design	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data using modern statistical techniques.		
SCIEN520 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of an individual project based on the analysis of existing data.	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
SCIEN523 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation, in the form of a project based on the analysis of existing data. All students...	45	25C (Hamilton)
SCIEN589 Directed Study	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMO800 Molecular and Cellular Biology MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMO900 Molecular and Cellular Biology PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Music

Subject Regulations

Whether you have musical skill and ambition or just a sheer love of music, this subject allows you to sharpen your musical talent and appreciation with the guidance of our internationally acclaimed musicians and lecturers. By combining theory with practical tuition, you will learn different styles and techniques that build your skill-base in the areas of music and have countless opportunities for public performance and access to a world-class performing arts venue.

Music is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Music may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Music as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Music, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include MUSIC112, MUSIC213 and MUSIC314.

To complete Music as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Music, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include MUSIC112, MUSIC213 and MUSIC314.

To complete a minor in Music, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Music major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Music is available in three different streams for the Bachelor of Music (BMus).

Candidates must complete the requirements of the specified programme in Music including MUSIC112, MUSIC115, MUSIC116, MUSIC213, and MUSIC314.

To complete a BMus (Academic), students must complete the required papers and a further 105 points from Music, and 135 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Composition), students must complete MUSIC140 and a further 15 points at 100-level, MUSIC215, MUSIC219, MUSIC222, MUSIC240, MUSIC315, MUSIC323 and MUSIC340, and 105 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students must complete MUSIC118, MUSIC120, MUSIC121 or MUSIC122, MUSIC218, MUSIC220, MUSIC221, MUSIC227, MUSIC318, MUSIC320, MUSIC321, MUSIC327 and 75 points from elective papers.

Note: All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 3 level (NZMEB, AMEB) or Grade 5 (Royal Schools, Trinity College). Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition. Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences for programme advice.

Note on Assessment: Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Mus) and GradDip(Mus)



A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Music at an advanced level in their first degree. Each programme of study in Music must include MUSIC112 or equivalent.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Mus), PGDip(Mus), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), MA and MMus



A Postgraduate Diploma in Music is available in either Composition or Performance. Students must complete either MUSIC504 or MUSIC505.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the BMus(Hons), a student should normally hold a BMus degree and have at least a B average in their 300 level Music papers in the area of intended graduate specialisation or all their undergraduate Music papers.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BMus(Hons) in Music, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally MUSIC591) and at least 30 points from papers listed for Music.

Candidates for the MMus must have at least second class honours (second division) in their BMus(Hons) degrees. The MMus is taken in Composition, Opera or Performance. Students are required to take MUSIC514 or MUSIC524 or MUSIC525.

Candidates for the MA in Music must have completed either:

- a) a BA with a major in Music (or equivalent) and have gained at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BA(Hons) in Music (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Music (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Acceptance into the MA is subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor and overall approval from the Programme Convenor.

Completion requirements for the MA in Music vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ALPSS500 and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500-level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD and DMA



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

The [Doctor of Musical Arts]

(<https://www.waikato.ac.nz/about/calendar/regulations/higher/dma/>) is a research degree in which the research component is divided equally between research-based performance and a supporting thesis. The thesis will be conceptually related to the student's performance.

Music papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ARTSC112 Music, Sound and Human Communication Every day we communicate using complex linguistic and musical systems. This paper will explore the role of sound and music in human communication and...	15	25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI102 He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World An introduction to the Māori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Māori astronomy, and their relevance in a contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25G (Online)
MAORI157 Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and cultural expression in the Māori world.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MUSIC101 Secondary Performance Studies 1 Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice and broaden their repertoire knowledge and performance...	15	25D (Hamilton)
MUSIC102 Jazz Improvisation Combo 1 This performance-based course will focus on the development of instrumental technique and Jazz improvisation skills through the in-depth study of...	15	No occurrences
MUSIC112 1000 years of Music An introduction to music, its history, ideas and techniques.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
MUSIC115 Composition 1 The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song writing; melody writing; thematic development...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MUSIC116 Harmony and Counterpoint and Musicianship A study of harmony and counterpoint in the Western tradition using historical and contemporary models, with practical application through...	15	25D (Hamilton)
MUSIC118 Performance Techniques 1	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper introduces the fundamental techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public arena on your chosen instrument - piano...		
MUSIC120 Performance 1 This paper continues to develop the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
MUSIC121 Classical Collaborations This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations, sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string...	15	25D (Hamilton)
MUSIC122 Musical Collaborations This course comprises three streams: University Chamber Orchestra, University Chamber Choir, and University Big Band. The course will cover...	15	25D (Hamilton)
MUSIC140 Audio Tech: Communication and Creativity This paper is an introduction to DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations); the creation of original musical works based on computer technology; basic...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MUSIC201 Secondary Performance Studies 2 This course teaches fundamental technical and musical training to facilitate greater proficiency and understanding of your chosen musical instrument.	15	25D (Hamilton)
MUSIC213 History and Analysis of Music: 1600-1800: Monteverdi to Mozart A critical and analytical survey of Western music during the late Renaissance, Baroque and Classical periods.	15	25B (Hamilton)
MUSIC215 Composition 2	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary techniques in Western classical music.		
MUSIC218 Performance Techniques 2	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces advanced performance techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public arena on your chosen instrument.		
MUSIC220 Performance 2	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform professionally in a public arena on your chosen instrument.		
MUSIC221 Classical Collaborations 2	15	25D (Hamilton)
Development of chamber music skills that were introduced in MUSIC121.		
MUSIC222 Orchestration	15	25A (Hamilton)
A study of writing for orchestral instruments, scoring for standard ensembles, arranging keyboard pieces and reducing orchestral and vocal works. Use...		
MUSIC226 Musical Theatre	15	No occurrences
This course provides a historical overview of British and American musical theatre and an introduction to the production processes and stagecraft...		
MUSIC227 Performance Ensemble: Choir/Orchestra/Jazz Big Band Ensemble	15	25D (Hamilton)
This course comprises three streams: University Chamber Orchestra, University Chamber Choir, and University Big Band. The course will cover...		
MUSIC240 Creative Music Technology 2: Music and Visuals	15	25B (Online)
An introduction to music for screen idioms and its compositions through digital sound generation.		
MUSIC250 Language for Singers	15	25D (Hamilton)
Exploring the study of diction and language for singers, including IPA, English diction, Italian, French,		

Code and paper title	Points	
and German.		
THSTS212 Developing Text and Action	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemporary/postdramatic methods in theatre and...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MUSIC301 Secondary Performance Studies Class	15	25D (Hamilton)
This paper further develops musical interpretation and technical skills with the chosen instrument through weekly classes, and broadens repertoire...		
MUSIC304 Music and the Screen	15	No occurrences
This paper requires the completion of a substantial creative project under supervision with a focus on integrating screen imagery and audio.		
MUSIC315 Composition 3	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper aims to expand the creative musical skills, technical expertise and artistic outlook of students based on the exploration of a variety of...		
MUSIC318 Performance Techniques 3	15	25A (Hamilton)
The development of advanced performance techniques.		
MUSIC320 Performance 3	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a public arena on the chosen instrument.		
MUSIC321 Classical Collaborations 3	15	25D (Hamilton)
This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations and may also include orchestral and choral...		

Code and paper title	Points	
MUSIC323 Performance, Creative or Research Project The supervised development of individual creative, performance or research project.	15	25B (Hamilton)
MUSIC327 Performance Ensemble 2 This course comprises three streams: University Chamber Orchestra, University Chamber Choir, and University Big Band. The course will cover...	15	25D (Hamilton)
MUSIC340 Music Technology 3: Creative Project This paper includes a critical study of music and technology, and the development of students' production and composition techniques. The aim is to...	15	25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
MUSIC501 The Aesthetics of Music	30	No occurrences
MUSIC504 Professional Performance Practice	120	25X (Hamilton)
MUSIC514 Composition Portfolio	120	25X (Hamilton)
MUSIC521 Advanced Classical Collaborations This advanced paper focuses on the development of comprehensive chamber music and ensemble skills, and the improvement of musicianship in relation to...	30	25D (Hamilton)
MUSIC522 Composition Studies	90	25D (Hamilton)
MUSIC523 Advanced Performance, Creative or Research Project	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This advanced paper aims to develop and refine the individual compositional, performance and research skills students have developed in studies at...		
MUSIC524 Advanced Performance	120	25X (Hamilton)
MUSIC525 Advanced Opera Studies		
Advanced Opera Studies is an extensive and unique vocational training programme for exceptional singers who have shown promise and dedication to a...		
MUSIC528 Performance Studies	90	25X (Hamilton)
MUSIC540 Advanced Music Technology		
This advanced paper includes a critical study of music and technology, and the development of students' production and composition techniques, with a...		
MUSIC592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
MUSIC593 Performance Composition Portfolio	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research, or original composition or a recital.		
MUSIC594 Music Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MUSIC800 Music MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MUSIC900 Music PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
MUSIC901 Music Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
MUSIC994 DMA Thesis and Performance	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Nursing

Subject Regulations

Nursing plays a pivotal role in providing, leading and coordinating care that is compassionate, evidence-based and person-centred. At the University of Waikato, we look at the needs of the diverse and changing Aotearoa population to create a Registered Nurse who is culturally competent, supportive and can care for the individual and family across the lifespan.

Nursing is offered through the Bachelor of Nursing (BNurs), the Bachelor of Nursing with Honours (BNurs(Hons)) and the Master of Nursing Practice (MNursPrac). For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Nursing.

To complete the BNurs, students must complete the programme set out below.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take NURSE101, NURSE102, NURSE103, NURSE104, NURSE112, NURSE113 and NURSE120.

Year 2



Students must take NURSE201, NURSE202, NURSE203, NURSE204, NURSE212, NURSE213 and NURSE220.

Year 3



Students must take NURSE301, NURSE302, NURSE303 and NURSE305.

BNurs(Hons)

To complete a BNurs(Hons), students must complete 120 points at 500 level. This will include 90 points from HLTSC593 and 30 points from an approved [Health Science](#) paper.

MNursPrac

Year 1: Students must take HEALTH520, NURSE570, NURSE571, NURSE572, NURSE573 and NURSE574.

Year 2: Students must take NURSE575, NURSE576, NURSE577, NURSE578 and NURSE579.

Nursing papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
NURSE101 Health Assessment and Nursing Practice The aim of this paper is to introduce the role of the nurse as a health professional and the theoretical, empirical, ethical, cultural, and legal...	15	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE102 Applied Health Science 1 This paper introduces the theory and skills required to understand the range of physiological and psychosocial processes underpinning health, altered...	15	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE103 Nursing Practicum 1A This paper supports students to apply information and skills from the theoretical components into the practice environment. The lifespan and care...	15	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE104 The Socio-Political Context of Health and Healthcare	15	25I (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper explores the socio-political context of health and healthcare in Aotearoa-NZ. Health scenarios are used to develop understanding of...		
NURSE112 Applied Health Science 1B	15	25I (Hamilton)
This paper introduces theory and skills required to understand pathophysiological processes; alterations in cognitive, emotional, and social...		
NURSE113 Nursing Practicum 1B	30	25I (Hamilton)
This paper supports the application of information from the theoretical components into the practice environment. The lifespan and care continuum are...		
NURSE120 Navigating Hauora for Nurses	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper will explore the concepts of Hauora Māori and Pacific Health from a historical and contemporary view in Aotearoa. Lectures, workshops and...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
NURSE201 Health Assessment and Nursing Practice 2	15	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE202 Applied Health Science 2A	15	25A (Hamilton)
The paper extends the knowledge gained from Applied Health Science in Year I of the Bachelor of Nursing and continues to focus on physiology...		
NURSE203 Nursing Practicum 2A	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper further develops student understanding of the role of the nurse as a health professional and the theoretical, ethical, empirical...		
NURSE204 Pharmacology for Nurses	15	25I (Hamilton)
This course develops an understanding of pharmacology, the role of medications in the treatment and care of clients / tāngata whaiora, including an...		

Code and paper title	Points	
NURSE212 Applied Health Science 2B This paper builds on the theory required to understand and identify pathophysiological and other altered processes and impact of findings, which...	15	25I (Hamilton)
NURSE213 Nursing Practicum 2B This paper consolidates students' understanding of the role of the nurse as a health professional and the theoretical, ethical, empirical, cultural...	30	25I (Hamilton)
NURSE220 Facilitating Hauora in Aotearoa This paper explores conceptual and applied understandings of Māori and Pacific health and wellbeing, with a focus on application of Māori and Pacific...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
NURSE301 Health Assessment and Nursing Practice 3 This paper builds on previous Health Assessment and Nursing Practice papers to support students in preparing for autonomous client and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE302 Applied Health Science 3 The paper extends the knowledge gained from Applied Health Science 2 and continues to focus on physiology, pathophysiology, and alterations in...	30	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE303 Nursing Practicum 3 The aim of this paper is to synthesise nursing practice knowledge and experience, to enable transition to the Registered Nurse role on successful...	45	25I (Hamilton)
NURSE305 Generating and Interpreting Evidence for Clinical Practice This paper introduces students to the different forms of evidence that contribute to clinical decision-	15	25I (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
making in nursing practice. Students will...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HEALTH520 Navigating Hauora for Health Professionals This paper will explore the concepts of Hauora Māori and Pacific Health from a historical and contemporary view in Aotearoa. Lectures, workshops and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
HLTSC593 Health Science Thesis The 90-point thesis is an individual scholarly piece of work of 30,000 words which uses research methodology to systematically investigate a health...	90	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
MAORI503 Te Tiriti o Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi for nursing students from a range of academic backgrounds. It reviews...	15	25I (Hamilton)
NURSE570 Professional Nursing Practice in Aotearoa Society This paper explores the nature of professional nursing practice including therapeutic relationships, ethics, professional boundaries, cultural safety...	15	25I (Hamilton)
NURSE571 Applied Science for Nursing Practice I The aim of this paper is to introduce the theory and skills required to understand normal physiological processes in relation to cognitive, emotional...	15	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE572 Nursing Practicum I Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies include professional, ethical and legal requirements, care planning in response to assessment...	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
NURSE573 Nursing Practicum II This paper builds on Nursing Practicum I and extends the student's understanding of the role of the nurse as a health professional and the...	30	25I (Hamilton)
NURSE574 Applied Science for Nursing Practice II This paper introduces the theory and skills required to understand and identify pathophysiological processes and alterations in cognitive, emotional...	15	25I (Hamilton)
NURSE575 Applied Science for Nursing Practice III The paper extends the knowledge gained from Applied Science for Nursing Practice I and continues to focus on physiology, pathophysiology and altered...	15	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE576 Pharmacology for Nursing Practice Pharmacology provides the foundation knowledge for nurses to administer medication, which is a critical component of nursing practice. Nursing...	15	25I (Hamilton)
NURSE577 Nursing Practicum III Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies include professional, ethical and legal requirements, care planning in response to assessment...	30	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE578 Research in Healthcare Practice This paper introduces students to applied clinical research using quantitative and qualitative methods. The paper covers identifying a clinical issue...	15	25A (Hamilton)
NURSE579 Transition to Registered Nurse Practice This paper completes the MNursPrac programme by providing students with an extended period of clinical experience under the guidance of a Registered...	45	25I (Hamilton)

Pacific and Indigenous Studies

Subject Regulations

Pacific and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion of that knowledge within a broader context, by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within the Māori and Indigenous Studies, Arts and Social Science fields, as well as electives from other faculties. The major focuses on concepts such as method, culture, critical thought, sustainability and identity and, thus, will be underpinned by integrity, including ethical standards, self-reflection and the will of graduates to apply such knowledge for the wider benefit of pacific communities in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and other pacific nations.

Pacific and Indigenous Studies has been available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Pacific and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the BA, BCC and the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete PACIS100; 15 points from ANTHY102 or HISTY117; MAORI203, PACIS200, 15 points from ANTHY202, HISTY200, LINGS203, MAORI204, MAORI261 or PACIS201, and MAORI303, MAORI304, PACIS300 and 15 points from ANTHY300 or ANTHY308.

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include PACIS100, MAORI203, PACIS200, MAORI303 and PACIS300.

To complete a minor in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Pacific and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include PACIS100 and PACIS200.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Pacific and Indigenous Studies major or second major in 2024 and onwards. Students enrolled in 2023 or previously should consult the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice.

The minor in Pacific and Indigenous Studies will still be available.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(P&ISt) and GradDip(P&ISt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Pacific and Indigenous Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

PGCert(P&ISt), PGDip(P&ISt), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a PGCert(P&ISt), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a PGDip(P&ISt), students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including PACIS500, and at least a further 60 points from papers listed in the subject of Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including PACIS500.

To complete an MA or MSocSc in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must take either; a 120 point thesis, a 90 point thesis and 30 points from approved 500

level papers, or a 60 point dissertation and 60 points in approved 500 level papers. Students must include PACIS500, unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing a 120 point thesis. Students must include MAORI570 unless admitted under section 2(b) of the qualification regulations and completing either a 120 or 90 point thesis.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Pacific and Indigenous Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY102 Exploring Cultures: Aotearoa and the Pacific Social and cultural change in Aotearoa-New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on national identities, regional relations and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)
MAORI103 Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies This course examines Māori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples' philosophies and relationships with land, language, culture, resources, development and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PACIS100 Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, languages and cultures and their importance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
GEOGY219 Māori Lands and Communities This paper introduces students to Māori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape Māori communities and their relationships to...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HISTY200 Pacific History This course introduces students to the history of the Pacific from first settlement through to World War II, focusing on how indigenous peoples and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
LINGS203 Language, Society and Culture In this paper, we explore cultural diversity through language. We develop understandings of the way that language both reflects, and is used to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI203 Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the relatively recent creation of research...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI204 Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Māori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frameworks in relation to Health, Sport, Human...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
PACIS200 Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship between Indigenous cultures of origin and...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY300 Culture and Power in the Pacific This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
HISTY302 Blood, Land, DNA: Contemporary Indigenous Histories and Archives This paper explores critical questions about power, sovereignty, and belonging in contemporary Indigenous history, focusing on Aotearoa, the Pacific...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI303 Critical Indigenous Theory This paper looks at the key theoretical influences, from Marxism to post-structuralism, upon critical Indigenous studies and the most significant...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI304 Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts This paper looks at Indigenous epistemological formations of sustainability as one of the most pressing issues for Indigenous peoples particularly in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI390 Kaupapa Rangahau A Directed Study is a taught paper that enables suitably qualified undergraduate students to undertake a piece of extended Indigenous Studies...	15	25X (Online)
PACIS300 Contemporary Critical Issues in the Pacific This paper provides an in-depth examination of a number of contemporary critical issues in the Pacific as identified by leading Pacific scholars...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI500 Indigenous Creative Practices This paper explores the wide range and purposes of Indigenous creative practices. While examining the theoretical and philosophical underpinnings of...	30	25G (Hamilton)
MAORI501 Summer Research Project This paper has been developed specifically for students who will be undertaking a summer research	15	25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
scholarship.		
MAORI502 Sustainable Resource Issues This paper examines contemporary issues facing natural resource management among indigenous peoples with a particular focus on the experiences of...	30	25A (Online)
MAORI570 Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most effective methodology, understand, review...	30	25A (Online)
MAORI571 Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications to contemporary issues such as research ethics...	30	25B (Online)
PACIS500 Critical Pacific Studies This paper provides an opportunity to critically engage the foundational ideas, texts, theoretical work, methods and perspectives of Pacific studies...	30	25B (Hamilton)
PACIS590 Pacific and Indigenous Studies Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25X (Hamilton)
PACIS593 Pacific and Indigenous Studies Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
PACIS594 Pacific and Indigenous Studies Masters Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI800 FMIS MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI900 FMIS PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
MAORI901 FMIS Creative Practice Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Philosophy

Subject Regulations

Philosophy exposes and addresses problems, including ethical problems, problems about science, logical problems and problems about the nature of reality.

Philosophy is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Philosophy as a single major for the BA, BCC and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level.

To complete Philosophy as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Philosophy, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Philosophy major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Phil) and GradDip(Phil)



A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Philosophy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Phil), PGDip(Phil), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc



To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research and at least 30 points from papers listed for Philosophy.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#) in Philosophy.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Philosophy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc . Within the 180 points students must also complete ALPSS500 and PHILO588, and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

MPhil



The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance,

demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Philosophy papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PHILO102 Introduction to Logic An introduction to symbolic logic, including formal testing of arguments for validity in propositional logic and predicate logic.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
PHILO103 Critical Thinking This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the University.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25H (Online)
PHILO106 Social and Moral Philosophy An investigation of contemporary moral and social issues from a practical ethics perspective. Issues may include abortion, animal welfare...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
PHILO150 The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy An introduction to philosophy that investigates a range of big questions. The big questions may include: does God exist?, does my morality apply to...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI202 Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Māori concepts, and their influence both historically and in contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
PHILO204 Liars, Frauds, and Fake News Is language the seat of all knowledge and wisdom? The aim of this paper is to explore growing philosophical debates in epistemology and the...	15	25H (Online)
PHILO205 God, Spirituality, and the Afterlife This paper analyses a range of conceptions of God (Ultimate reality), spirituality, and the afterlife in order to explore our place in the universe...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
PHILO215 Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from historical figures in philosophy to study...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PHILO217 Environmental Ethics A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the...	15	25H (Online)
PHILO218 Ethics at Work A study of ethics as it relates to business and professional practice in New Zealand including material specifically for interest groups: eg computer...	15	25G (Online)
PHILO225 Happiness and Wellbeing Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happiness, and the role it plays in making our lives...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	15	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
EDSOC300 Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Māori philosophies. It considers how Māori and Western philosophies respectively describe the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PHILO305 Philosophy of Religion According to the dominant conception of God in Western philosophy of religion, God is a person (without a body) who is omnipotent, omniscient, and...	15	25A (Online)
PHILO309 Experiments in Ethics The paper uses thought experiments to introduce students to central issues in contemporary moral philosophy. The issues may include: What makes an...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PHILO310 Mind, Matter and Consciousness Are mental states just brain states? If not, what are they? Can we account for consciousness in purely physical terms? PHILO310 covers these central...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PHILO315 Democracy, Justice & Equality This course provides students with an in-depth introduction to contested topics in modern political philosophy. Students will be expected to analyse...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PHILO316 Philosophy and the Arts The course examines philosophical questions to do with the nature and meaning of works of art, the appreciation and evaluation of them, and their...	15	No occurrences
PHILO317 Environmental Ethics Do we have moral obligations toward nature? How should human beings treat the natural world? This paper examines questions such as these in light of...	15	25H (Online)
PHILO318 Ethics at Work	15	25B (Online) & 25G (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemporary issues relevant to a wide range of...		
PHILO355 Reality, Society and Culture	15	No occurrences
What are social objects like political borders, money, and teams? What about genders, races, musical works, fictional characters, or persons? This...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...		
ALPSS590 Directed Study	30	25X (Hamilton)
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...		
ALPSS591 Research Project	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).		
ALPSS592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).		
PHILO533 Moral and Political Philosophy	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper will cover a range of current topics in moral and political philosophy. The exact content will be guided by choices made in class, but...		

Code and paper title	Points	
PHILO536 The Philosophy of Mind In this paper we will discuss recent philosophical work on issues concerning consciousness and intentionality.	15	25A (Hamilton)
PHILO545 Aesthetics This paper covers a range of topics in contemporary aesthetics, including: What is art? What is the difference between art and craft? Are aesthetic...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PHILO552 Existence and the Social World This paper covers contemporary research in metaphysics, including work on social ontology and the methods that should be used in doing metaphysics.	15	25B (Hamilton)
PHILO560 Special Topic: Virtues and Vices The paper draws on research in Philosophy and Psychology to examine key questions about character and virtue education: Which traits are virtues...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PHILO588 Foundations of Philosophical Research In this paper we engage in focused analysis of a range of philosophical topics relevant to the research goals of students. The paper enhances...	30	25B (Hamilton)
PHILO593 Philosophy Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PHILO800 Philosophy MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PHILO900 Philosophy PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K

Code and paper title

Points

(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Physics

Subject Regulations

Physics is a branch of science that studies matter, energy, and the relation between them. It aims to understand the entire world, from the sub-atomic to the cosmological. Physics papers cover theoretical and experimental subject areas. A distinctive feature of the physics teaching and research at the University of Waikato is its focus on biophysics and biomedical applications.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Physics major from 2018.
PHYSC100 and PHYSC101 do not count towards a major in Physics.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(Phys), PGDip(Phys), BSc(Hons), MSc[1], MSc(Research)[1] and MSc(Tech)[2]



Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Physics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally PHYSC591) and at least 30 points from the papers listed for Physics.

Students in masters degrees are normally required to take a thesis and a selection of papers.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Head of School.

NOTE:

[1] From 2025, the MSc in Physics and MSc(Research) in Physics will no longer be offered.

[2] The MSc(Tech) will not be offered in 2025.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Physics papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PHYSC592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
PHYSC594 Physics Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PHYSC800 Physics MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PHYSC900 Physics PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Political Science

Subject Regulations

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as: Why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How should we deal with climate change and other environmental crises? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Can we have both freedom and security - or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past really say? Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries and compares and contrasts them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores the processes by which governments at national, regional and local levels develop, implement and evaluate policies. Students taking political science papers may focus on one or more of these areas or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of political science.

Political Science is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Political Science may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Political Science as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete 30 points at 100 level from any POLSC coded paper, 45 points at 200 level from any POLSC coded paper, 30 points at 300 level from any POLSC coded paper, and 30 points at 300 level from any POLSC coded or INTRL coded paper.

To complete Political Science as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete 30 points at 100 level from any POLSC coded paper, 45 points at 200 level from any POLSC coded paper, 30 points at 300 level from any POLSC coded paper, and 15 points at 300 level from any POLSC coded or INTRL coded paper.

To complete a minor in Political Science, students must complete 60 points from POLSC-coded papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include at least one 100 level POLSC coded paper and one 200 level POLSC coded paper.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(PolSc) and GradDip(PolSc)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Political Science at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(PolSc), PGDip(PolSc), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Political Science, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research and at least 30 points from papers listed for Political Science.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#) in Political Science.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Political Science vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc. Within the 180 points

students must also complete ALPSS500, and at least 60 points from IRSST502, POLSC503, or POLSC537, and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

Students admitted under b) above, must complete 120 points from approved 500-level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Political Science papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
INTRL100 International Relations of the Indo-Pacific The paper introduces international relations theories and concepts related to the Indo-Pacific region. It guides students through the region's...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
INTRL103 Introduction to International Relations This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers the historical background, key...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POLSC102 New Zealand Politics and Policy This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus on the study of government, politics...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
POLSC103 Introduction to Political Psychology Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political behaviour, helping you become more critically...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY201 Patriots, Racists, and Foreigners: Ethnicity and Identity in Global Perspective This paper focuses on ethnicity and related categories of division such as "race" and nation. It explores how these concepts link to identity in...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ANTHY208 Protest Movements in the Asia-Pacific This paper is about how people across the Asia-Pacific region act collectively to challenge the status quo of powerful political, social, economic...	15	25B (Hamilton)
INTRL200 New Zealand Foreign Policy and Great Power Competition This course delivers a comprehensive historical overview of New Zealand foreign policy from the beginning of the 20th century, and considers the role...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
INTRL206 International Relations: The Security Agenda This paper introduces students to International Relations' dynamic and evolving security agenda	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
and covers some of the most urgent contemporary...		
PHILO215 Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction This paper introduces students to central issues in Moral and Political Philosophy, using texts from historical figures in philosophy to study...	15	25B (Hamilton)
POLSC200 Politics and the Media This course provides an introduction to the complex relationships between mass media, politics, and democratic society. It examines the power of the...	15	25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
POLSC201 Modern Political Thinkers This course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Hegel, and Marx.	15	25B (Online)
POLSC211 Political Systems around the World The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of countries, their similarities and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POLSC212 Public Policy Analysis This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy in addressing...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	15	25X (Hamilton)
ANTHY300 Culture and Power in the Pacific This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
GNSEX303 Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of race, gender, sexuality, and social...	15	25A (Hamilton)
INTRL301 Geopolitics in the New World Disorder This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. This includes the causes of war and peace...	15	25A (Hamilton)
INTRL315 Diplomacy and Politics in Asia It provides an introduction to, and analysis of, critical issues in Asia. Issues may include some, or all, of the Kashmir dispute; the situation on...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
POLSC305 Memory Politics: Uses and Abuses of the Past Students learn about the ways in which collective memories of the historical past matter in the present and explore how political actors seek to...	15	25B (Hamilton)
POLSC307 US Politics Students in this course explore the foundational elements of the United States, its governing institutions, the extent of public influence within the...	15	25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
POLSC318 Global Environmental Politics and Policy This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental governance. It examines the political...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...		
ALPSS590 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
INTRL500 Diplomacy and Politics in Asia: Advanced Study This paper provides a theoretical and empirical research foundation for analysing Asian politics and diplomatic practices.	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
INTRL506 Geopolitics in the New World Disorder: Advanced Study This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. This includes the causes of war and peace...	30	25A (Hamilton)
POLSC501 Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level research in public policy. A key focus is...	30	25A (Hamilton)
POLSC505 Memory Politics: Advanced Study Students learn about the ways in which collective memories of the historical past matter in the present and explore how political actors seek to...	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
POLSC507 US Politics Students will gain from a more detailed understanding of the US political system, and the advanced political science literature dedicated to...	30	25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
POLSC537 Environmental Politics and Public Policy This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and develops skills in scholarly research on...	30	25A (Hamilton)
POLSC593 Political Science Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
POLSC800 Political Science MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
POLSC900 Political Science PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Population Studies

Subject Regulations

Population Studies explores some of the most serious societal challenges we face for the 21st Century. Population issues have implications for the environment, employment, families, health, urbanisation, migration, security in old age and refugee movements. The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with population by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Population Studies as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include 30 points from the 100 level papers listed, POPST201, and at least 30 points from POPST coded papers at 300 level.

To complete Population Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include POPST201, and at least 30 points from POPST coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Population Studies, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for Population Studies, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete POPST201, and at least one POPST coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate programmes in Population Studies should be directed to the undergraduate advisor.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(PopSt) and GradDip(PopSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Population Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Population Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DATA121 Introduction to Statistical Methods An introductory paper in statistics that uses R. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25G (Online) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
GEOGY101 Sustainable Geographies An introduction to the rich field of social and cultural geography with links to the UNDP Sustainable Development Goals. A foundation paper for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
PSYCH101 Social Psychology, Health and Well-being This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental illness, forensic psychology, lifespan...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO101 Introduction to Sociology This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCPY100 Introduction to Social Policy This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
GEOGY209 Health, People, Place This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in socio-cultural geography. Attention is...	15	25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
HEALTH201 Epidemiology and Bio-statistics This course provides students with basic understanding of the techniques and uses of epidemiology in preventing poor health, health planning and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
POLSC212 Public Policy Analysis This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy in addressing...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POPST201 Population Studies This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students will develop a sound understanding...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
PSYCH211 Understanding Psychological Research This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science research, including research design, data...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SOCPTY200 Social Policy and Social Issues The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, the policy cycle as well as social...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	15	25X (Hamilton)
GEOGY309 Social and Cultural Geographies of Difference This paper is a forum for debate in critical geographies of difference. Key concerns are intersections between gender, ethnicity, nationality and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
GEOGY328 Geographical Information Systems GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
GNSEX303 Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of race, gender, sexuality, and social...	15	25A (Hamilton)
POPST300 Population Studies Work-related Project This work-related project is mostly a university-based project with a focus on a workplace or community organisation relevant to population studies...	15	25X (Hamilton)
POPST302 Exploring Population Change This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively for understanding population issues in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
PSYCH302 Community, Culture and Diversity The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and social change strategies that are...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO303 Big Tech, Big Data, Algorithms and Society Thinking sociologically about digital technologies: algorithms in social life, surveillance, disinformation, the gig economy and precarity. What does...	15	25A (Online)
SOCPY300 Applied Social Policy This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Theoretical perspectives are consolidated and...	15	25B (Online)
SOCPY301 Health, Wellbeing and Policy	15	25A (Online)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national and international level.

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Population Studies and Demography

Subject Regulations

Population Studies cover a broad range of subjects including health, economics, geography and demography. It concerns the study of populations across such themes as ageing, social policy, fertility, mortality, migration, families and households, health equity, labour force and income and ethnicity. Within this broad group, demography is specifically concerned with the advanced, empirical analysis of population structure and trends. An important element is the application to social, economic environment and other areas of policy formulation and monitoring.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(PopStud&Dem), PGDip(PopStud&Dem), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc ✓

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Population Studies and Demography, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including POPST509 (or equivalent) at least 30 points in research and at least 30 points from other POPST coded 500 level papers.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Population Studies and Demography vary according to admission criteria.

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MSocSc. Within the 180 points students must also complete ALPSS500, including POPST509 (or equivalent) and 45 points from POPST coded papers.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the

regulations for the MSocSc.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Population Studies and Demography papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS590 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
GEOGY520 Human Dimensions of Environmental Change This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change. The paper establishes a platform for the...	30	No occurrences
GEOGY558 Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI571 Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications to contemporary issues such as research ethics...	30	25B (Online)
PACIS500 Critical Pacific Studies This paper provides an opportunity to critically engage the foundational ideas, texts, theoretical work, methods and perspectives of Pacific studies...	30	25B (Hamilton)
POLSC501 Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level research in public policy. A key focus is...	30	25A (Hamilton)
POPST500 Official Social Statistics This paper provides an overview of key areas of Official Statistics. Topics covered include data sources; legal and ethical framework of official...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
POPST501 Population Health and Equity This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally,	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
emphasising the broader determinants of wellbeing and equity. It...		
POPST509 Research Methods for Population Analysis This paper provides students with hands-on experience conducting population research, working with real world data to analyse to investigate...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POPST593 Population Studies and Demography Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a demographic or population studies topic.	90	25X (Hamilton)
POPST594 Population Studies and Demography Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research on a demographic or population studies topic.	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
POPST800 Population Studies and Demography MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
POPST900 Population Studies and Demography PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Poutū-manahau Population Health

Subject Regulations

Poutū-manahau Population Health uses a multidisciplinary approach to understanding hauora as practice, and to examine approaches that contribute to a health system which can revitalise the mana of our communities. Poutū-manahau Population Health embraces integrative knowledge of theories and analytical approaches (across psychology, health communication and engagement, sociology, economics, epidemiology, and Māori and indigenous studies) to understand, critique and design health initiatives, policies, practices, interventions and their outcomes.

Poutū-manahau Population Health is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Health (BHealth). To complete the specified programme in Poutū-manahau Population Health, students must take the following programme - listed under Year 1, 2 and 3.

Poutū-manahau Population Health is also available as a subject in the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing. To complete the Certificate in Health and Wellbeing in Poutū-manahau Population Health, students must complete the papers listed under Year 1 of the Poutū-manahau Population Health specified programme.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Poutū-manahau Population Health specified programme which will now be a Health Promotion major. Students enrolled in 2023 or previously in the Poutū-manahau Population Health specified programme should consult the Division of Health for programme advice. Please refer to the Health Promotion subject for further information.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take the following papers: BIOMD101, CSMAX101, HEALTH101, either MAORI101 or MAORI102 or MAORI111, MAORI150, PSYCH101, SOCPY100, and a 15 point 100-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: CHEMY100, CHEMY101, CHEMY102, ECONS102, ENVPL100, ENVSC101, HMDEV100, MAORI102, MAORI103, MAORI112, PACIS100 and STMGT101.

Year 2



Students must take the following papers: CMYHE201, GEOGY209, HEALTH201, HEALTH202, MAORI204, POPST201, PUBRL202, and a 15 point 200-level programme elective from the list below.

Electives: BIOMO201, BIOMO202, BIOMO203, BIOMO204, BUSAN205, CHEMY201, CHEMY202, CHEMY203, CHEMY204, CMYHE202, ENVPL200, ENVPL201, ENVSC201, ENVSC202, HMDEV202, HMDEV240, HRMGT202, LCOMM202, MAORI200, MAORI202, MAORI203, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI222, MAORI250, PACIS200, PHILO225, PSYCH202, SOCPY200 and SOCPY201.

Year 3



Students must take the following papers: HEALTH302 or HECSS363, HEALTH303, LEGAL300, either MAORI302 or SCIEN305, POPST302, SOCPY301, and 30 points of 300-level programme electives from the list below.

Electives: BIOMO301, BIOMO302, BIOMO304, CHEMY301, CHEMY302, CHEMY303, CHEMY304, CMYHE301, CMYHE302, ECONS302, HMDEV340, HRMGT303, HRMGT304, LCOMM302, MAORI303, MAORI304, MAORI311, MAORI312, PACIS300 and PUBRL301.

Poutū-manahau Population Health papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMD101 Introduction to Human Biology - Tinana Tangata Koiora This paper will introduce the student to the basics of human anatomy and physiology. He whakataki tēnei pepa i te hunga tauira ki ngā tūāpapa o te...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
CSMAX101 The World of Data This paper introduces students to analysing datasets. Students will learn how to generate appropriate results and be able to critically evaluate...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAORI101 Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Māori pays particular attention to pronunciation, greetings, and forms of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
MAORI102 He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World An introduction to the Māori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Māori astronomy, and their relevance in a contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25G (Online)
MAORI111 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1 An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language such as: greetings...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
PSYCH101 Social Psychology, Health and Well-being This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental illness, forensic psychology, lifespan...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
SOCPY100 Introduction to Social Policy This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
GEOGY209 Health, People, Place This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in socio-cultural geography. Attention is...	15	25B (Online)
MAORI204 Māori and Pacific Health and Wellbeing This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Māori and Pacific perspectives, including models and frameworks in relation to Health, Sport, Human...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
POPST201 Population Studies This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students will develop a sound understanding...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
PUBRL202 Health Communication This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues in communities and organisations. The...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HEALTH303 Health Funding Systems and Management This paper will investigate how health care is funded and managed in New Zealand with reference to the organisation of health services in other...	15	No occurrences
MAORI302 Mātauranga Māori, Indigenous Knowledges	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper looks at the influence and forms that Mātauranga Māori has had and has taken in various postcolonial formations, including in science and...

POPST302 Exploring Population Change

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively for understanding population issues in...

SOCPY301 Health, Wellbeing and Policy

15

25A (Online)

This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national and international level.

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Practical Mathematics and Statistics

Subject Regulations

Practical Mathematics and Statistics is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Practical Mathematics and Statistics, students must complete 60 points, including DATA111 or DATA121; MATHS165 or MATHS103; DATA201; and MATHS204.

Practical Mathematics and Statistics papers

Code and paper title

Points

DATA111 Statistics for Science

An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence...

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

DATA121 Introduction to Statistical Methods

An introductory paper in statistics that uses R. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25G (Online) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

MATHS103 Mathematics 1A

A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus.

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title**Points****MATHS165 General Mathematics**

An introduction to algebra, calculus, and their applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College)

Code and paper title**Points****DATA201 Practical Data Science**

This paper gives students practical experience for the entire data science process. It covers the data collection process, data cleaning and...

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

MATHS204 Mathematical Tools for Scientists

This paper gives students a practical introduction to mathematical modelling and real-world problem solving, especially as it relates to science.

15

25B (Hamilton)

Professional Writing

Subject Regulations

The Master of Professional Writing offers a research-led and strongly practice-based qualification in professional and creative writing. Students have the opportunity to include a writing internship and all MPW students will be offered an on-campus professional writing mentor, who will provide professional advice and direct students towards on-campus writing opportunities. Candidates for the Creative Writing Thesis are selected on the basis of assessment of a portfolio of work; students accepted for the Creative Writing Thesis complete a book-length manuscript of publishable standard.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(ProfWrit), PGDip(ProfWrit) and MPW

The qualification [regulations](#) define the admission requirements for the Master of Professional Writing.

Students must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers.

For the 180 point masters, students must complete at least one of WRITE501 and WRITE546, and a further 120 points from listed papers.

Students who are ineligible to continue with the Degree may be eligible to graduate with a Postgraduate Diploma or Postgraduate Certificate.

Professional Writing papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
ALPSS590 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
CWRIT594 Creative Writing Thesis This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and original creative writing manuscript, while...	120	25X (Hamilton)
LCOMM583 Leadership, Communication and Transformation Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact and the ways leaders attempt to create and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
LLTED522 Teaching Writers This paper provides an opportunity for participants to build a professional community in which they critically consider theories, discourses, and...	30	No occurrences
LLTED523 The Joy and Disruption of Children's Literature	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
In this paper we engage with the depth and traditions of current scholarship in the field of children's literature using texts from a wide range of...		
MEDIA501 Critical and Creative Approaches to Research	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on research as an intellectual, theoretical, and...		
MEDIA507 Theory and Research in Action	30	25B (Hamilton)
In this supervised paper, students will produce a pilot study utilising appropriate research frameworks and methodologies to form the basis of a...		
MEDIA508 Creative Practice Research	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice related research? This supervised paper offers a site for experimentation and...		
WRITE501 Writing for Publication	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper explores different forms of published output, including poetry, fiction and creative non-fiction, writing for advertising, digital and...		
WRITE503 Professional Writing Internship	30	25X (Hamilton)
This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance of an academic supervisor and the specialist...		
WRITE593 Professional Writing Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis focussed on a specialised field of writing...		

Project Management

Subject Regulations

Project Management will set you up with the specialist knowledge and tools needed to manage a diverse range of projects and effectively lead teams of people to deliver all aspects of a new project, from planning and logistics through to finance and technology.

Project Management is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Project Management, students must complete 60 points, including 30 points above 100 level from the papers listed below.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(PM)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Project Management.

Graduate Certificate in Project Management students must complete 60 points including: PRMGT300, PRMGT301, PRMGT302 and PRMGT303.

PGCertMgmt(PM), PGDipMgmt(PM) and MMgmt.

The qualification regulations define requirements for the PGCertMgmt(PM), PGDipMgmt(PM) and MMgmt(PM).

The required subject papers that must be completed for these programmes are below.

PGCertMgmt(PM) students must complete 45 points from the PRMGT papers listed for the MMgmt below.

PGDipMgmt(PM) students must complete 45 points from the PRMGT papers listed for the MMgmt below.

MMgmt(PM) students must complete PRMGT570, PRMGT571, PRMGT572 and PRMGT573.

Project Management papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MGSYS101 Digital Business and Supply Chain Management This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive lectures help in developing critical thinking...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PRMGT200 Fundamentals of Operations and Project Management This paper covers the fundamental concepts and tools of operations management, and how understanding of it can aid in the success of projects to help...	15	25G (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PRMGT300 Business Operations in Project Management This paper covers important concepts and issues related to the management of operations in the context of project management. These are discussed...	15	25A (Online) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
PRMGT301 Fundamentals of Project Management This paper introduces fundamental project management theory and supports development of students' skill-based project management competencies...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Online)
PRMGT302 Agile Project Management This paper addresses advanced important practical project management issues relating to systems, processes and personnel with special attention given...	15	25A (Online) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Online) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam)
PRMGT303 Applied Project Management This is the capstone paper for the Graduate Certificate and Minor in Project Management. The paper takes a case-based approach to apply the learnings...	15	25A (Online) & 25B (Online) & 25C (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PRMGT570 Optimising Operations with Project Management This paper covers important concepts and issues related to the management of operations in the context of project management. These are discussed...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PRMGT571 Core Concepts of Project Management This paper introduces fundamental project management theory and supports development of students' skill-based project management competencies. It...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PRMGT572 Project Management: An Agile Approach This paper addresses advanced important practical project management issues relating to systems, processes and personnel with special attention given...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points****PRMGT573 Project Management in Context**

15

25B (Hamilton)

Taking a case-based approach, this paper contrasts key project management theories and approaches with real-world projects.

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Psychology

Subject Regulations

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment. As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), the Bachelor of Science (BSc) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Psychology may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BA, BSc or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Psychology, including PSYCH100, PSYCH101, PSYCH211, plus a further 30 points at Level 200, and at least 60 points at 300 level.

To complete Psychology as part of a double major for the BA, BSc, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points in papers listed for Psychology, including PSYCH100, PSYCH101, and PSYCH211. 90 points must be above 100 level and at least 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Psychology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Psychology major, including at least 15 points at 200 level and at least 15 points at 300 level.

Kaupapa Māori Psychology is also available as a minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled. Please see [Kaupapa Māori Psychology](#) for further information.

Note: Students taking Psychology as part of a double major should discuss paper selection with one of the Psychology Undergraduate Advisors. The Master of Applied Psychology in Organisational Psychology is not available for new enrolments from 2023 onwards.

Prescriptions for

Dip(SocSc), GradCert(Psych) and GradDip(Psych)

A Diploma in Social Sciences, Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Psychology at an advanced level in their first degree.

PGCert(Psych) and PGDip(Psych)

To complete a [Postgraduate Certificate](#) in Psychology, students must complete 60 points from 500 level Psychology papers.

To complete a [Postgraduate Diploma](#) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 90 points from Psychology papers.

All programmes of study should be devised in consultation with the relevant pathway Programme convenor, Head of School or the Graduate Studies Convenor.

BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BSocSc(Hons)

To complete a BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including PSYCH591 as the required research paper.

MA, MSc, MSc(Res) and MSocSc

To complete a [Master of Arts](#) or [Master of Social Sciences](#) in Psychology, students must complete 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

To complete a [Master of Science](#) in Psychology, students admitted to the 120 point MSc, must take 60 points from 500 level Psychology papers and a 60 point dissertation (PSYCH592).

To complete a [Master of Science \(Research\)](#) in Psychology, students admitted to the 240 point MSc(Res) must take a 120 point thesis (PSYCH594) and at least 60 points from approved 500 level Psychology papers.

MAppPsy

Applications must be received by 1 October of the year prior to enrolment. Students considering enrolment in the [Master of Applied Psychology](#) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry to graduate study. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited.

There are three specified programmes available within the MAppPsy: Behaviour Analysis, Community Psychology, and Organisational Psychology.

Behaviour Analysis

To complete a MAppPsy in [Behaviour Analysis](#), students must pass the equivalent of 240 points.

Year 1 (120 points)

Compulsory papers: PSYCH538, PSYCH560, PSYCH561, PSYCH577

Recommended papers: PSYCH564, PSYCH575, PSYCH581, PSYCH586

Other optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

Year 2 (120 points)

The research component can comprise of, a 60 point dissertation (PSYCH592), 90 point thesis (PSYCH593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYCH594). Where further papers are required these should be selected in consultation with the Behaviour Analysis Programme Convenor.

Community Psychology

To complete a MAppPsy in [Community Psychology](#), students must pass the equivalent of 240 points.

Year 1 (120 points)

Compulsory papers: PSYCH511, PSYCH513, PSYCH575, PSYCH582, PSYCH583

Recommended papers: 30 points from optional papers in Anthropology, Development Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Geography, History, Human Development, Political Science, Population Studies and Demography, Psychology, Public Policy, Screen and Media Studies, and Sociology.

Year 2 (120 points)

The research component can comprise of a 60 point dissertation (PSYCH592), 90 point thesis (PSYCH593) or a 120 point thesis (PSYCH594). Where further papers are required optional papers should be selected in consultation with the Community Psychology Programme Convenor.

Organisational Psychology [1]

To complete a MAppPsy in Organisational Psychology, students must pass the equivalent of 240 points. A minimum of 180 points must be in Psychology, including the following compulsory papers: 120 point thesis (PSYCH594), on an I/O psychology topic, PSYCH539, PSYCH573, PSYCH579. Plus at least one from: PSYCH581, PSYCH585. The remaining 60 points may be chosen from a relevant, or related discipline, in consultation with the convenor of the programme.

NOTE:

[1] The [Master of Applied Psychology in Organisational Psychology](#) is not available for new enrolments in 2025.

To complete a [Master of Professional Practice in Behaviour Analysis](#), students must pass the equivalent of 240 points.

Students enrolled in the MPPBA must complete the following:

Year 1: PSYCH538, PSYCH560, PSYCH561, PSYCH577, and 60 points from PSYCH564, PSYCH575, PSYCH580, PSYCH581 or PSYCH586.

Year 2: PSYCH551, PSYCH552 and PSYCH554.

PGDipPracPsych



Applications must be received by 1 October of the year prior to enrolment. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited. The [Postgraduate Diploma in the Practice of Psychology](#) is awarded and endorsed in either Applied Behaviour Analysis or Community Psychology. To complete the Postgraduate Diploma, students must gain 120 points.

Applied Behaviour Analysis

PSYCH551, PSYCH552 and PSYCH553

Community Psychology

PSYC541, PSYC542 and PSYCH543

PGDipPsych(Clin)



Applications must be received by 1 October of the year prior to enrolment. Students considering enrolment in the [Postgraduate Diploma in Psychology \(Clinical\)](#) must, in addition to fulfilling the requirements set out in the appropriate regulations, also meet the School of Psychology requirements for entry to graduate study. The number of students accepted into the programme is limited and shortlisted applicants are interviewed in November.

Students enrolled in the PGDipPsych(Clin) must complete the following:

Year 1: PSYC521 and PSYC522

Year 2: PSYC523 and PSYC524

Year 3: PSYCH526 and PSYCH527

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Psychology papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PSYCH100 Brain, Behaviour and Cognition This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biological basis of psychology, such as brain...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
PSYCH101 Social Psychology, Health and Well-being This paper will introduce major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental illness, forensic psychology, lifespan...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
PSYCH110 Psychology Goes to the Movies: What Blockbuster Films Get Right and Wrong About the Science of Human Behaviour	15	25G (Online)

Code and paper title**Points**

In this course we examine the scientific integrity of popular movies with psychological themes, addressing questions such as "How well does this film...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****PSYCH202 Mauri Ora: Social Psychology of Human Flourishing**

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

The paper will examine important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the social sciences generally. Māori perspectives and...

PSYCH203 Cognitive Neuroscience

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

This paper will provide students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscience, cognitive development, and cognitive...

PSYCH204 Learning and Perception

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This course is intended to give students an introduction to behavioural psychology and to the psychology of perception. Students will learn about the...

PSYCH206 Social Psychology and Development

15

25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Social psychology topics include group behaviours, social relationships, and helping and hindering others. Developmental psychology investigates why...

PSYCH211 Understanding Psychological Research

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

This paper will cover the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science research, including research design, data...

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	15	25X (Hamilton)
HMDEV340 Perspectives on Counselling This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
PSYCH302 Community, Culture and Diversity The focus of this paper is the study of social justice, intersectionality, transformative interventions, and social change strategies that are...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
PSYCH303 Indigenous Psychology Students develop a critical analysis of the positions of contemporary Indigenous peoples through discussion and examination of the Western world and...	15	No occurrences
PSYCH307 Psychological Research Methods The paper covers research theory and methods, making students critical consumers of psychological research. It expands on concepts taught in PSYCH211...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
PSYCH314 Behaviour Analysis This course is intended to give students an understanding of the philosophy of behaviourism, experimental methods used in the study of behaviour, and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
PSYCH317 Organisational Psychology This course offers a general introduction to how psychology can be used to build better workplaces and work lives. It takes a problem-solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
PSYCH319 Infant and Child Development	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
The objective of this paper is to provide students with an understanding of infants' and children's cognitive, emotional, and social development from...		
PSYCH322 Memory and Cognition Research, theories and principles in memory and cognition, with an emphasis on the applications to real-world problems, such as the overlap of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PSYCH337 Individual Differences and Measurement This course will cover measurement issues in psychology, and a range of basic measurement techniques. It will include coverage of theories of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
PSYCH338 Mental Health and Well Being This course offers an introduction to the definition, assessment, and treatment of mental disorders.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
FPSYC502 The Psychology of Crime and Criminality: Theories and Approaches What is it about people that causes them to commit crime or become criminal? This paper introduces an integrative psychological perspective on...	15	25A (Online)
PSYC521 Professional Issues in Clinical Practice This first year clinical paper introduces the science and practice of clinical psychology. It is designed to provide an entry into the profession and...	20	25D (Hamilton)
PSYC522 Bicultural Approaches to Clinical Practice	20	25D (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This first year clinical paper provides knowledge of bicultural theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand and of the implications of biculturalism...		
PSYC523 Clinical Practicum 1: Fundamental Clinical Skills	20	25A (Hamilton)
The aim of this paper is to enable students in the 2nd year of the clinical psychology program to work sensitively, ethically, competently...		
PSYC524 Clinical Practicum 2: Advanced and Specialist Skills	20	25B (Hamilton)
The aim of this paper is to enable students in the 2nd year of the clinical psychology program to work sensitively, ethically, competently...		
PSYC541 Case Study Analysis in Community Psychology	40	25X (Hamilton)
This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to apply community psychology theories...		
PSYC542 Professional Issues in Community Psychology	20	25X (Hamilton)
This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to apply community psychology theories...		
PSYCH502 Community, Culture and Diversity	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
This paper offers students an advanced exploration of the different approaches and actions encompassed within community psychology, and in related...		
PSYCH511 Evaluation Research Design	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper provides a theoretical grounding in programme evaluation, with an emphasis on the evaluation of programmes in the not-for-profit sector...		
PSYCH513 Evaluation Research Analysis	30	25X (Block)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper provides an introduction to evaluation praxis with a major focus on completing a small scale evaluation of a social service or health...		
PSYCH526 Clinical Internship: Assessment-Focused This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills and principles. Students also attend...	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
PSYCH527 Clinical Internship: Treatment-Focused This paper consists of a supervised clinical internship focused on learning basic clinical psychology skills and principles. Students also attend...	30	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
PSYCH536 Eyewitness Memory, Psychological Science and the Law In this course, we learn about the legal system; the impact of eyewitness testimony; wrongful convictions; perceiving and remembering real world...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PSYCH538 Applications of Behaviour Analysis This paper focuses on the implementation of Applied Behaviour Analysis (ABA) in practice. Behavioural interventions and programmes, including common...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
PSYCH539 Graduate Research Methods in Psychology This paper will give students the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and skills base in research methods in Psychology. Its focus is in assisting...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PSYCH543 The Practice of Community Psychology This paper contributes to the suite of papers that comprise a supervised internship focused on learning to apply community psychology theories...	60	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
PSYCH545 Special Topic: The WTF seminar: Facts, Fiction, Fake news Can the world no longer distinguish among fact, fiction, and fake news? Join us—calibrate your WTF detector, explain why a claim is wrong, and help...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PSYCH551 Case Study Analysis in Applied Psychology ABA This 45-point course teaches students to critically analyse and apply theoretical knowledge of behaviour analysis to psychological practice within a...	45	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Online)
PSYCH552 Ethical Issues in Psychology (ABA) This 15-point course provides the opportunity to develop knowledge and skills concerning ethical issues in the professional practice in Psychology...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
PSYCH553 The Practice of Psychology ABA	60	25X (Hamilton)
PSYCH555 Environmental Psychology Provides students with theoretical and practical knowledge in Environmental Psychology, the study of the transaction between humans and their natural...	15	25A (Online)
PSYCH560 Applied Behaviour Analysis: Theory and Issues This paper closely examines the conceptual and philosophical foundations of behaviour analysis. Commonly accepted behavioural concepts and principles...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
PSYCH561 Behaviour Analysis: Concepts and Principles This course provides an in-depth introduction to the conceptual foundations and core principles of behaviour analysis, including research and theory...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
PSYCH562 Theories of Psychotherapy	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper surveys the prominent systems of therapy in order to provide students with knowledge of how each type of therapeutic school conceptualizes...		
PSYCH564 Developmental Psychopathology This paper considers research on major childhood syndromes including conduct disorder, autism, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PSYCH575 Kaupapa Māori Psychology Students develop a critical understanding of Kaupapa Māori psychology, and how it is sensitive to context, conscious of history and responsive to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PSYCH577 Single Subject Research Design This course covers research methodologies used in the field of behaviour analysis, including collection of data, experimental design, data...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
PSYCH579 Applying Psychology to Work This paper is designed to help students develop a critical awareness of psychological contributions to how our work and workplaces are designed. It...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PSYCH580 The Psychology of Crime and Criminality: Research and Practice This paper builds on the introduction to the psychology of crime and criminality provided by FPSYC502. Drawing on foundational knowledge from that...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PSYCH581 Psychological Assessment This paper covers the selection, administration, scoring and interpretation of a range of psychological and behavioural assessments that are commonly...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
PSYCH582 Community Health Psychology This paper provides an introduction to community health psychology and the theoretical and practical dilemmas faced by psychologists working with...	15	25X (Block)
PSYCH583 Foundations of Community Psychology This paper emphasises the application of community psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand, especially in relation to its emergence as a bicultural...	15	25X (Block)
PSYCH586 Behaviour Analysis Practicum This 30-point course provides the opportunity to gain practical clinical skills by administering a criterion-referenced assessment tool, the VB-MAPP...	30	25D (Online)
PSYCH591 Honours Research Project A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25D (Hamilton)
PSYCH592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
PSYCH593 Psychology Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
PSYCH594 Psychology Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PSYCH800 Psychology MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PSYCH900 Psychology PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Public Policy

Subject Regulations

Public Policy papers can be taken as part of an interdisciplinary programme of study, and they will allow you to combine real world knowledge of government with a variety of majors across all Divisions. They equip you with the ability to understand and interpret the most important issues of the day, including international affairs, environmental sustainability, security and crime, and social policies such as health care and housing affordability. Public Policy prepares you to deal with government in your future profession and business, work within government, and work for groups that lobby government.

Public Policy is available as a minor.

To complete Public Policy as a minor, students must gain 60 points in Public Policy, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include POLSC102, POLSC212 and POLSC318.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(PP) and GradDip(PP)



A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(PP), PGDip(PP), BSocSc(Hons) and MSocSc



To complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including POLSC501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy.

To complete a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research (normally POLSC591), POLSC501, and a further 60 points from the papers listed for Public Policy. Students will be permitted to substitute a maximum of 30 points with papers from another subject or subjects.

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in the MSocSc in Public Policy, a student must have completed either:

- a) a BSocSc with a major in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B grade average across the 300 level papers, or for a qualification considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent, or
- b) a BSocSc(Hons) in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least second class honours (second division), or a PGDip in Public Policy (or equivalent) with at least a B average, and
- c) have satisfied the prerequisites for graduate study in the subject(s) being presented for the Degree, at levels considered appropriate by the Academic Board.

Completion requirements for the MSocSc in Public Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MSocSc. Within the 180 points students must also complete ALPSS500, POLSC501 and POLSC537.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MSocSc.

Public Policy papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
POLSC102 New Zealand Politics and Policy This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus on the study of government, politics...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
POLSC103 Introduction to Political Psychology Politics affects every aspect of our lives. This paper is an introduction to understanding political behaviour, helping you become more critically...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SOCPY100 Introduction to Social Policy This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
EDSOC200 Education and New Zealand Society This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, political, socio-cultural and economic...	15	25A (Hamilton)
LEGAL201 Public Law The principles and working of the constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and...	30	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga)
POLSC211 Political Systems around the World The paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of countries, their similarities and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POLSC212 Public Policy Analysis This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy in addressing...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
POPST201 Population Studies This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
Students will develop a sound understanding...		
SOCPY200 Social Policy and Social Issues The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, the policy cycle as well as social...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	15	25X (Hamilton)
ECONS307 Economics of Land, Water and Environment This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real world environmental problems including...	15	25B (Hamilton)
GNSEX303 Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of race, gender, sexuality, and social...	15	25A (Hamilton)
POLSC318 Global Environmental Politics and Policy This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental governance. It examines the political...	15	25A (Hamilton)
SOCPY300 Applied Social Policy This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Theoretical perspectives are consolidated and...	15	25B (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS590 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
POLSC501 Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level research in public policy. A key focus is...	30	25A (Hamilton)
POLSC537 Environmental Politics and Public Policy This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and develops skills in scholarly research on...	30	25A (Hamilton)
POLSC593 Political Science Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
POPST501 Population Health and Equity This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broader determinants of wellbeing and equity. It...	30	25A (Hamilton)
SOCPY500 Techniques for Policy Analysis This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to problem solving in social policy issues. It...	30	25B (Online)

Public Relations

Subject Regulations

Public relations is an exciting, fast-growing industry that involves using strategic communication to help an organisation maintain trusted relationships with its key stakeholders, seek to influence people's opinions or behaviour, and achieve its overall mission. If you enjoy writing and talking to different people, and love framing ideas in imaginative and engaging ways, then a career in PR may be right for you. It may also involve working with journalists, organising events, crisis/issues management, sponsorship and fundraising, government lobbying, and community/corporate relations.

Public Relations is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), the Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), the Bachelor of Communication (BC) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Public Relations may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Public Relations as a single major for the BBus, BC or BCC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete PUBRL101, one paper from MRKTG101 or STMGT101; PUBRL201, PUBRL204, PUBRL205, PUBRL305, 30 points from PUBRL302, PUBRL303, or PUBRL304 and a Work Integrated Learning paper approved for the degree.

To complete Public Relations as part of a double major for the BBus, BC, BCC, or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Public Relations, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete PUBRL101, one paper from MRKTG101 or STMGT101; PUBRL201, PUBRL204, PUBRL205, PUBRL302, PUBRL304 and PUBRL305.

To complete a minor in Public Relations, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Public Relations major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete PUBRL101.

NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(PR) and GradDip(PR)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Public Relations at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR), BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons) and MBus

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), PGCert(PR), PGDip(PR) and MBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), BCS(Hons), and PGCert(PR) programmes.

PGDip(PR) students must complete LCOMM583, LCOMM584, PUBRL591.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581 and one of PUBRL591, PUBRL592, PUBRL593, PUBRL594, and 30 points from LCOMM583, LCOMM584. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the

papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

Public Relations papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, consumer behaviour, and analysis, as essential...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
PUBRL101 Introduction to Public Relations This paper introduces students to various kinds of tools and expertise used by public relations practitioners in their effort to build relationships...	15	25A (Hamilton)
STMGT101 Introduction to Management Managing in organisations, small and large, in changing local and international business environments requires knowledge, skills, and abilities of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PUBRL201 Media Relations and Publicity This paper provides students with concepts and techniques that enable them to create and report news for traditional and social media and to...	15	25B (Hamilton)
PUBRL202 Health Communication	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper explores the construction and evaluation of communication campaigns to address health issues in communities and organisations. The...

PUBRL204 Contemporary Public Relations Writing

15

25A (Hamilton)

Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences, purposes and contexts. PUBRL204 teaches...

PUBRL205 Internal Communication and Organisational Change

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper introduces students to communication as central to organisational practices. It provides theoretical and practical insights to equip...

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****PUBRL301 Stakeholder and Community Engagement**

15

No occurrences

This paper is designed to develop capacity in students to develop and facilitate ethical collaborative communication and relationship engagement...

PUBRL302 Issues and Crisis Management

15

25B (Hamilton)

PUBRL302 takes a case study approach to learning to understand and strategically adapt to a wide range of issues and to respond to crises that may...

PUBRL303 Events Management

15

25A (Hamilton)

This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and operational perspective. The paper covers...

PUBRL304 Corporate Social Responsibility and Social License

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper introduces students to the concepts and practices of corporate social responsibility, and the associated need for organisations to...

Code and paper title	Points	
PUBRL305 Public Relations Campaigns Public Relations Campaigns is the capstone course in the public relations major. It develops students' strategic approach to public relations...	15	25B (Hamilton)
WSOMM396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LCOMM583 Leadership, Communication and Transformation Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact and the ways leaders attempt to create and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
LCOMM584 Sustainable Futures Individuals and organisations operate in contexts that are increasingly complex and uncertain. They face issues that are global in nature and which...	30	25B (Hamilton)
PUBRL500 Contemporary Issues in Public Relations This paper explores the evolving landscape of public relations (PR) in the 21st century, focusing on	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
contemporary challenges, trends, and practices...		
PUBRL591 Public Relations Dissertation	30	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
PUBRL592 Public Relations Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
PUBRL593 Public Relations Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
PUBRL594 Public Relations Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PUBRL800 Public Relations MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PUBRL900 Public Relations PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Relational and Inclusive Practices

Subject Regulations

Relational and Inclusive Practice provides students with particular knowledge, attitude and skill sets to achieve relational practices that are inclusive and restorative, taking into account a range of social and cultural contexts.

Relational and Inclusive Practice is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Relational and Inclusive Practice, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed below, including 45 points from HMDEV papers.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Rel&InclPrac)

A Graduate Certificate is available to graduates who have not included Relational and Inclusive Practice at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Education Office.

Relational and Inclusive Practices papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HMDEV100 Lifespan Development HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
PACIS100 Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, languages and cultures and their importance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEADR202 Leadership and Facilitation This paper covers the core concepts of interpersonal communication and equips students with skills to lead and facilitate effective communication in...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HMDEV320 Disability, Diversity and Inclusion: Intersecting Identities and Experiences This paper looks at the emergence of disability as a social and political identity. Using a rights perspective, it critiques inclusion in the spaces...	15	25B (Online)
HMDEV340 Perspectives on Counselling This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Science

Subject Regulations

Papers for science qualifications are listed under the individual subject headings.

For a list of the major subjects available for the Bachelor of Science (BSc), please see the [BSc](#).

For a list of the major subjects available for the Bachelor of Science (Technology) (BSc(Tech)), please see the [BScTech](#).

The papers listed under Science do not count towards a major, but may be taken as part of any BSc or BSc(Tech) degree.

Note: SCIEN300 is strongly recommended for School of Science students and is recommended for students in other Divisions who have an interest in science communication.

The Graduate Certificate of Science Practice is focused on the professional aspects of the practice of science and provides additional learning opportunities relating to the authentic practice of science in the workplace, teamwork dynamics and communication, reflective learning, and skill identification.

Prescriptions for

GradCertScPrac



Students enrol in the GradCertScPrac after having completed the BSc degree. Students first complete SCIEN270 and then complete SCIEN371 and SCIEN300 at the same time.

Science papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
APHYS111 Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCEA level 2 or 3. It is intended to support a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY100 Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineering. A strong emphasis is made to teach...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
CLIMT101 Introduction to Climate Change Science - Pūtaiao Huringa Āhuarangi An overview of the scientific basis of climate change with emphasis on understanding climate change mitigation and adaptation. He tirohanga whānui...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart)
MATHS165 General Mathematics An introduction to algebra, calculus, and their applications for students without NCEA Level 3 Mathematics. Students who meet the prerequisites of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College)
PHYSC100 General Physics This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechanics, fluids, electric and magnetic forces...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
SCIEN100 Science and Mātauranga Māori This paper will provide science students with a foundational understanding of both scientific and Mātauranga Māori perspectives on topical issues and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
SCIEN270 Preparation for the Professional Workplace This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview technique, career mentoring/direction, skill...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
SCIEN300 Science Communication in Society and the Workplace This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It gives students opportunities to practise verbal...	15	25C (Hamilton)
SCIEN301 Capstone Project Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider community. For further information about the...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
SCIEN303 Undergraduate Research Project Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For further information, please refer to the...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SCIEN313 Undergraduate Research Project Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For further information, please refer to the...	30	25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)
SCIEN371 Science Work Placement This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a professional workplace. For further...	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
SCIEN512 Data Analysis and Experimental Design This paper covers aspects of research design for experiments, and methods for analysis of scientific data using modern statistical techniques.	15	25A (Hamilton)
SCIEN570 Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, career planning, understanding societal...	15	25X (Hamilton)
SCIEN579 Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science workplace as part of their research...	15	25X (Hamilton)
SCIEN589 Directed Study	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

Screen and Media Studies

Subject Regulations

Screen based media (film, tv, animation, digital games, ICTs) form an essential and necessary part of life in the 21st century - they inform, represent, thrill, shock, disgust, shape our thinking, direct our work patterns and practices, and broaden our social and communication experiences. A BA or BSocSc degree, majoring in Screen and Media Studies, or a BDes, majoring in Media Design, provides students with valuable creative and critical skills, and transferrable body of knowledge necessary to achieve success in media-dependant occupations. Studying Screen and Media provides a multi-disciplinary education (film & cultural studies, philosophy, psychology, communication studies, sociology, political-economy and more) that equips students with the ability to think critically, apply theory and research to understand how different aspects of culture and society function, and professional skills in writing and production applicable to film, television, documentary, animation, sound and interactive media. Screen and Media Studies lecturers possess expertise in a diverse range of theoretical and research approaches, creative practices and medium-specific knowledge. During degree study students are encouraged to take advantage of a broad range of opportunities to apply their newfound knowledge and skills in telling their own stories and exploring their individual passions and interests. Screen and Media provides a supportive creative environment and research-empowering learning context for students to better understand human-media interactions.

Screen and Media Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as a single major in the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Screen and Media

Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete MEDIA100 and either MEDIA101 or MEDIA102.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as part of a double major for the BA, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points in papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete MEDIA100 and either MEDIA101 or MEDIA102.

To complete a minor in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Screen and Media Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: MEDIA102 is the prerequisite for MEDIA202, and MEDIA202 is the prerequisite for MEDIA302.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(SMSt) and GradDip(SMSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Screen and Media Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

To complete a Graduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points, including 15 points from MEDIA100 or MEDIA102 and 45 points from 300-Level MEDIA coded papers.

To complete a Graduate Diploma, students must complete 120 points including 90 points of MEDIA coded papers, (15 points at 100 or 200-level and 75 points at 300-Level or above).

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(SMSt), PGDip(SMSt), BA(Hons), BMCT(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MMCT



Note that COMPX543 and DSIGN532 may not be taken towards the BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons) or MA in Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level in Screen and Media Studies, including at least 30 points in research and at least 30 further points from papers listed for Screen and Media Studies.

To complete a BMCT(Hons) (China only) in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including MEDIA501, MEDIA591 and 60 points chosen from COMPX543, DSIGN532, GLOBE589, MEDIA504, MEDIA506, MEDIA507 and MEDIA508.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the MA in Screen and Media Studies.

Completion requirements for the MA in Screen and Media Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including MEDIA501, ALPSS500, and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500-level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA.

Candidates for the MMCT in Screen and Media Studies should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in a relevant discipline and have achieved at least a B average.

To complete the MMCT, students must complete the following papers: MEDIA501, MEDIA504, MEDIA507, MEDIA508 and MEDIA592.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Screen and Media Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MEDIA100 Understanding Visual Culture Our lives are dominated by still and moving images and visual technologies. This paper will constitute an important first step in learning to...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA102 Film Production 1: Telling Stories A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and tell stories. Students gain experience...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MEDIA202 Film Production 2: Experimentation and Creativity Students are challenged to extend their creative practice beyond the conventions of narrative film making. Working with moving image and sound...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	
MEDIA203 Digital Arts and Cultures The 21st century has seen a fundamental shift from analogue to digital media systems. This paper will discuss some major aesthetic approaches and...	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA205 Beyoncé, Batman and Barbie: Fans and Fan Cultures This paper looks at the history of fandom to the present day, developing understandings of why people develop and maintain fandoms, the variety of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MEDIA207 Transmedia Storytelling This paper explores transmedia storytelling in a variety of contexts. Students will engage with narratives that are spread across multiple media...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA220 Creative Media Production This paper will engage students with a client-based approach to media production. Students will be asked to produce creative projects adhering to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MEDIA301 Animation While providing a broad critical and historical context of animation and animated films, this paper introduces students to key principles...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA302 Film Production 3: From Concept to Screen Do you want to create a festival-ready short film? Develop your creative practice in filmmaking and challenge yourself with a hands-on practical...	15	25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA304 Documentary Students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with documentary culture, including documentary...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
MEDIA305 Interactive Media Design Create your own interactive projects that expand your creative practice. Students will engage with contemporary arts practices to devise audio-visual...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
MEDIA309 Game, Play and Society This paper examines interactive digital gaming as a technological, aesthetic and social phenomenon that constitutes a distinct form of expression and...	15	25G (Online)
MEDIA310 Human Interest Storytelling This paper will explore creative non-fiction audio-visual storytelling in a variety of contexts. Students will produce a portfolio of practical...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MEDIA320 Lens-based Project This paper provides an opportunity for students to develop and carry out a small scale creative media project with relative independence. Students...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA330 Podcasting Podcasting has become an increasingly popular way of telling stories, exploring issues and educating. This paper will explore this relatively new...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
INTLC503 Advanced Studies in the Visual Cultures of East Asia This advanced paper provides a critical examination of key aspects of East Asian visual culture, with a focus on film and art. Students will develop...	30	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA500 Contemporary Media Practice	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Through a combination of lectures, hands-on workshops, and collaborative projects, learners will gain a comprehensive understanding of the...		
MEDIA501 Critical and Creative Approaches to Research	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on research as an intellectual, theoretical, and...		
MEDIA504 Design and Aesthetics	30	25B (Hamilton)
In both Creative Practice and written graduate research choices between theoretical paradigms, research methods and the presentation of research...		
MEDIA507 Theory and Research in Action	30	25B (Hamilton)
In this supervised paper, students will produce a pilot study utilising appropriate research frameworks and methodologies to form the basis of a...		
MEDIA508 Creative Practice Research	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
Are you a creative practitioner that wants to experiment with practice related research? This supervised paper offers a site for experimentation and...		
MEDIA514 Advanced Documentary	30	25B (Hamilton)
In this advanced paper students explore documentary theory and practice by examining a range of forms associated with documentary culture, including...		
MEDIA592 Exegesis	60	25X (Hamilton)
Provides students with an opportunity to engage with a topic of their choice from the field of Screen and Media Studies under the guidance and...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MEDIA800 Screen and Media Studies MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MEDIA900 Screen and Media Studies PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
MEDIA901 Screen and Media Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Security and Crime Science

Subject Regulations

Crime Science uses evidence-based information together with scientific approaches and methods to reduce crime and threats to security. Security and Crime Science is a multidisciplinary subject and draws upon such subjects as Computer Science, Geographic Information Systems, Political Studies, Population Studies, Psychology and Statistics.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(SCS), PGDip(SCS) and MSCS[1]



To complete a Postgraduate Certificate in Security and Crime Science PGCert(SCS), Postgraduate Diploma in Security and Crime Science PGDip(SCS), or Master of Security and Crime Science (MSCS), students must complete CRSCI501 and CRSCI502.

Students completing a PGCert(SCS), will need to complete an additional 30 points from the 500 level papers listed for Security and Crime Science, excluding the 60 point dissertation.

Students completing a PGDip(SCS), will need to complete an additional 90 points from the 500 level papers listed for Security and Crime Science, excluding the 60 point dissertation.

Students admitted under section 2 (a) of the MSCS regulations must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MSCS.

Students admitted under section 2 (b) of the MSCS regulations must complete 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MSCS.

Depending on previous study, students who have an honours degree or a postgraduate diploma in a subject other than Security and Crime Science may be given a waiver of 15 points of the taught papers required for the MSCS, except for the compulsory papers.

NOTE:

[1] The MSCS will not be offered in 2025.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Security and Crime Science papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX518 Cyber Security This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects of defensive, offensive and preventative...	15	No occurrences
COMPX521 Interpretable Machine Learning This paper exposes students to algorithms for learning interpretable machine learning models such as decision trees and rule sets and includes...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX532 Information Visualisation This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
CRSCI501 Foundations of Security and Crime Science 1 This paper introduces the topics, theories, and approaches that make up Crime Science. The central focus is on understanding crime.	15	25B (Online)
CRSCI502 Foundations of Security and Crime Science 2 The focus of this paper is on crime as a potentially preventable event. Crimes occur in a patterned way that is partly determined by situational...	15	25A (Online)
FPSYC502 The Psychology of Crime and Criminality: Theories and Approaches What is it about people that causes them to commit crime or become criminal? This paper introduces an integrative psychological perspective on...	15	25A (Online)
GEOGY538 Automated Spatial Analysis using Geographic Information Systems Automated GIS, using programming or scripts, are extremely powerful compared to the 'point and click' environment, and are the most practical method...	15	25X (Block)
GEOGY558 Applied Geographic Information Systems for Research and Planning GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...	15	25A (Hamilton)
INTRL506 Geopolitics in the New World Disorder: Advanced Study This paper teaches and utilises major international relations theories to consider pressing global issues. This includes the causes of war and peace...	30	25A (Hamilton)
LEGAL501 Advanced Evidence Law This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues in Evidence Law. Students complete a supervised research...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LEGAL526 Legal Aspects of Cyber Security	30	25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This research seminar paper provides an advanced-level examination of critical issues regarding the legal aspects of Cyber Security. Students...		
PSYCH536 Eyewitness Memory, Psychological Science and the Law	15	25A (Hamilton)
In this course, we learn about the legal system; the impact of eyewitness testimony; wrongful convictions; perceiving and remembering real world...		
PSYCH575 Kaupapa Māori Psychology	15	25A (Hamilton)
Students develop a critical understanding of Kaupapa Māori psychology, and how it is sensitive to context, conscious of history and responsive to...		
PSYCH580 The Psychology of Crime and Criminality: Research and Practice	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper builds on the introduction to the psychology of crime and criminality provided by FPSYC502. Drawing on foundational knowledge from that...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CRSCI900 Security and Crime Science PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Social Policy

Subject Regulations

Social Policy provides students with an interdisciplinary perspective on key social issues of policy concern and opens up possibilities of employment in areas such as governmental social policy agencies, local bodies, non-governmental organisations and the private sector. Students may choose from a combination of core and elective papers in Economics, Education Studies, Gender and Sexuality Studies, Political Science and Public Policy, Population Studies, Social Science Research, Sociology, and Work, Employment and Society which, when combined, offer theoretical and applied approaches to the study of social policy issues.

Social Policy is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Social Policy as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include SOCPY100, at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete Social Policy as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include SOCPY100, at least 15 points from SOCPY coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCPY coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Social Policy, students must complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for Social Policy, including at least 30 above 100 level.

Students must complete SOCPY100, at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(SocPol) and GradDip(SocPol)



A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Social Policy at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCPY coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCPY coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCPY coded 300 level papers.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(SocPol), PGDip(SocPol), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc



To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including SOCPY500, at least 30 points in research and at least 30 points from any other SOCPY or SOCIO coded 500 level papers.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#) in Social Policy.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Social Policy vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc. Within the 180 points students must also complete ALPSS500, and 60 points from SOCPY coded papers.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500-level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Social Policy papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CRIMN101 Criminology and Social Justice in New Zealand This paper provides an introduction to criminology. It emphasizes the interrelation of crime, punishment, and the mass incarceration of Māori in New...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
POLSC102 New Zealand Politics and Policy This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus on the study of government, politics...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO101 Introduction to Sociology This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO102 The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a focus on the New Zealand context.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
SOCPY100 Introduction to Social Policy This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
POLSC212 Public Policy Analysis This paper introduces students to public policy analysis. Students focus on the role of politics, public participation and policy in addressing...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
SOCIO206 Environmental Sociology: From Denial to Actions The environment and climate are as much about human activity, economic and political choices as scientific information. Thinking sociologically, not...	15	25A (Online)
SOCPY200 Social Policy and Social Issues The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, the policy cycle as well as social...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
SOCPY202 Addressing Precarity: A Global Perspective This paper considers human precarity: past, present and future. The focus is on its contemporary forms under global market competition, and ways to...	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	15	25X (Hamilton)
GNSEX303 Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of race, gender, sexuality, and social...		
POLSC318 Global Environmental Politics and Policy	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental governance. It examines the political...		
SOCIO305 Human Enhancement Technologies and Social Life	15	25A (Online)
This paper analyses the causes and impacts of technologies of human enhancement on individuals and societies. The paper addresses issues such as...		
SOCIO311 Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice	15	25G (Online)
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal justice.		
SOCPY300 Applied Social Policy	15	25B (Online)
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Theoretical perspectives are consolidated and...		
SOCPY301 Health, Wellbeing and Policy	15	25A (Online)
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national and international level.		
SOCPY302 Welfare to Workfare and Beyond	15	No occurrences
This paper seeks to explore the relationship between the NZ labour market and welfare system, focusing on the rise of the neo-liberal welfare state...		
SOCPY303 Critical Feminism and the Prison State	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
This paper employs anti-carceral feminist theories and frameworks to explore the phenomenon of mass female imprisonment across nation states, with a...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
ALPSS590 Directed Study This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...	30	25X (Hamilton)
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ANTHY515 Ethnographic Research Methods This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, and methodical components.	30	25A (Hamilton)
GEOGY500 People, Place, Power This paper is a forum for debate in geographies of people and power. Key concerns are the intersections between gender, Māori, Indigeneity...	30	25A (Online)
GEOGY520 Human Dimensions of Environmental Change This paper examines the increasing risks imposed on human communities by global environmental change. The paper establishes a platform for the...	30	No occurrences
HMDEV500 Contemporary Issues in Lifespan Development	30	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper focuses on contemporary issues in development across the lifespan with an emphasis on diversity, culture and social justice, and considers...		
MEDIA501 Critical and Creative Approaches to Research	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on research as an intellectual, theoretical, and...		
MNGMT581 Research Methods in Management Studies	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in the social...		
POLSC501 Policy Analysis: Theory and Practice	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to the fundamentals of policy analysis, and develops skills for higher-level research in public policy. A key focus is...		
POLSC537 Environmental Politics and Public Policy	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper introduces students to the complexities and challenges of environmental policy processes, and develops skills in scholarly research on...		
POPST501 Population Health and Equity	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broader determinants of wellbeing and equity. It...		
SOCIO501 Knowing Bodies	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
This paper examines interdisciplinary understandings of bodies in social and cultural contexts, drawing from sociology of health and illness, gender...		
SOCPY500 Techniques for Policy Analysis	30	25B (Online)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper exposes students to a selection of techniques in the policy toolkit that can be applied to problem solving in social policy issues. It...

SOCPY593 Social Policy Thesis

90

25X (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SOCPY594 Social Policy Thesis

120

25X (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****SOCPY900 Social Policy PhD Thesis**

120

25I (Hamilton) & 25J
(Hamilton) & 25K
(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton)

Social Science Research

Subject Regulations

The papers listed in this area consider the principles of effective design of social science research projects with both quantitative and qualitative approaches. They contribute to a number of specialist subject areas within Arts and Social Sciences, and are also listed under those subject entries. Social Science Research is not offered as a discrete undergraduate major or supporting subject.

Note: Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Social Science Research papers at 200 level.

Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences for programme advice.

Social Science Research papers

Code and paper title	Points
SSRES200 Social Science Research Methods This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantitative approaches are introduced, along with...	15 25B (Online)

Code and paper title**Points****SSRES300 Making Commentary on the Digital Economy**

15

No occurrences

The purpose of this paper is to develop the analytical and writing skills of students, allowing them to make commentary on the socio-political and...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Social Work

Subject Regulations

Social Work is a practice-based profession and academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people. Social work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social Work was available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW).

To have completed the specified programme in Social Work, students would have needed to complete the programme set out below.

For more information, contact the Programme Convenor for Social Work.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into Social Work in 2022 onwards.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take HMDEV100, MAORI101, MAORI150, PSYCH101, SOCWK101, SOCWK103, and 15 points from any 100-level paper from Sociology, and 15 points from any 100-level paper from Social Policy.

Year 2



Students must take SOCWK203, SOCWK204, SOCWK206 and 15 points from any 200-level MAORI coded paper and 15 points from any 200-level paper from one of the following subjects listed for the degree: Human Development, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Social Policy, Social Work, Sociology and Te Reo Māori.

Year 3



Students must take HMDEV340, SOCWK301, SOCWK310 and 15 points from one of the following subjects listed for the degree: Human Development, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Philosophy, Political Sciences, Psychology, Social Policy, Social Work, Sociology and Te Reo Māori.

Year 4



Students must take SOCWK403, SOCWK405 and SOCWK410.

Sociology

Subject Regulations

Sociology involves the analysis of society: that is, how people organise and participate in groups and larger social structures, and how societies change. Sociologists ask questions about society, challenging what is normally taken for granted. Students who major in Sociology develop, not only a good understanding of social structures, social issues and policies, and social change, but also strong research and information literacy skills that prepare them well for employment in many fields.

Sociology is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC) and the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc). Sociology may also be taken as a second major or minor, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sociology as a single major for the BA, BCC or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sociology including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include SOCIO101, at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 200 level papers, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded 300 level papers, and a further 30 points at 300 level.

To complete Sociology as part of a double major for the BA, BCC, BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Sociology, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include SOCIO101, at least 15 points from SOCIO coded papers at 200 level, and at least 30 points from SOCIO coded papers at 300 level.

To complete a minor in Sociology, students must complete 60 points from papers listed for Sociology, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Students must complete SOCIO101, at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper, and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper.

Enquiries about undergraduate and postgraduate programmes in Sociology should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Socy) and GradDip(Socy)



A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sociology at an advanced level in their first degree.

Each programme of study for the Graduate Certificate must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper and at least one SOCIO coded 300 level paper. Each programme of study for the Graduate Diploma must include at least one SOCIO coded 200 level paper, and at least two SOCIO coded 300 level papers.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(Socy), PGDip(Socy), BA(Hons), BSocSc(Hons), MA and MSocSc



To complete a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) in Sociology, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research, 30 points in any other SOCIO coded paper, as well as 30 points in any other SOCIO or SOCPY coded paper.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [MA](#) or [MSocSc](#) in Sociology.

Completion requirements for the MA or MSocSc in Sociology vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc. Within the 180 points students must also complete ALPSS500, and 60 points from SOCIO coded papers.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA or MSocSc.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Sociology papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CRIMN101 Criminology and Social Justice in New Zealand This paper provides an introduction to criminology. It emphasizes the interrelation of crime, punishment, and the mass incarceration of Māori in New...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
GNSEX101 Gender and Sexuality: Representations and Realities This paper considers issues related to gender, sexuality, and the body including health issues, media representations, gender based violence, and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO101 Introduction to Sociology This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO102 The Sociology of Crime, Deviance and Social Justice This paper provides students with an introduction to criminology and the criminal justice system, with a focus on the New Zealand context.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SOCPTY100 Introduction to Social Policy This paper examines the values behind social policy and introduces students to some of the important issues and debates in New Zealand and other...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
SOCIO201 21st Century Activism and Radical Thought This paper will offer insight into the historical legacies of systemic racism, sexism and class oppression by taking an in-depth look at key issues...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
SOCIO203 Popular Culture This paper offers a sociological perspective on historical and contemporary forms of popular culture.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SOCIO204 Punishment, Society and Social Justice	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This subject will provide students with a critical understanding of the theoretical, political and policy issues associated with societies' response...		
SOCIO206 Environmental Sociology: From Denial to Actions	15	25A (Online)
The environment and climate are as much about human activity, economic and political choices as scientific information. Thinking sociologically, not...		
SOCPY200 Social Policy and Social Issues	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, the policy cycle as well as social...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS390 Directed Study	15	25X (Hamilton)
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology, and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...		
GNSEX303 Intersectionalities: Identities and Inequalities	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper provides a comprehensive review of the historical context for understanding contemporary issues of race, gender, sexuality, and social...		
SOCIO303 Big Tech, Big Data, Algorithms and Society	15	25A (Online)
Thinking sociologically about digital technologies: algorithms in social life, surveillance, disinformation, the gig economy and precarity. What does...		
SOCIO305 Human Enhancement Technologies and Social Life	15	25A (Online)
This paper analyses the causes and impacts of technologies of human enhancement on individuals and societies. The paper addresses issues such as...		
SOCIO306 Sport and Popular Culture	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
Physical culture ('sport') has long been an integral part of our social and cultural fabric. Sport consumption shapes our identities in multiple and...		
SOCIO311 Current Issues in Crime Control and Social Justice	15	25G (Online)
This paper examines sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal justice.		
SOCPY300 Applied Social Policy	15	25B (Online)
This paper provides students with experience of the ways in which policy is formulated and enacted. Theoretical perspectives are consolidated and...		
SOCPY301 Health, Wellbeing and Policy	15	25A (Online)
This paper provides a critical introduction to key issues in the formation of health policy at both a national and international level.		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...		
ALPSS590 Directed Study	30	25X (Hamilton)
This paper allows students from the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences to undertake research on a specific topic related to their...		
ALPSS591 Research Project	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).		
ALPSS592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000		

Code and paper title	Points	
words maximum).		
ANTHY515 Ethnographic Research Methods This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, and methodical components.	30	25A (Hamilton)
GEOGY500 People, Place, Power This paper is a forum for debate in geographies of people and power. Key concerns are the intersections between gender, Māori, Indigeneity...	30	25A (Online)
HSHUP507 Social Sciences of Sport, Active Recreation and Coaching Students will be introduced to key theories used for the social scientific study of sport, active recreation and coaching. Attention will be paid to...	30	25A (Online)
MAORI570 Te Mahi Rangahau: Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Research Methods and Issues This paper introduces students to a range of research issues, helps students identify and apply the most effective methodology, understand, review...	30	25A (Online)
MAORI571 Decolonising Theory and Indigenous Studies A seminar programme on indigenous consciousness, knowledge, values and ethics and their applications to contemporary issues such as research ethics...	30	25B (Online)
MEDIA501 Critical and Creative Approaches to Research This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on research as an intellectual, theoretical, and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
MNGMT581 Research Methods in Management Studies This paper aims to introduce students to the assumptions underlying the different methodologies and methods for performing research in the social...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
PACIS500 Critical Pacific Studies This paper provides an opportunity to critically engage the foundational ideas, texts, theoretical work, methods and perspectives of Pacific studies...	30	25B (Hamilton)
POPST501 Population Health and Equity This paper explores population health in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally, emphasising the broader determinants of wellbeing and equity. It...	30	25A (Hamilton)
SOCIO501 Knowing Bodies This paper examines interdisciplinary understandings of bodies in social and cultural contexts, drawing from sociology of health and illness, gender...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
SOCIO593 Sociology Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
SOCIO800 Sociology MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
SOCIO900 Sociology PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Software Engineering

Subject Regulations

Software is everywhere: from spacecraft to smart watches. Software Engineers design, develop, maintain, test, verify, and oversee complex software-intensive projects while assuring their high quality. These highly interconnected systems must meet multiple requirements, including correctness, usability, performance, safety, and security. They use technologies such as cloud, web, database, networks, mobile, IoT, proof assistants, testing platforms and embedded systems.

Software Engineering is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)).

To complete the specified programme in Software Engineering, students must complete the following programme.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of STEM for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

Year 1



Students must take the following papers: COMPX101, COMPX102, ENGEN101, ENGEN102, ENGEN170, ENGEN180 and MATHS135.

Students must also take one paper from the following General -Engineering-Science papers: APHYS111, CHEMY100, CHEMY101, CHEMY102, CSMAX175, ENGEN110, ENGEN111, ENGEN112, PHYSC100, DATAX121, DATAX111 or COMPX171.

Year 2



Students must take the following papers: COMPX230, COMPX234, COMPX225, COMPX241, COMPX242, ENGEN270 and ENGEN271.

Students must also take one paper from the following Intermediate-Mathematics papers: ENGEN201, MATHS201, MATHS202, MATHS203, MATHS235, DATAX201, DATAX221, or DATAX222.

Students must also take one paper from the following General-Computing papers: COMPX216, COMPX271, ENGEE281 or any paper from the Advanced Computing papers as defined in the Year 3 section.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN272 (in place of ENGEN271).

Year 3



Students must take the following papers: COMPX301, COMPX324, COMPX341, COMPX361, COMPX374, ENGEN370 and ENGEN371.

Students must also take two papers from the following Advanced-Computing papers: COMPX304, COMPX307, COMPX310, COMPX322, COMPX323, COMPX364, COMPX367, COMPX349 or ENGEE319.

If you are studying the [Diploma in Engineering Management](#), concurrent with the BE(Hons), you must complete ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN371).

Year 4



Students must take ENGEN570 and ENGEN582, and 30 points from 500 level COMPX papers listed under Software Engineering.

Students must also take at least two papers from the following Specialised-Software-Engineering-Design papers: COMPX518, COMPX519, COMPX526, COMPX527, COMPX529, COMPX532, COMPX539, COMPX552, COMPX553, or COMPX554.

Software Engineering papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
APHYS111 Physics in Context - Ahupūngao o te Ao This is an introductory paper in physics for students who have not studied physics or mathematics at NCEA level 2 or 3. It is intended to support a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY100 Chemistry in Context - Matū o te Ao This paper covers a broad range of chemical concepts that are fundamental to the sciences and engineering. A strong emphasis is made to teach...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
CHEMY101 Structure and Spectroscopy - Tūramaramatia i ngā Hanganga A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of analytical and inorganic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25A (Hamilton)
CHEMY102 Chemical Reactivity - Tauhohehohe Matū A theoretical and practical course covering aspects of physical and organic chemistry. This course is required for the chemistry major. He pepa...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX101 Introduction to Programming This paper introduces computer programming in C# - the exciting challenge of creating software and designing artificial worlds within the computer...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX102 Object-Oriented Programming This paper builds on introductory programming experience, and assumes a knowledge of basic	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25H (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan)

Code and paper title	Points	
programming techniques, which it expands on particularly...		University, Haikou China) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX171 Introduction to Digital Professional Skills This paper centres on Digital Professional Skills essential to succeed in a Digital and ICT Career. In this paper, students will be introduced to...	15	25B (Tauranga)
DATA111 Statistics for Science An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
DATA121 Introduction to Statistical Methods An introductory paper in statistics that uses R. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25G (Online) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN101 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1A A study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN102 Engineering Maths and Modelling 1B A further study of the fundamental techniques of algebra and calculus with engineering applications. Includes an introduction to relevant statistical...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)
ENGEN103 Engineering Computing This paper introduces computer programming in languages such as the MATLAB and Python languages. It provides the basis for the programming skills...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
ENGEN110 Engineering Mechanics Statics and dynamics of rigid bodies. Application of freebody diagrams and equations of equilibrium to	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25G (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
calculate internal and external forces and...		
ENGEN111 Electricity for Engineers Concepts underlying electricity such as current, voltage and power will be introduced, and apply these concepts to analyse electrical energy systems.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN112 Materials Science and Engineering Introduction to engineering materials (metals, ceramics, polymers, composites, semiconductors and biomaterials) and their atomic structure and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN170 Engineering and Society Introduction to the role of engineering in society with a focus on sustainable development, data analysis, holistic systems thinking, and the future...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
ENGEN180 Foundations of Engineering Introduction to the engineering design process and computer aided design, fundamental principles of engineering analysis, open ended problem solving...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
MATHS135 Discrete Structures An introduction to a number of the structures of discrete mathematics with wide applicability in areas such as: computer logic, analysis of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
PHYSC100 General Physics This paper provides an introduction to the core ideas in physics. Topics covered include kinematics, mechanics, fluids, electric and magnetic forces...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX203 Computer Systems This paper provides an overview of the operation of computer systems. The central theme is the way in which the hardware and software co-operate to...	15	No occurrences
COMPX204 Practical Networking and Cyber Security	15	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper provides an overview of the technologies and protocols involved in computer communications and cyber security. Practical work includes...		
COMPX216 Artificial Intelligence This paper provides an introduction to artificial intelligence, including techniques for knowledge representation and reasoning, searching and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX225 Introduction to Databases and Web Development This paper provides a broad overview of the principles and technologies used in creating Web Applications, with practical experience of client-side...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX230 Computer Hardware and Microprocessors A study of microprocessors, starting with how to design and realise a microprocessor using a hardware description language, and further, how the...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX234 Systems and Networks A study on principles of operating systems and networking and how they are applied to existing systems. It begins with the principles of operating...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX241 Software Engineering Design 1 This paper covers object-oriented software development in Java focusing on abstract data types and dynamic data structures, while introducing design...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX242 Software Engineering Design 2 This paper continues object-oriented software development in Java introducing design methodologies in software architecture, detailed design, design...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
COMPX271 Introduction to Software Development Methodologies	15	25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper focuses on current software development and IT Operations employed to improve software delivery, quality, and efficiency. In this paper...		
DATA201 Practical Data Science This paper gives students practical experience for the entire data science process. It covers the data collection process, data cleaning and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
DATA221 Statistical Data Analysis This paper introduces students to the R programming language. Analysis of variance, multiple regression, non parametric methods and time series are...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DATA222 Principles of Probability and Statistics This paper introduces the theoretical background that underpins modern probability and statistics. Topics include conditional probability, random...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEE281 Design of Smart Systems The paper will involve a number of design case studies and design project, involving smart homes and buildings, smart manufacturing and agriculture...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN201 Engineering Maths and Modelling 2 Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Online)
ENGEN270 Engineering and Business This paper focuses on empowering students to become "business savvy" and prepared to enter the workplace and solve real-world problems. Topics...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...		
MATHS201 Continuing Calculus Calculus of Several Variables and its Applications. Vector calculus (Green's, Gauss' and Stokes' theorems). Taylor's Theorem in n dimensions. The...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
MATHS202 Linear Algebra A formal approach to linear algebra, with applications. Topics include: axioms of a vector space, linear independence, spanning sets and bases...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
MATHS235 Discrete Mathematics An exploration of topics in discrete mathematics with applications in computer science, including: graph theory and networks, coding theory and...	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX301 Design and Analysis of Algorithms This course is for students interested in the art and science of computer programming. It is concerned with advanced data structures and their...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX304 Advanced Networking and Cyber Security An advanced study of networking, leading to an introduction to cybersecurity. The networking component in the paper provides an in-depth, real-world...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX307 Principles of Programming Languages The design, implementation and use of programming languages, in particular the use of functional languages to implement imperative languages will be...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX310 Machine Learning This paper introduces Machine Learning (ML) which is the science of making predictions. ML algorithms strive to be fast and highly accurate, while...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX322 Advanced Web Development This paper covers a range of topics relating to the development of web applications. These include the latest developments in HTML, CSS and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX323 Advanced Database Concepts This paper provides an introduction to the advanced features of database management systems. Students will learn to use and manipulate advanced...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX324 User Experience Design An introduction to the field of user experience - where students develop skills and techniques for the design and evaluation of interfaces for...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
COMPX326 Computer Vision This paper provides an introduction to modern computer vision techniques based on deep learning methods.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX328 Natural Language Processing This paper provides an introduction to modern natural language processing techniques based on deep learning methods.	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX341 Software Engineering Methods Software Engineering is the systematic design, construction, testing and maintenance of software systems. The various processes (and engineering...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX349 Embedded Systems	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX361 Logic and Computation The syllabus includes: further development of predicate logic with application to program verification; mathematical induction including structural...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)
COMPX367 Computational Mathematics Introduces numerical methods for solving various mathematical problems.	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX374 Software Engineering Industry Project Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following established software engineering design...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEE319 Smart Grids and the Internet of Things This paper is concerned with the application of sensors and IoT to modern smart grid electrical power systems including; sensor interfacing, data...	15	25B (Hamilton)
ENGEN370 Engineering and the Environment This paper covers sustainability in engineering design and renewable energy generation through the critical lens of environmental impact assessment...	15	25A (Hamilton)
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
COMPX515 Security for Advanced Networks	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

A study on Internet security, covering the most relevant attacking and mitigation strategies. Networks have evolved considerably in the last decade...

COMPX518 Cyber Security

15

No occurrences

This paper introduces the key topics in the important field of cyber security. It will cover various aspects of defensive, offensive and preventative...

COMPX519 Malware Analysis and Penetration Testing

15

No occurrences

This paper goes through two important aspects of Cyber Security. It first covers the defensive security techniques of malware analysis and then...

COMPX521 Interpretable Machine Learning

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper exposes students to algorithms for learning interpretable machine learning models such as decision trees and rule sets and includes...

COMPX523 Machine Learning for Data Streams

15

25A (Hamilton)

Data streams are everywhere, from F1 racing over electricity networks to news feeds. Data stream mining relies on and develops new incremental...

COMPX525 Deep Learning

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper provides an introduction into Deep Learning, focussing on both algorithms and applications. It covers both the basics of Neural networks...

COMPX527 Secure Cloud Application Engineering

15

25B (Hamilton)

Software Engineering on the Cloud is extremely prevalent nowadays. In this paper, you will learn how to design, develop and test cloud-native...

Code and paper title	Points	
COMPX532 Information Visualisation This paper aims to provide an awareness of the potential offered by information visualisation techniques, a familiarity with the underlying concepts...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX539 Usability Engineering This paper covers the design and evaluation of interactive computer systems with a focus on user studies. Topics covered include: designing and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX553 Extremely Parallel Programming This paper covers advanced parallel programming for large-scale parallelism. A variety of programming techniques will be covered, with application to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX554 Specification Languages and Models This paper deals with various aspects of modelling systems using advanced best practice methods from the software engineering field. It will...	15	25B (Hamilton)
COMPX555 Bioinformatics An introduction to bioinformatics, open to students majoring in computer science or biology. It includes an overview of molecular biology, genomics...	15	No occurrences
COMPX560 Turing Topics in Computer Science One or more special topics in computer science, at an advanced level.	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
COMPX582 Honours Research and Development Project This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
COMPX585 Preparation for Research in Computer Science A paper about how to plan, conduct and report research in the field of computer science, in which students gain skills in and understanding of...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
ENGEN570 Engineering and the Profession The roles and responsibilities of professional engineers are examined. Topics include; project management, leadership, negotiation, ethical...	15	25D (Hamilton)
ENGEN582 Honours Research and Development Project This paper provides the "capstone" project required to complete an accredited engineering degree. The paper builds on the knowledge and skills...	45	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Soil Science

Subject Regulations

Soil Science involves understanding the distribution of different soil types, evaluating their characteristics, and developing methods to combat degradation and depletion of productive soils, and associated reduction in water quality - due to historical pressures and mismanagement.

Soil Science is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Soil Science, students must complete 60 points, consisting of EARTH101, EARTH221, EARTH251, and EARTH322.

Soil Science papers

Code and paper title

Points

EARTH101 Introduction to Earth System Sciences - Pūtaiao Pūnaha Whenua

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, producing landforms and resources, with...

Code and paper title

Points

EARTH221 Soil Science

15

25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

An introduction to the nature, formation, and classification of soils, their physical, chemical, mineralogical, and biological properties, and issues...

EARTH251 Applied Earth Sciences

15

25A (Hamilton)

A field-based paper involving data collection and spatial analysis across several Earth Science sub-disciplines to determine the processes operating...

Code and paper title**Points**

EARTH322 Soil and Water Management

15

25A (Hamilton)

This paper integrates an understanding of land/soil and water processes that occur at paddock to catchment to national scales. A focus is on...

Spanish

Subject Regulations

The Spanish programme offers language acquisition papers, Spanish translation, Spanish and Latin American culture and literature, and Spanish for business and tourism papers. Papers beyond SPNSH131 are generally taught in Spanish.

Spanish is available as a specialisation within the International Languages and Cultures major. Details of the requirements for the Spanish language specialisation can be found under [International Languages and Cultures](#).

Spanish may also be taken as a minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

The point of entry into the Spanish language papers depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish, take SPNSH131 followed by SPNSH231 in the subsequent year. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish or equivalent, will gain direct entry into SPNSH232. Students with excellent results at Level 2 in NCEA Spanish or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of Spanish, begin with SPNSH232. Native speakers of Spanish may not enrol in SPNSH131, SPNSH231, SPNSH232, SPNSH331 or SPNSH332. Students whose heritage language is Spanish and who wish to enrol in a Spanish language acquisition paper should contact a lecturer in the subject to determine the appropriate level. Please consult with the Programme Convenor for general advice on entry point into Spanish language acquisition papers.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Enrolment into postgraduate level 500 Spanish papers will be suspended from 2022 onwards.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Span) and GradDip(Span)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Spanish at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Graduate Study

To be eligible to be considered for enrolment in graduate Spanish papers, a student should normally have at least a B average in either the best three of their 300 level Spanish papers or all their undergraduate Spanish papers. Students are advised to consult with the Convenor of Spanish about their programme of study.

Note: There will be no new intake into level 500 Spanish papers in 2022 onwards.

PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Spanish papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
SPNSH131 Spanish for Beginners Learn the basics of written and spoken Spanish including greetings, family, city life and daily routines. No previous knowledge of Spanish is needed.	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
INTLC200 Business Culture in Latin America This paper analyses cultural traits from Latin America and examines how these attributes may impact on business and tourism industries.	15	25A (Hamilton)

SPNSH231 Intermediate Spanish 1 Extend your previous knowledge of Spanish to express past and future situations. Topics will include shopping, local places of interest, and...	15	25A (Hamilton)

SPNSH232 Intermediate Spanish 2 Students will extend their language skills, and cover topics such as travelling, eating out and wellbeing.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Secondary School - Unistart)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
INTLC301 Research Methods in International Languages and Cultures After workshops covering intercultural contexts in research, bibliography, literature reviews, ethics, data collection and editing, students will...	15	No occurrences

INTLC312 Visual Cultures of Latin America This paper offers both a historical and contemporary approach to regional and national identity construction in Latin America. Through a selection of...	15	25B (Hamilton)

INTLC380 Study Abroad 1 This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as	15	25G (Block) & 25I (Block) & 25X (Block)

Code and paper title	Points	
part of their undergraduate degree. Each study...		
SPNSH331 Advanced Spanish 1	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper is designed to enhance proficiency in Spanish at an advanced level. It will focus on contemporary cultural issues, and historical themes...		
SPNSH332 Advanced Spanish 2	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper focuses on advanced Spanish language learning and is a continuation of Advanced Spanish 1.		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
SPNSH900 Spanish PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Sport Development and Coaching

Subject Regulations

The Sport Development and Coaching major is based on an innovative combination of pedagogical and sociological studies of sport and active recreation.

Sport Development and Coaching is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Sport and Human Performance (BSHP). Sport Development and Coaching may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as a single major for the BSHP, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 105 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete SDCOA101, SDCOA102; SDCOA201, SDCOA203, and 30 points from SDCOA202, HPSCI202, HPSCI206 or HTHPR202; and SDCOA301, SDCOA303, and SDCOA304.

To complete Sport Development and Coaching as part of a double major for the BSHP or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Sport Development and Coaching, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete SDCOA101, SDCOA102; SDCOA201, SDCOA203, and 15 points from SDCOA202, HPSCI202, HPSCI206 or HTHPR202; and 45 points from SDCOA301, SDCOA303 and SDCOA304.

To complete a minor in Sport Development and Coaching, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Sport Development and Coaching major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(SDC) and GradDip(SDC)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Sport Development and Coaching at an advanced level in their first degree. To complete the Graduate Diploma, students must take a total of 120 points including at least 75 points at 300 level or above in Sport Development and Coaching. Programmes of study are planned according to interests and prior academic background and experience, and intending candidates should therefore consult the Head of the School of Health.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM.

Sport Development and Coaching papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DANCE101 Dance, Movement and Culture This paper integrates dance practice and theory, providing practical experience of different dances of Aotearoa, the Pacific region and beyond...	15	25B (Hamilton)
HEALTH120 Navigating Hauora in Aotearoa This paper explores Hauora in Aotearoa from Māori and Pacific perspectives. Students will develop an understanding of the significance, relevance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HMDEV100 Lifespan Development HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
MAORI102 He Hīnatore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World An introduction to the Māori world view, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Māori astronomy, and their relevance in a contemporary...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25G (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25I (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
SDCOA101 Sport, Culture and Development: Trends and Issues In this paper students will gain an introduction to sociological understandings of sport and movement cultures. They will develop new ways of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
SDCOA102 The Coaching Process Understanding the coaching process is fundamental to supporting the development of athletes across participation, development, and high-performance...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HEALTH220 Facilitating Hauora in Aotearoa and the Pacific This paper explores conceptual and applied understandings of Māori and Pacific health and wellbeing, with a focus on dual impacts of colonisation and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
HPSCI206 Psychology of Health, Sport and Human Performance This paper addresses key psychological aspects of sport and human performance. Select psychological concepts are covered to develop knowledge...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
HTHPR202 Understanding Healthy Bodies: Sociocultural Perspectives This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of healthy bodies.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SDCOA201 Sport and Community Development: Identity, Culture and Society	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health, wellbeing and social development within...		
SDCOA202 Negotiating Sport Development and Coaching Contexts Sport development and coaching occurs in complex and dynamic interpersonal, physical and organisational environments. This paper introduces and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
SDCOA203 Athlete-centred Coaching This paper advances practices integral to learner/athlete centred coaching, facilitation and instruction in an array of sport and recreation settings.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
HTHAL302 Understanding Healthy Bodies This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of the body.	15	No occurrences
SDCOA301 Contemporary Issues in Sport Development in Local and Global Contexts In this paper students will develop critical understandings of how sport is used for the purposes of health, wellbeing and social development within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SDCOA303 Sport, Media and Communication This paper expands students' critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop knowledge of the production and consumption of...	15	25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
SDCOA304 Advances in Coaching Practice This paper critically examines the instructional strategies and practices adopted to promote effective instruction in selected settings. A range of...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SDCOA305 Understanding Healthy Bodies This paper develops a sociocultural understanding of the body.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
SDCOA306 Psychomotor Learning and Performance This paper provides a broad research informed overview to themes associated with perceptual and psychological factors that influence how people learn...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Statistics

Subject Regulations

Statistics is the science of collecting and interpreting data subject to uncertainty. We live in a world where variability is everywhere. To make informed decisions we must understand the nature of variability, and make use of meaningful information. Without data we have to resort to hunches or guesses, neither of which can be relied on. Statistics tells us how to deal with variability, and how to collect and use data so that we can make good decisions.

Statistics is available as a minor.

To complete a minor in Statistics, students must complete 60 points of DATA coded papers, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: There will be no new enrolments in the Statistics major and subject which has now changed name to Data Analytics. Students enrolled in 2018 or previously in the Statistics major, or previously in the Statistics subject for the PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc, MSc(Res) should consult the Division of STEM for programme advice. Please refer to the Data Analytics subject for further information.

Note on Assessment: To be eligible to pass these papers students should normally achieve a minimum grade of D in the internal assessment and the final examination, and an overall grade of C-.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(Stats) and GradDip(Stats)



A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Statistics at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of STEM Office.

PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), BSc(Hons), MSc and MSc(Res)[1]



The paper DATA520 is normally available only for the BCMS(Hons) degree.

To complete a PGCert(Stats), students must complete 60 points at 500 level consisting of 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete a PGDip(Stats), students must complete 120 points at 500 level including at least 90 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Enrolment in papers towards the BSc(Hons) is only by invitation of the Head of School. To complete a BSc(Hons) in Statistics, students must complete 120 points at 500 level, including at least 60 points from the papers listed for Statistics, of which at least 30 points must be in research (normally DATA591).

To complete an MSc in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level including DATA592 and at least 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

To complete an MSc (Research) in Statistics, students admitted under section 2(a) of the MSc (Research) regulations must complete 180 points at 500 level consisting of DATA594 and 60 points from papers listed for Statistics.

Candidates for these graduate qualifications should select their papers in consultation with the Graduate Advisor in Statistics of the Department of Mathematics.

[1] The PGCert(Stats), PGDip(Stats), MSc and MSc(Res) will not be offered from 1 July 2023.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Statistics papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
CSMAX101 The World of Data This paper introduces students to analysing datasets. Students will learn how to generate appropriate results and be able to critically evaluate...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DATA111 Statistics for Science An introductory paper in statistics that uses Microsoft Excel. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
DATA121 Introduction to Statistical Methods An introductory paper in statistics that uses R. Topics include the collection and presentation of data, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25G (Online) & 25X (Hainan University, Haikou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DATA201 Practical Data Science This paper gives students practical experience for the entire data science process. It covers the data collection process, data cleaning and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
DATA221 Statistical Data Analysis This paper introduces students to the R programming language. Analysis of variance, multiple regression, non parametric methods and time series are...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DATA222 Principles of Probability and Statistics This paper introduces the theoretical background that underpins modern probability and statistics. Topics include conditional probability, random...	15	25B (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DATA321 Advanced Data Analysis This paper uses R for data analysis and modelling. The topics covered are general linear models, generalised linear models, and statistical learning...	15	25B (Hamilton)
DATA322 Probability and Stochastic Processes This paper introduces students to probability theory and stochastic processes. It covers formally the theoretical foundations of probability, random...	15	25A (Hamilton)
DATA390 Directed Study A directed study on an approved topic in Data Analytics.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
DATA391 Undergraduate Research Project Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
DATA397 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DATA520 Dissertation A directed investigation and report on an approved project or study topic.	45	25X (Hamilton)
DATA525 Topics in Statistics This paper will discuss advanced topics in statistics. The exact topics covered could change subject to the preference and research expertise of the...	30	25A (Hamilton)
DATA590 Directed Study Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of their own interest under the guidance of academic staff.	30	25B (Hamilton)
DATA591 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
DATA592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
DATA593 Statistics Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
DATA594 Statistics Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DATA800 Statistics MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DATA900 Statistics PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Strategic Management

Subject Regulations

Strategic Management takes a big picture view of an organisation to envision its future potential, find new market opportunities, and develop a clear plan to achieve growth and success. Through real-world case studies and theory, you'll develop the skills to identify major threats and new opportunities facing a company, solve problems, and find ways to add value to the bottom line.

Strategic Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus), Bachelor of Climate Change (BCC), and Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Strategic Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Strategic Management as a single major for the BBus or BCC, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete STMGT101, LEADR101, STMGT201, STMGT202, STMGT203, STMGT301, MNGMT321, 15 points from STMGT302, STMGT304, STMGT305 or STMGT306, and one of WSOMM396 or WSOMM399.

To complete Strategic Management as part of a double major for the BBus, BCC or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Strategic Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete STMGT101, LEADR101, STMGT201, STMGT202, STMGT203, STMGT301, MNGMT321, and 15 points from STMGT302, STMGT304, STMGT305 or STMGT306.

To complete a minor in Strategic Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Strategic Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete STMGT101.

NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(StratMgt) and GradDip(StratMgt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Strategic Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt), BBus(Hons) and MBus

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt), and MBus. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the BBus(Hons), PGCert(StratMgt), PGDip(StratMgt) programmes.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581, and one of STMGT591, STMGT592, STMGT593, or STMGT594. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance,

demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Strategic Management papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
LEADR101 Introduction to Leadership By showing how to lead through improving communication, understanding who we are, and collaborating for problem-solving, this course provides a...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25G (Online) & 25I (Secondary School - Unistart) & 25X (Secondary School - Unistart)
STMGT101 Introduction to Management Managing in organisations, small and large, in changing local and international business environments requires knowledge, skills, and abilities of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25W (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
STMGT201 Strategies for Enterprise Explores growth strategies for enterprises including their formulation and execution, and also features the particular challenges for family...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
STMGT202 The Entrepreneur Discover what it takes to become a successful and socially responsible entrepreneur, how to develop new ideas into business ventures, and how to...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
STMGT203 Business Model Innovation Business model innovation provides companies with significant growth options and may disrupt the market. Develop analytical skills to evaluate and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MNGMT321 Applied Business Challenge Students will use the concepts, tools, and skills refined throughout the Bachelor of Business and develop strategic thinking skills to evaluate and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
STMGT301 Strategy and Innovation Management Examines innovative companies to explore the processes involved in developing and managing innovations which are vital for improving the strategic...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
STMGT302 Creating Value in a Connected World We live in a highly connected world. This paper focuses on how to identify, analyse and manage flows between and among organisations to create...	15	25B (Hamilton)
STMGT304 Commercialising a New Venture Explore the steps involved in starting and growing a new venture. Develop a comprehensive business plan and pitch your ideas to a panel of judges.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
STMGT305 Doing Business Internationally	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
Explores the international dimensions of business that enable growth and provide new markets, but increase the complexities involved (e.g. scale...		
STMGT306 Business Ecosystems Entrepreneurial ecosystems showcase the factors driving economic growth and sustainable development. Develop skills in evaluating the context for...	15	25G (Online)
WSOMM396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BUSAN543 Applied Business Analytics This paper enables students to understand applied business analytics including data management and analytics tools, develop critical thinking skills...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
STMGT505 Strategy and Organisational Theory Good theory is the foundation of good practice. This paper discusses and critiques the most important theories of strategy and organisation.	30	25B (Hamilton)
STMGT525 Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and development. This paper introduces the key issues and...		
STMGT591 Strategic Management Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
STMGT592 Strategic Management Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
STMGT593 Strategic Management Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)
STMGT594 Strategic Management Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
STMGT800 Strategic Management MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
STMGT900 Strategic Management PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Supply Chain Management

Subject Regulations

Supply Chain Management gives you the skills to help companies become more efficient, competitive and responsive to customers' needs through agile supply chains, procurement, manufacturing, distribution and logistics processes. Learn how to take raw goods and turn them into products that reach customers at the right time.

Supply Chain Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Supply Chain Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Supply Chain Management as a single major for the BBus, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete DIGIB101, MGSYS101, SCMGT200, SCMGT202, SCMGT203, SCMGT303, SCMGT304, SCMGT305, and one of WSOMM396 or WSOMM399.

To complete Supply Chain Management as part of a double major for the BBus or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete DIGIB101, MGSYS101, SCMGT200, SCMGT202, SCMGT203, SCMGT303, SCMGT304 and SCMGT305.

To complete a minor in Supply Chain Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Supply Chain Management, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete MGSYS101.

NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) in 2025. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(SCM) and GradDip(SCM)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Supply Chain Management at an advanced level in their first degree. The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

PGCertMgmt(SCM), PGDipMgmt(SCM) MMgmt and MBus

The qualification regulations define requirements for the PGCertMgmt(SCM), PGDipMgmt(SCM), MMgmt and MBus.

The required subject papers that must be completed for these programmes are below.

PGCertMgmt(SCM) students must complete 45 points from the SCMGT papers listed for the MMgmt below.

PGDipMgmt(SCM) students must complete 45 points from the SCMGT papers listed for the MMgmt below.

MMgmt students must complete SCMGT562, SCMGT563, SCMGT564 and SCMGT565.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581 and one of SCMGT591, SCMGT592, SCMGT593, or SCMGT594. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Supply Chain Management papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DIGIB101 The World of Digital Business Information and communications technologies are fundamentally changing business operations. This paper introduces all aspects associated with the...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
MGSYS101 Digital Business and Supply Chain Management This paper explores the dual concepts of digital business and supply chain management. The interactive lectures help in developing critical thinking...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton Waikato College) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City)

Code and paper title**Points**

University, Hangzhou
China)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****SCMGT200 Business Logistics**

15

Logistics is critical to the success of organisations and their ability to deliver their products to the right place at the right time. This paper...

25B (Hamilton) & 25VB
(National Economics
University, Vietnam)

SCMGT202 Global Supply Chains

15

New Zealand's distance from its primary markets makes the study of global supply chains vital. This paper provides a thorough understanding of supply...

25A (Hamilton) & 25VA
(National Economics
University, Vietnam)

SCMGT203 Operations Management

15

In today's competitive environment, customer satisfaction and profitability depend on operational excellence. This paper covers fundamental concepts...

25B (Hamilton) & 25VB
(National Economics
University, Vietnam)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****DIGIB303 Managing Digital Business Transformation**

15

This paper focuses on digital business transformation. It will help future managers deliver business value by being informed participants and leaders...

25VA (National
Economics University,
Vietnam)

DIGIB304 Digital Business Enterprise Implementation

15

The implementation of large-scale enterprise software systems is covered through lectures and hands-on practicals using SAP software. Software...

25VB (National
Economics University,
Vietnam)

PRMGT302 Agile Project Management

15

This paper addresses advanced important practical project management issues relating to systems,

25A (Online) & 25B
(Online) & 25C (Online) &
25VA (National

Code and paper title	Points	
processes and personnel with special attention given...		Economics University, Vietnam)
SCMGT303 Supply Chain Design Every company is part of a supply network for producing products and services that satisfy customer needs. This paper introduces critical concepts of...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25VA (National Economics University, Vietnam)
SCMGT304 Ports and Shipping Ports and shipping are critical to the movement of freight from/to New Zealand and globally. This paper covers fundamental concepts, issues and...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BUSAN543 Applied Business Analytics This paper enables students to understand applied business analytics including data management and analytics tools, develop critical thinking skills...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
SCMGT562 Managing Transport and Storage Logistics plays a key role in the success of many organisations and their ability to get their products to	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
the right place at the right time and at...		
SCMGT563 Managing Manufacturing and Service Operations In today's competitive environment, customer satisfaction and profitability are heavily dependent on operational excellence. This paper provides a...	15	25B (Hamilton)
SCMGT564 Value-added Supply Networks Every company is part of a network that aims to produce products and services designed to satisfy customer needs. This paper expands on concepts of...	15	25A (Hamilton)
SCMGT565 Managing Ports and Shipping Operations Ports and shipping are essential to the movement of freight from/to New Zealand and globally. This paper covers critical concepts, issues and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
SCMGT566 Supply Chain Resilience Supply chain resilience has become a prevelant topic in industry and policy-making circles. This paper examines the mechanisms mitigating the...	30	No occurrences
SCMGT577 E-Enabled Agile Supply Chains Agility is at the cutting edge of contemporary supply network management and a leading strategy for competing in today's highly competitive...	30	25B (Hamilton)
SCMGT591 Supply Chain Management Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
SCMGT592 Supply Chain Management Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
SCMGT593 Supply Chain Management Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

SCMGT594 Supply Chain Management Thesis

120

25X (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****SCMGT800 Supply Chain Management MPhil Thesis**

120

25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****SCMGT900 Supply Chain Management PhD Thesis**

120

25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Teaching

Subject Regulations

The University offers teaching qualifications in Early Childhood, Primary and Secondary education.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood) (BTchg(Early Childhood)) programme is a professional teaching qualification that prepares students for work in a variety of early childhood settings with children from birth to five or six years.

The Bachelor of Teaching (Primary) (BTchg(Primary)) programme is a professional teaching qualification designed for students wanting to pursue a teaching career in New Zealand primary, middle, composite and intermediate schools. A Māori-medium undergraduate teaching programme is available - Toitū te Reo

A Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) is available in all sectors (early childhood, primary and secondary) for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification.

A Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (PGDipTchg) is available in the early childhood, primary and secondary sectors for students who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification at a higher academic level.

Qualified early childhood and primary teachers can upgrade their Diploma of Teaching (DipT) to a BTchg. Professional qualifications are also offered for technology teachers who wish to upgrade their qualifications or for experienced tradespeople who want a career change from tradesperson to teacher.

A Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) is also available to prepare high achieving graduates for early childhood, primary and secondary teaching.

Prescriptions for

BTchg (Early Childhood)

To complete the BTchg (Early Childhood), students must take the following papers:

Year 1: TEACH101, TEACH103, TEACH104, TEACH105, TEEDU100, TEEDU102, TEPRO100 and it is strongly recommended that students choose one of DLRNG100, EDART100, LLTED101, MAOED100, MTHED100 or WRITE100. Students may also consider a programme compatible 15-point paper from another subject area in consultation with an Admissions Advisor. However, alternative options are limited.

Year 2: HMDEV200, TEACH200, TEACH201, TEACH203, TEACH204, TEACH205, TEEDU201, and TEPRO200.

Year 3: TEACH300, TEACH302, TEACH303, TEACH304, TEACH305, TEACH306 and TEPRO300.

BTchg (Primary)

To complete the BTchg (Primary), students must take the following papers:

Year 1: TEACH101, TEACH102, TEACH111, TEACH112, TEEDU100, TEEDU102, TEPRO110 and it is strongly recommended that students choose one of DLRNG100, EDART100, LLTED101, MAOED100, MTHED100 or WRITE100. Students may also consider a programme compatible 15-point paper from another subject area in consultation with an Admissions Advisor. Such alternative options are limited.

Year 2: TEACH211, TEACH212, TEACH213, TEACH214, TEEDU200, TEEDU201, TEPRO210 and 15 points from any paper at 100 level or above.

Year 3: TEACH310, TEACH311, TEACH312, TEACH313, TEEDU300, TEPRO310 and 15 points from any paper at 200 level or above.

Toitū te Reo

Please see [Toitū te Reo](#) for further information.

GradDipTchg (Early Childhood)



This is a one year professional qualification consisting of 10 compulsory papers, which includes two professional experience placements.

TEEDU401, TEEDU402, TEEDU404 and TEEDU405 are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

TEACH400, TEACH401, TEACH402, TEACH403, TEACH404, TEPRO400 and TEPRO401 are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Early Childhood) programme.

GradDipTchg (Primary)



This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

TEEDU401, TEEDU402, TEEDU404 and TEEDU405 are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

TEACH410, TEACH411, TEACH412, TEACH413, TEACH414, TEPRO410 and TEPRO411 are only available to students who have been selected for the GradDipTchg (Primary) programme.

GradDipTchg (Secondary)



This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching a specialist learning area of the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

TEEDU401, TEEDU402, TEEDU404 and TEEDU405 are core papers for all students selected for the GradDipTchg programmes.

TEACH420, TEACH421, TEACH422, TEACH423, TEACH424, TEPRO420 and TEPRO421 are only available to students who have been selected for the

GradDipTchg (Secondary) programme.

Te Ahikāroa



Please see [Te Ahikāroa](#) for further information.

PGDipTchg(Early Childhood)



This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

TEEDU501, TEEDU502, TEEDU504 and TEEDU505 are core papers for all students selected for the PGDipTchg programmes.

TEACH500, TEACH501, TEACH502, TEACH503, TEACH504, TEPRO500 and TEPRO501 are only available to students who have been selected for the PGDipTchg (ECE) programme.

PGDipTchg(Primary)



This is a professional qualification involving one year of intensive study. It prepares students to teach in all curriculum areas and to develop professional understanding about teaching and learning. The programme includes three two professional experience placements.

TEEDU501, TEEDU502, TEEDU504 and TEEDU505 are core papers for all students selected for the PGDipTchg programmes.

TEACH510, TEACH511, TEACH512, TEACH513, TEACH514, TEPRO510 and TEPRO511 are only available to students who have been selected for the PGDipTchg (Primary) programme.

PGDipTchg(Secondary)



This is a one year professional qualification comprising papers examining issues related to teaching a specialist learning area of the curriculum, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and

community situations. The programme includes three two professional experience placements.

TEEDU501, TEEDU502, TEEDU504 and TEEDU505 are core papers for all students selected for the PGDipTchg programmes.

TEACH520, TEACH521, TEACH522, TEACH523, TEACH524, TEPRO520 and TEPRO521 are only available to students who have been selected for the PGDipTchg (Secondary) programme.

MTchgLn (Early Childhood)



The MTchgLn involves the completion of the PGDipTchg programme plus an additional 30-point paper at 500 level.

Students complete all papers in the PGDipTchg (ECE) and TEACH505.

MTchgLn (Primary)



The MTchgLn involves the completion of the PGDipTchg programme plus an additional 30 point paper at 500 level.

Students complete all papers in the PGDipTchg (Primary) and TEACH515.

MTchgLn (Secondary)



The MTchgLn involves the completion of the PGDipTchg programme plus an additional 30 point paper at 500 level.

Students complete all papers in the PGDipTchg (Secondary) and TEACH525.

Teaching papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DLRNG100 Developing Digital Fluency	15	25A (Online)
This paper offers a foundation for students learning to navigate and communicate effectively through		

Code and paper title	Points	
digital learning environments. It incorporates...		
EDART100 Engaging with Arts Education in the Community This paper aims to develop students' strength in learning and teaching selected arts disciplines in school and community settings.	15	No occurrences
LLTED101 An Introduction to Children's Literature In this paper we examine children's literature from picturebook to novel; from author to illustrator; from history to modern times. The link between...	15	25A (Online)
MAOED100 Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Education This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Māori education provision in Aotearoa New Zealand. It explores policies, practices and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
MTHED100 Conceptual Understanding in Mathematics This paper provides an introduction to key conceptual understandings in mathematics and connects mathematics with everyday life.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
RPLCR110 Recognition of Prior Learning Teacher Education Core 1 This paper offers the opportunity to apply of recognition of prior learning for the first-year teacher education curriculum: specifically, for the...	60	25X (Online)
RPLCR111 Recognition of Prior Learning Teacher Education Elective 1 This paper offers the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning from 5-years experience in a school, for the first-year elective paper...	15	25X (Online)
TEACH101 Ko te Reo me ngā Tikanga o ngā kura This paper introduces students to the skills, attitudes and values required of a teacher in Aotearoa New Zealand. It explores professional and...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
TEACH102 Aotearoa Curriculum in Action This paper introduces students to the nature and purpose of early childhood and schooling curriculum in Aotearoa New Zealand, and to theories that...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Online)
TEACH103 Te Whāriki in Action: Communication and The Multi-modal Child This paper focuses on early language development, multimodal literacies and teaching strategies that provide infants, toddlers and young children...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEACH104 Early Childhood Educational Contexts A contextual overview of early childhood in Aotearoa New Zealand that positions students to understand the early childhood sector through three...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEACH105 Approaches to Assessment in Early Childhood A comprehensive overview of assessment for the early years in Aotearoa New Zealand that positions students to understand assessment theories...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEACH111 Introduction to Literacies This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of literacy in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will gain an understanding...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Online)
TEACH112 Teaching and Learning Mathematics This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of mathematics in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will develop...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Online)
TEEDU100 Concepts of Learning and Teaching 1 In this paper, students will examine theories of learning, working with diverse learners and a range of innovative teaching practices.	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Online)
TEEDU101 The Aotearoa New Zealand Educational Context This paper examines the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping educational contexts in	15	25X (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
Aotearoa New Zealand.		
TEEDU102 Learning and Development Across the Lifespan This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Online)
TEPRO100 Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood) This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportunities for participants to gain a...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEPRO110 Professional Experience 1 (Primary) This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportunities for participants to gain a practical...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DLRNG200 Digital Learning: Critical Perspectives and Lifelong Possibilities This paper examines educational uses of digital technologies, with an emphasis on learning through electronic networks, including social media. The...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EDART202 Visual Art in Educational Contexts The paper explores a chosen art process through exposure to art skills and visual research strategies. It embraces current art education practices...	15	25G (Block - Tauranga)
EDART204 Drama in Educational Contexts This paper will introduce students to the key concepts of drama and contribute to the development of specialist skills and dispositions required when...	15	25G (Block)
LLTED200 Learning and Teaching Additional Languages with Children	15	25A (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper explores how languages have been and are being taught in primary education settings around the world, but with special focus on New...		
LLTED201 New Zealand Children's Literature	15	25B (Online)
This paper explores children's literature, establishing familiarity with key and emerging New Zealand writers and illustrators. Skills in visual and...		
MAOED200 Hopu Reo Rua: Bilingual Theory and Practice in Māori Education	15	No occurrences
This paper explores bilingual acquisition theory and practice and effective Indigenous language and content instruction, with a focus on bilingual...		
MAOED221 Curriculum Māori	15	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
A study of approaches to the teaching and learning of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori in mainstream and partial or immersion learning programmes. This...		
RPLCR201 Recognition of Prior Learning Teacher Education Core 2	15	25X (Online)
This paper offers the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for the second-year cultural perspectives paper TEEDU201.		
RPLCR211 Recognition of Prior Learning Teacher Education Elective 2	15	25X (Online)
This paper offers the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning from 5-years experience in a school, for the second-year elective paper...		
TEACH200 Making Sense of and Exploring the World	15	25I (Online)
Students will develop critical insights into how children make sense of their worlds. Children's engagement with various learning domains will be...		
TEACH201 Te Whariki in Action: Belonging and Contribution	15	25I (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
An understanding of the ways in which early childhood teachers can facilitate children's sense of belonging and contribution within their social and...		
TEACH202 Te Whariki in Action: The Multi-modal Child	15	25I (Online)
This paper focuses on early language acquisition, literacy development and teaching strategies that provide infants, toddlers and young children with...		
TEACH203 Te Whariki in Action: Pedagogies for the first 1000 days	15	25I (Online)
This course focuses on curriculum and pedagogical approaches to teaching and learning with infants and toddlers from pre-birth to three years.		
TEACH211 NZ Curriculum in Action: Science	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Online)
This paper builds pedagogical practice to support primary students to explore their views of the world through science, to construct and communicate...		
TEACH212 NZ Curriculum in Action: Health and Physical Education	15	25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
Health and Physical Education is about learning in health and movement contexts to promote the wellbeing of students, others and of society. In...		
TEACH213 NZ Curriculum in Action: The Arts	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Online)
This paper introduces students to the teaching of the Arts learning area in New Zealand Schools, using innovative pedagogy that will engage diverse...		
TEACH214 Teaching and Learning Mathematics	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Online)
This paper introduces students to what it means to be a teacher and learner of mathematics in Aotearoa, New Zealand. Students will develop...		
TEEDU200 Concepts of Learning and Teaching 2	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Online)
This paper builds on the learning and teaching principles and practices examined in TEEDU100 Learning and Teaching 1. Students examine inclusive and...		

Code and paper title	Points	
TEEDU201 Te Hononga Tangata Cultural Dimensions of Education This paper prepares students to recognise and understand local and global cultural diversity, and to work competently and confidently in culturally...	15	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga) & 25X (Online)
TEPRO200 Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood) This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional role of the teacher in an ECE practice...	15	25I (Online)
TEPRO210 Professional Experience 2 (Primary) This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional role of the teacher in a schooling...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
DLRNG300 Developing Educational Technologies: Contemporary Social and Educational Issues This paper considers the broad range and pace of development in digital technologies, and implications for educators and others involved in...	15	25B (Online)
EDUCA303 Curriculum Perspectives This paper examines curriculum conceptions, perspectives, and decision-making, through a range of historical, political and socio-cultural contexts...	15	25A (Hamilton)
MAOED321 Evidence-based Practice in Māori Education	15	No occurrences
RPLCR311 Recognition of Prior Learning Teacher Education Elective 3 This paper offers the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning from 5-years experience in a school, for the third-year elective paper...	15	25X (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
TEACH300 Assessment and Evaluation	15	No occurrences
TEACH301 Contemporary Issues in Early Childhood Education	15	No occurrences
TEACH302 Te Whariki in Action: Agents of Change Students develop a repertoire of reflective and research skills that they can employ strategically to evaluate and improve aspects of their...	15	No occurrences
TEACH310 Evidence-based Practice in Mathematics Students develop knowledge and understanding of learning and teaching mathematics with a focus on evidence-based practice and inquiry. Students...	15	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga) & 25X (Online)
TEACH311 Technology Education in Action This paper provides opportunities to develop the skills, attributes, and knowledge required to gain an in-depth understanding of Technology...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25X (Online)
TEACH312 Social Sciences and Sustainability Education This paper engages students through critical reflection of social sciences and sustainability education to develop conceptual and pedagogical...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Online)
TEACH313 Evidence-based Practice in English	15	25D (Hamilton) & 25D (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Online)
TEEDU300 Concepts of Learning and Teaching 3 This paper critically examines educational issues, and current and innovative approaches to learning, teaching and assessment. It focuses on teaching...	15	25J (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEPRO300 Professional Experience 3 (Early Childhood) This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the	30	25I (Online) & 25X (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
professional role of the teacher in an ECE context and...		
TEPRO310 Professional Experience 3 (Primary) This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional role of the teacher in a primary schooling...	30	25I (Online) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEPRO320 Professional Experience 3 (Secondary) This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional role of the teacher in a secondary schooling...	30	25I (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
TEACH400 Te Tamaiti Rerehua: The Multi-modal Child This paper focuses on the creative and expressive languages of children including visual arts, literature, language and literacy, music, movement...	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEACH401 Te Tūhura i te Aotūroa: Exploring and Making Sense of the World This paper provides opportunities for students to build pedagogical practice and develop critical insights into how young children explore and make...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEACH402 Te Ahunga Whāriki: Te Whāriki in Action In this paper theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation and assessment will be investigated with the early...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEACH403 He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing Student-teachers develop critical understandings about diversity, difference and inclusion necessary to work with a diversity of children and...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
TEACH404 Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Early Childhood) This paper critically explores teaching as inquiry whereby students engage with pedagogical practice through self-review, and examine research and...	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEACH410 Ngā Taunakitanga hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Primary) This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for literacy and numeracy. Students will analyse and evaluate data and apply specialist...	15	25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH411 Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Primary) In this paper, students engage with theories, issues, and approaches of curriculum integration. This knowledge and understanding is applied to...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH412 Te Kaiako hei anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Primary) In this paper, students examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in The Arts and Technology. There is also a focus on ways to...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH413 He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing In this paper, students develop knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diverse learners. It also focuses on the health and...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH414 Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Primary) students develop critical knowledge and understanding as contextualised in the Social Sciences Learning Area. The paper introduces educational...	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH420 Ngā Taunakitanga hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Secondary) This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for junior secondary curriculum	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25M (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
learning area(s). Students will analyse and evaluate...		
TEACH421 Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Secondary) In this paper students engage with theories, issues, and approaches associated with connecting the curriculum. This knowledge and understanding is...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH422 Te Kaiako hei anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Secondary) This paper focuses on exploring broad issues associated with a futures-oriented education. Students have an opportunity to engage with themes...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH423 He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing In this paper, students develop knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diverse learners. It also focuses on the health and...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH424 Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher Students develop critical knowledge and understanding of inquiry-based practices, as contextualised in their specialist curriculum subject(s). The...	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEEDU401 Te Hononga Pātui ki te Tiriti o Waitangi In this paper, students develop te reo Māori competencies and deepen their understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnerships in education. The...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEEDU402 Ngā Horopaki Whakaako ki Aotearoa: Teaching in the Aotearoa Context This paper provides opportunities for inquiry into the complex contexts in which teachers and educators work within Aotearoa. Students examine...	15	25X (Block) & 25X (Block - Tauranga)
TEEDU403 Te Aronga Māori	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
In this paper ākonga will develop an understanding of Te reo Māori, tikanga Māori and mātauranga Māori for teaching in education settings in Aotearoa.		
TEEDU404 Te Aronga Māori (wāhanga tuatahi) In this paper ākonga will begin to explore Te reo Māori, tikanga Māori, and mātauranga Māori for teaching in education settings in Aotearoa.	7.5	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25M (Tauranga)
TEPRO400 Wheako Ngaio Kōhungahunga: Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood) This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher’s professional role and to apply...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEPRO401 Wheako Ngaio Kōhungahunga: Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood) This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher’s professional role and to...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEPRO410 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Primary) This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher’s professional role and to apply...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25M (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEPRO411 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Primary) This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher’s professional role and to...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEPRO420 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Secondary) This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher’s professional role and to apply...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25M (Tauranga) & 25X

Code and paper title	Points	
		(Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEPRO421 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Secondary)	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher's professional role and to...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
TEACH500 Te Tamaiti Rerehua: The Multi-modal Child	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
This paper focuses on the creative and expressive languages of children including visual arts, literature, language and literacy, music, movement...		
TEACH501 Te Tūhura i te Aotūroa: Exploring and Making Sense of the World	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
This paper provides opportunities for students to build pedagogical practice and develop critical insights into how young children explore and make...		
TEACH502 Te Ahunga Whāriki: Te Whāriki in Action	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
In this paper theories and research on key learning outcomes for children and issues of evaluation and assessment will be investigated with the early...		
TEACH503 He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
Student-teachers develop critical understandings about diversity, difference and inclusion necessary to work with a diversity of children and...		
TEACH504 Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Early Childhood)	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
This paper critically explores teaching as inquiry whereby students engage with pedagogical practice through self-review and examine research and...		

Code and paper title	Points	
TEACH505 Te Pouako hei Kairangahau Teacher as Researcher Students plan, implement inquiry processes, and complete original research that reflexively informs practitioner decisions to support learner...	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEACH510 Ngā Taunakitanga Hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Primary) This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for literacy and numeracy. Students will analyse and evaluate data and apply specialist...	15	25G (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH511 Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Primary) In this paper students critically engage with theories, issues, and approaches of curriculum integration. This knowledge and understanding is...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH512 Te Kaiako Hei Anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Primary) In this paper students critically examine pedagogies associated with learning and teaching in The Arts and Technology. There is also a focus on ways...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH513 He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing In this paper, students develop critical knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diverse learners. It also focuses on the health...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH514 Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher (Primary) students develop critical knowledge and understanding as contextualised in the Social Sciences Learning Area. The paper critiques educational...	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH515 Te Pouako hei Kairangahau Teacher as Researcher Students develop understanding of research approaches that inform practitioner decision-making	30	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
to support learner outcomes. Through an inquiry and...		
TEACH520 Ngā Taunakitanga Hei Whakamōhio: Evidence-based Practice (Secondary) This paper focuses on designing evidence-based interventions for junior secondary curriculum learning area(s). Students will analyse and evaluate...	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25M (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH521 Ngā Marau Kōtuitui: Connecting the Curriculum (Secondary) In this paper students critically engage with theories, issues, and approaches associated with connecting the curriculum. This knowledge and...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH522 Te Kaiako Hei Anga Whakamua: The Future-focused Teacher (Secondary) This paper focuses on exploring broad issues associated with a futures-oriented education. Students have an opportunity to engage with themes...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH523 He Kura te Tangata: Diversity, Inclusion, and Wellbeing In this paper, students develop critical knowledge about diversity and inclusion to meet the needs of diverse learners. It also focuses on the health...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH524 Te Kaiako Pakirehua Ngaio: The Inquiring Teacher Students plan, implement inquiry processes, and complete original research that reflexively informs practitioner decisions to support learner...	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEACH525 Te Pouako hei Kairangahau Teacher as Researcher Students plan, implement inquiry processes, and complete original research that reflexively informs practitioner decisions to support learner...	30	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
TEEDU501 Te Hononga Pātui ki te Tiriti o Waitangi In this paper students develop te reo Māori competencies and deepen their understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnerships in education. The...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEEDU502 Ngā Horopaki Whakaako ki Aotearoa: Teaching in the Aotearoa Context This paper provides opportunities for critical inquiry into the complex contexts in which teachers and educators work within Aotearoa. Students...	15	25X (Block) & 25X (Block - Tauranga)
TEEDU503 Te Aronga Māori In this paper ākonga will develop an understanding of Te reo Māori, tikanga Māori and mātauranga Māori for teaching in education settings in Aotearoa.	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEEDU504 Te Aronga Māori (wāhanga tuatahi) In this paper ākonga will begin to explore Te reo Māori, tikanga Māori, and mātauranga Māori for teaching in education settings in Aotearoa.	7.5	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25M (Tauranga)
TEPRO500 Wheako Ngaio Kōhungahunga: Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood) This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher's professional role and to apply...	15	25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEPRO501 Wheako Ngaio kōhungahunga: Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood) This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher's professional role and to...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEPRO510 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Primary) This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher's professional role and to apply...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25M (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points
TEPRO511 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Primary) This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher's professional role and to...	15 25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEPRO520 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 1 (Secondary) This paper provides opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher's professional role and to apply...	15 25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25M (Hamilton) & 25M (Online) & 25M (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
TEPRO521 Noho-ā-kura: Professional Experience 2 (Secondary) This paper provides further opportunities for students to develop critical knowledge and understanding of the teacher's professional role and to...	15 25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25M (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

Subject Regulations

By studying Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) you will explore the principles and practices of second and additional language teaching. The programme offered at The University of Waikato is designed for both new and experienced teachers.

You will develop the knowledge and skills needed to teach English to speakers of other languages, with the option to choose from a number of electives, designed to acknowledge potential career pathways that are open to you as a graduate.

You can choose papers in applied linguistics, second language acquisition, education theory, education leadership, assessment, as well as papers such as English for Academic Purposes (EAP), curriculum, Pacific Pedagogies, English as a Medium of Instruction (EMI). You can also choose to take a TESOL teaching practice paper.

Students will also engage with and undertake TESOL-related research, completing both research methods and research report papers.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(TESOL) and PGDip(TESOL)

The [Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages](#) is available on-campus in Hamilton. The programme comprises 60 points, consisting of APPLN564 and APPLN566 as required papers.

The [Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages](#) is available on-campus in Hamilton and may be taken full-time or part-time. The

programme comprises 120 points, including APPLN564 and APPLN566 as required papers.

For further details, contact the Division of Education Office.

MTESOL



The qualification regulations define the requirements for the [Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages](#).

Candidates admitted into the 180 point MTESOL under section 2(a) or 2(b), must complete 180 points at 500 level, including: APPLN501, APPLN564, APPLN566, and either ALPSS592 (60 points) or APPLN585 and one of APPLN505, APPLN530, APPLN562, APPLN563, or APPLN565.

Candidates admitted into the 120 point MTESOL under section 2(c), must complete 120 points at 500 level, including: APPLN501, APPLN564, APPLN566 and APPLN585.

Candidates who have completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a Postgraduate Diploma in a cognate discipline may substitute APPLN564 and APPLN566 for one of APPLN505, APPLN530, APPLN562, APPLN563, APPLN565, or APPLN592 and any remaining points from any elective paper.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
APPLN501 Research Methods in Applied Linguistics The overall aim of this paper is to provide students with a critical awareness of a range of issues and skills associated with carrying out research...	30	25B (Hamilton)
APPLN505 Teaching English for Academic Purposes	30	No occurrences

Code and paper title	Points	
The course will develop students' critical awareness of issues, research and professional knowledge central to the teaching of English for Academic...		
APPLN562 Second Language Teaching Practicum	30	25B (Block)
The aim of this paper is to develop practical teaching skills and a range of techniques for evaluating language teaching design and practice. The...		
APPLN564 Second Language Acquisition: Theory and Research	30	25A (Hamilton)
The aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key streams of second language acquisition theory and related research as part of their...		
APPLN565 Second Language Testing and Programme Evaluation	30	25A (Hamilton)
The overall aim of this paper is to introduce students to the key concepts and procedures relating to second language testing and language programme...		
APPLN566 Pedagogic Linguistics for TESOL	30	25B (Hamilton)
TESOL educators require a strong understanding of the components of the English language in order to teach it effectively. This paper connects...		
APPLN580 Special Topic	30	25X (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.		
APPLN581 Special Topics in TESOL / Applied Linguistics	15	25X (Hamilton)
Students have the opportunity to pursue a topic of interest under the guidance of academic staff.		
APPLN585 TESOL Research Report	30	25X (Hamilton)
This paper involves planning, implementing and reporting a supervised research study in the field of TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other...		
APPLN592 Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
APPLN593 Applied Linguistics/TESOL Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
APPLN594 Applied Linguistics/TESOL Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
MTESL503 Multilingualism in Language Education: Theories, Practices, Policies, and Critical Perspectives	30	25A (Hamilton)
This paper equips language education students with skills in managing multilingual classrooms, advocating for linguistic equity, and applying...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
APPLN800 Applied Linguistics/TESOL MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
Applied Linguistics/TESOL MPhil Thesis		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
APPLN900 Applied Linguistics/TESOL PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
Applied Linguistics/TESOL PhD Thesis		

Te Ahikāroa

Subject Regulations

The Te Ara Hou Te Ahikāroa (TA) - Graduate Diploma in Teaching is available for the Māori immersion secondary sector for students who have completed a bachelors degree and who wish to gain a professional teaching qualification, as well as non graduates with some educational qualifications, work experience or relevant workplace experience.

Recognition of prior learning will be required.

This programme will be delivered as an Employment-Based Initial Teacher Education (EBITE) programme in 2023, to be completed in 2024.

Prescriptions for

TA



This is a two year professional qualification delivered in te reo Māori with a focus on tikanga Māori and mātauranga Māori. It comprises papers examining issues related to teaching specialist learning areas of the curriculum, in particular Pūtaiao and Pāngarau, learners and learning, and the professional issues facing teachers in classroom, school and community situations. The programme includes two professional experience placements.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the requirements for the Te Ara Hou Te Ahikāroa. To complete the TA, students must complete TOITU400, PUTOI400, PUTOI421, PUTOI422, PUTOI423, PUTOI424, PUTOI425, NGAIO420, and NGAIO421.

The following papers will be delivered in 2023:

PUTOI400, PUTOI423, PUTOI424, NGAIO420.

The following papers will be delivered in 2024:

Te Ahikāroa papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
NGAIO420 Wheako Whakaako Ngaio 1 (Te Ahikāroa) Ko te whakataukī nei, 'Mahia te mahi hei painga mō te iwi' te tūāpapa mō tēnei pepa. Ko te reo Māori te waka hei kawē i te mātauranga Māori me te...	15	25X (Block)
PUTOI400 Te Pakirehua me ngā Taunakitanga Whakamōhio Ko ngā kōrero o te orokohanga o te ao Māori te whakakaupapatanga o tēnei pepa pakirehua. Ka ākina ngā tauira kia tīmata mai i ngā kōrero mō Ranginui...	15	25X (Block)
PUTOI423 He Kura te Tangata Ko te oranga te tino pūmanawa i homai ki a tāua ki te tangata. Ka whakatuwhera i ngā kūaha o te hauora ki te ākonga kia mātau ia ki te oranga katoa o...	15	25X (Block)
PUTOI424 Pāngarau Mai rā anō, ahakoa ko wai te iwi, he mātauranga pāngarau ō rātou e mārāma ai rātou ki ngā tini āhuatanga o tō rātou ao. He whakakitenga o ng...	15	25X (Block)

Technology Innovation in Business

Subject Regulations

The Master of Technology Innovation in Business enables graduates from a wide range of disciplines to learn about how to manage in dynamic entrepreneurial environments.

Prescriptions for

PGDipTIB and MTIB



The qualification regulations define the requirements for the PGDipTIB and MTIB.

To complete a PGDipTIB, students must complete 120 points at 500 level including CSMAX570, EXMBM532 and MNGMT544, at least 15 points from the Management and Business papers, and at least 45 points of the Innovation and Technology papers.

To complete a MTIB, students must complete 180 points at 500 level including CSMAX570, HECSS500/STEMX500, EXMBM532 and MNGMT544, at least 15 points from the Management and Business papers, and at least 45 points from the Innovation and Technology papers.

The Management and Business papers are: EXMBM511, EXMBM512, EXMBM522, and MNGMT561.

The Innovation and Technology papers are: BIOMD500, SCIEN500, COMPX500 and ENGME585.

Technology Innovation in Business papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
BIOMD500 Frontiers in Medical Biotechnology An introduction to the field of medical biotechnology covering disruptive next generation technologies and commercial success stories. This will be...	15	25A (Hamilton)
COMPX500 Frontiers in Information Technology A paper that introduces graduate-level management and science students to the burgeoning field of information technology focusing on techniques and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
CSMAX570 Preparing for Internship This paper will enable learners to develop the key soft and transferable skills and competencies important to be work ready and prepared for the...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
ENGME585 Industrial Technology and Innovation 1 Using Project Based Learning, this paper will furnish the student with an understanding of the innovation and product development process. It will...	15	25A (Hamilton)
EXMBM511 Communication and Collaboration in Organisations In the context of organisational behaviour, this paper equips students with the key communications, intercultural and people management skills...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EXMBM512 Leadership and Change Management Effective Leadership is an essential component for organisational and business success. This paper helps participants to identify their leadership...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
EXMBM522 Marketing Strategy This paper presents a strategic view of marketing to illustrate what drives value for customers, organisations and stakeholders in an ever changing...	15	25B (Hamilton)
EXMBM532 Managing Innovation and Value Creation	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Managing innovation and creating value for business is a key skill for aspiring managers. This paper equips students to develop an entrepreneurial...		
HECSS500 Technology, Innovation in Business Internship This internship enables the application and further development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship within...	60	No occurrences
MNGMT544 Commercialising a New Venture This paper will guide students on the process of commercialising a new venture using a learn-by-doing approach. This will involve students developing...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MNGMT561 Intercultural Perspectives on Organisations for Managers This paper provides students with the skills and knowledge to become competent and confident as managers in culturally diverse contexts, locally and...	15	25A (Hamilton)
SCIEN500 Frontiers of Molecular Biotechnology A guided project-based paper which introduces science and management students to science-oriented industries. Students will be introduced to...	15	No occurrences
STEMX500 Technology, Innovation in Business Internship This internship enables the application and further development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship within...	60	25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Tertiary Teaching and Learning

Subject Regulations

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning programme has been designed for staff working in tertiary education contexts who wish to extend their understanding of learning and teaching in the tertiary education context and improve their own practice. It is a flexible programme offering face-to-face and online options that can benefit people engaged in higher education teaching and facilitation of learning at any point during their career.

Initial enquiries should be made to the Centre for Tertiary Teaching and Learning Office.

Prescriptions for

PGCert(TertiaryT&L)

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning is available for students who have completed a Bachelors degree or equivalent.

To complete the Postgraduate Certificate, students must complete 60 points at 500 level by completing four of the following 15-point papers to be offered on a rotating basis.

Tertiary Teaching and Learning papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
RPLCR501 Recognition of Prior Learning in Tertiary Teaching and Learning	15	25A (Online) & 25B (Online) & 25D (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for teaching-related achievements.		
TERTL500 Learning, Teaching and Assessment in Tertiary Education	15	25X (Online)
This paper enables participants to explore core concepts of teaching, learning and assessment and develop the knowledge and skills for effective...		
TERTL501 Integrating Kaupapa Māori across Programmes	15	25B (Hamilton)
This paper provides an introduction to Kaupapa Māori as an indigenous knowledge framework, and encourages examination and evaluation of existing...		
TERTL503 Adapting Online Pedagogies in Tertiary Learning Environments	15	25B (Online)
This paper outlines theoretical models and explores ways of adopting online pedagogies in a tertiary context. The paper gives learners experiences...		
TERTL504 Supervising Postgraduate Students	15	25X (Online)
This paper introduces selected practical issues and contemporary theoretical perspectives in postgraduate supervision, with a focus on participants...		
TERTL505 Inclusive Learning Environments and Approaches	15	25A (Online)
This paper examines principles and methods of creating learning environments and approaches to ensure inclusion for all members of the diverse...		
TERTL508 Designing Assessments for Tertiary Teaching and Learning	15	25A (Online)
This paper covers a wide range of theories, principles and methods of assessment applicable to participants' own tertiary teaching contexts.		
TERTL509 Digital Literacy for Tertiary Teaching and Learning	15	25D (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper explores concepts and elements of digital literacy, within an overall concept of literacy, identifying those which are important and...		
TERTL510 Internationalising Tertiary Learning and Teaching	15	No occurrences
This paper examines the internationalisation of teaching and learning from theoretical and practical perspectives, focusing on participants' own...		
TERTL512 Current Trends in Global Higher Education and their Impact	15	25B (Online)
This paper provides an outline of the main trends in global higher education, considering how they impact tertiary institutions in general and our...		
TERTL515 Pacific Pedagogies for Tertiary Teachers & Learners	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper allows the participant to better identify pathways of success for Pacific learners, through an introduction to Pacific pedagogies which...		
TERTL590 Directed Study	15	25X (Online)
This paper offers participants the opportunity to examine a specific area of tertiary learning and teaching, with learning outcomes and content...		

Te Tohu Paetahi

Subject Regulations

Te Tohu Paetahi, our total immersion Māori language programme, has paved the way for the revitalisation of our ancestral language and 2016 saw Te Tohu Paetahi programme celebrating its 25th birthday. From 2019, Te Tohu Paetahi is available in both Hamilton and Tauranga.

The focus of the programme is to provide students with a unique Māori language immersion pathway in which papers in te reo Māori are concentrated into a one-year Diploma. The goal is to produce students who can speak te reo Māori fluently, competently and proficiently.

Note: Te Tohu Paetahi is an intensive programme with classes running Monday to Friday, from 9am to 3pm.

Prescriptions for

DipTTP



To complete the Diploma in Te Tohu Paetahi (DipTTP) students must complete MAORI111, MAORI112, MAORI157, MAORI210, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI311 and MAORI312.

Te Tohu Paetahi papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI111 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1 An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language such as: greetings...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI112 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2 This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MĀORI111 to include the language of mealtimes, instructions/commands...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI157 Ngā Mahi a Rehia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and cultural expression in the Māori world.	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI211 Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1 This paper builds on the skills acquired in MĀORI112, developing a complexity in language skills required in the communication of detailed travel...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI212 Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2 This paper builds on the skills acquired in MĀORI211, developing further language skills required in Māori for communication about feelings...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAORI311 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 1 I tua atu o MĀORI212, arotahi ai tēnei akoranga ki te whakahōhonu, whakawhānui ake i te reo me ngā pūkenga o te ākonga ki te tuhituhi, ki te...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
MAORI312 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 2	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points**

I tua atu o MĀORI311, ko tā tēnei pepa he āta kuhu ki roto i ētahi rangahau e hāngai nei ki te whaikōrero me te karanga, waihoki, ka kuhuna ngā kano...

MAORI313 Te Reo Māori: Advanced 3

15

25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa he whakawhānui, he whakapakari i te taha kōrero, whakarongo, pānui, tuhituhi hoki. Katoa ngā āhuatanga o tēnei o ng...

Theatre Studies

Subject Regulations

The Theatre Studies Programme consists of papers that integrate practice and theory. The programme takes a practice-led approach to teaching and learning different aspects of theatre. We encourage students to explore and develop their performance practice, while thinking through what theatre does and can do in the world.

Theatre Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Theatre Studies as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete THSTS101.

To complete Theatre Studies as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete THSTS101.

To complete a minor in Theatre Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Theatre Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(TheatSt) and GradDip(TheatSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Theatre Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

PGCert(TheatSt), PGDip(TheatSt), BA(Hons) and MA

To complete a BA(Hons) in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points at 500 level, including at least 30 points in research and at least 60 points from THSTS coded papers listed for Theatre Studies.

The qualification regulations define the admission requirements for enrolment into the [MA](#) in Theatre Studies.

Completion requirements for the MA in Theatre Studies vary according to admission criteria:

Students admitted under a) above must complete 180 points from approved 500 level papers, including ALPSS500 and at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA.

Students admitted under b) above must complete 120 points from approved 500 level papers, including at least 45 points from the papers listed for the subject in List A: Advanced Study of the regulations for the MA.

MPhil

The [Master of Philosophy](#) is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Theatre Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGLI101 Adapting Stories This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creative artists reimagine and retell stories in...	15	25B (Hamilton)
THSTS101 The Practice of Theatre A practical/theory paper introducing theatre as an ongoing, integrated practice, deeply rooted in time and place. Through examining some of the major...	15	25A (Hamilton)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGLI202 Shakespeare's Worlds This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems in the context of the dynamic cultural outputs...	15	25G (Hamilton)
THSTS212 Developing Text and Action This paper develops performance and writing for performance skills. Using techniques based on contemporary/postdramatic methods in theatre and...	15	25B (Hamilton)
THSTS260 Exploring the Physical in Theatre This paper charts the use of the term 'physical theatre', providing an overview of the areas of	15	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points
debate in the field. Workshops are contextualised by...	

WRITE202 Creative Writing: Voice and Image	15	25B (Hamilton)
This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the student's attention on the central writing...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
THSTS302 Arts, Creativity and Wellbeing	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper integrates practice and theory, exploring embodied experiences of the relationships between arts, creativity and wellbeing. Contemporary...		
THSTS303 Reimagining Musical Theatre	15	25A (Hamilton)
This paper integrates practice and theory, critically investigating the popular genre of Musical Theatre and engaging in postdramatic practices to...		
THSTS308 Creating Theatre	30	25B (Hamilton)
A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop, devise and create a public performance at the...		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS500 Academic & Professional Research & Writing	30	25A (Online) & 25B (Online)
In this course, students will gain the skills and confidence to seamlessly transition from study to work. This course works to enhance the 'skills...		
THSTS501 Practices in Creating Theatre	30	25B (Hamilton)
This paper integrates theory and creative practice research, utilising a range of methods to contribute to the development, devising and staging of a...		

Code and paper title	Points	
THSTS560 Special Topic: Applied Performance Practice This paper introduces the nature, contexts and purposes of applied performance practice. Students will explore how performance practices can be used...	30	25A (Hamilton)
THSTS591 Research Project A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25A (Hamilton)
THSTS592 Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	60	25X (Hamilton)
THSTS593 Theatre Studies Thesis An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.	90	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
THSTS800 Theatre Studies MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
THSTS900 Theatre Studies PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
THSTS901 Theatre Studies Creative Practice PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Toitū te Reo

Subject Regulations

Kia puāwai tonu ai ngā raukura kōhungahunga, kura tuatahi, wharekura (kura tuarua). Kia matomato ai te pā harakeke kaiako reo Māori, tikanga Māori, mātauranga Māori.

Te Ara Poutama:

TTR Kōhungahunga

TTR Kura Tuatahi

TTR Kura Tuatahi Kaupapa Whakamahinga-Ngātahi

TTR Wharekura Whakamahinga-Ngātahi

Ko ngā raukura o Te Maiea o te Rangi – Toitū Te Reo, ka kawē i ngā taonga a Māori, tōna reo, ōna tikanga, te mātauranga Māori, me ngā pūkenga o te kaiako ki ngā tōpito o Aotearoa, puta noa ki Te Moana Nui ā Kiwa me te ao whānui. Mā ēnei pūkenga e hihiko ai te mokopuna, te tamaiti, te rangatahi Māori ki te ao. Mā ēnei tohu e puāwai te rangatahi. Mā ēnei hoki e tū rangatira ai te rangatahi ki ngā mahi o te ako me te whakaako, ahakoa kōhungahunga, kura tuatahi, wharekura (kura tuarua) rānei.

Ka oti ana ngā tohu e tika ana mō te kaiako kōhungahunga, te kura tuatahi, te wharekura rānei, ka riro mai ko te tiwhikete whakaako takitaro. E rua tau ki muri iho, ka riro mai ko te tiwhikete tūturu o te whakaako, mai i a Matatū Aotearoa.

Prescriptions for

TTR (Kōhungahunga)



Hei whakatutuki i Te Ara Poutama Tōitu Te Reo (Kōhungahunga), me āta mahi ngā tauira i ngā pepa e whai ake nei:

Tau 1: TOITU100, TOITU101, TOITU102, PUTOI100, PUTOI101, NGAIO100, MAOED100 me tētahi pepa Whiringa Taumata 1.

Tau 2: TOITU200, TOITU201, PUTOI200, PUTOI201, PUTOI202, PUTOI203, NGAIO200, me tētahi pepa whiringa.

Tau 3: TOITU301, PUTOI300, PUTOI301, PUTOI302, PUTOI303, NGAIO300 me tētahi pepa whiringa.

TTR (Kura Tuatahi)



Hei whakatutuki i Te Ara Poutama Tōitu Te Reo (Kura Tuatahi), me āta mahi ngā tauira i ngā pepa e whai ake nei:

Tau 1: TOITU100, TOITU101, TOITU102, PUTOI100, PUTOI101, NGAIO100, MAOED100 me tētahi pepa Whiringa Taumata 1.

Tau 2: TOITU200, TOITU201, PUTOI210, PUTOI211, PUTOI212, PUTOI213, NGAIO210 me tētahi pepa whiringa.

Tau 3: TOITU301, PUTOI310, PUTOI311, PUTOI312, PUTOI313, NGAIO310, me tētahi pepa whiringa.

TTR (Kura Tuatahi) and Bachelor Conjoint



Hei whakatutuki i Te Ara Poutama Tōitu Te Reo (Kura Tuatahi) me te Kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi, me āta mahi ngā tauira i ngā pepa e whai ake nei:

Tau 1: TOITU100, TOITU101, TOITU102, PUTOI100, PUTOI101, NGAIO100 me tētahi pepa whiringa.

Tau 2: TOITU200, TOITU201, PUTOI210, PUTOI211, PUTOI212, PUTOI213, NGAIO210 me tētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

Tau 3: TOITU301, PUTOI310, PUTOI311, PUTOI312, PUTOI313, NGAIO310 me tētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

Tau 4: TOITU301, NGAIO310 me ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

Tau 5: Ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

Kia mōhio mai. Kāore e whakauru atu ki te wāhanga Kaupapa Whakamahinga-ngātahi o te tohu i te tau 2023. Ka taea e ngā tauira te whakawhiti atu a te tau 2024.

TTR (Wharekura) and Bachelor Conjoint ▼

Hei whakatutuki i Te Ara Poutama Tōitu Te Reo (Wharekura) me te Kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi, me āta mahi ngā tauira i ngā pepa e whai ake nei:

Tau 1: TOITU100, TOITU101, TOITU102, PUTOI100, PUTOI101, NGAIO100 me tētahi pepa whiringa.

Tau 2: TOITU200, TOITU201, PUTOI220, PUTOI221, PUTOI222, NGAIO220, me ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

Tau 3: TOITU300, PUTOI320, PUTOI321 and NGAIO320.

Tau 4: TOITU301, NGAIO320, me ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

Tau 5: Ētahi pepa kaupapa whakamahinga-ngātahi.

Kia mōhio mai. Kāore e whakauru atu ki te wāhanga Kaupapa Whakamahinga-ngātahi o te tohu i te tau 2023. Ka taea e ngā tauira te whakawhiti atu a te tau 2024.

Toitū te Reo papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MAOED100 Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Education This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Māori education provision in Aotearoa New Zealand. It explores policies, practices and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga)
NGAIO100 Wheako Whakaako Ngaio 1: Kōhungahunga, Kura Tuatahi, Wharekura Me mōhio, me mārama ki ngā haepapa ngaio o te poipoi i te tamaiti kia pūāwai ai tōna tuakiri me ōna pūmanawa, ahakoa te horopaki ako. Kia rangatira...	15	25X (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
PUTOI100 Ngā marautanga Māori e haruru nei Ka whakatakina te āhua me ngā take o ngā marautanga o ngā reanga kōhungahunga, kura tuatahi, wharekura, tae noa ki ngā ariā hāngai ki ngā tumanako...	15	25X (Block)
PUTOI101 Te reo me ngā tikanga o ngā kura Ko tēnei pepa te tūāpapa o ngā tikanga o te ako me te whakaako mā te reo Māori ki ngā reanga kōhungahunga, kura tuatahi, wharekura anō hoki. Ka...	15	25X (Block)
TOITU100 Whanaketanga Mātauranga Māori 1: Whāia te Mātauranga hei orange mō te iwi Tūhura ai tēnei pepa i te ako me te whakaako ki te ao mātauranga i Aotearoa mai i te Mātauranga Māori. Ka tūhura hoki i ngā tirohanga hītori...	15	25X (Block)
TOITU101 Whanaketanga Mātauranga Māori 1: Me waiho mā te Māori te Māori e whakatika I tēnei pepa ka tūhuratia e ngā tauira ngā kaupapa me ngā take o ngā kaupapa whakaako rūmaki, whakaako mā te huarahi o te reo Māori. Ka tīmata mai i...	15	25X (Block)
TOITU102 Whanaketanga Mātauranga Māori 1: Hei i te kukunetanga Ko te kaupapa o tēnei pepa ko te taki ake i te ao o te tamaiti mai i te kukunetanga. Ka tīmata mai i te wāhi o te oriori me ōna whakaaturanga, ki te...	15	25X (Block)

Tourism and Hospitality Management

Subject Regulations

This subject looks at how to design and deliver memorable tourism, travel and hospitality experiences to international and domestic visitors in the modern digital era. This includes hotels, resorts and accommodation, bars and restaurants, transport services, leisure activities, and even hospitals and banks. Gain the skills to forecast changes in visitor demand; and manage the social-environmental impacts of tourism and hospitality.

Tourism and Hospitality Management is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Business (BBus) and the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours (BMS(Hons))[1]. Tourism and Hospitality Management may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as a single major for the BBus, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete MRKTG101, THMGT101, MRKTG203, THMGT201, THMGT203, THMGT301, THMGT303, THMGT304, and one of WSOMM396 or WSOMM399.

To complete Tourism and Hospitality Management as part of a double major for the BBus or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Tourism and Hospitality Management, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete MRKTG101, THMGT101, MRKTG203, THMGT201, THMGT203, THMGT301, THMGT303 and THMGT304.

To complete a minor in Tourism and Hospitality Management, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Tourism and Hospitality

Management major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must complete THMGT101.

NOTES:

[1] There will be no new enrolments into the BMS(Hons) from 2024. Students who commenced a BMS(Hons) in 2023 or prior should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Note: There will be no new enrolments into the following programmes: BBus in Tourism and Hospitality, GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt) from 2025. Students enrolled in 2024 or previously should contact the Waikato Management School for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt)[1]

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Tourism and Hospitality Management are available to graduates who have not included Tourism Management or Hospitality Management at an advanced level in their first degree.

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma. There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for these programmes.

NOTE:

[1] There will be no new intakes into the GradCert(THMgt) and GradDip(THMgt) in 2025.

PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt)

The qualification [regulations](#) define the subject requirements for the PGCert(THMgt) and PGDip(THMgt). There are no specified subject papers that must be completed for the PGCert(THMgt) programme.

PGDip(THMgt) students must complete THMGT502 and THMGT503; and 30 points from ANTHY515, DEVST504, THMGT590, or THMGT591.

All students should discuss their programme with the Management Student Centre before enrolling.

Tourism and Hospitality Management papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MRKTG101 Fundamentals of Successful Marketing This paper focuses on the role of Marketing in business, introducing students to marketing research, consumer behaviour, and analysis, as essential...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25VB (National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
MRKTG203 Integrated Marketing Communications This paper covers online and offline media and techniques, in addition to traditional advertising and promotional tools. Students develop a...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25B (Tauranga)
THMGT201 Visitor Experiences The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This paper creates scenarios for innovative ways to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
THMGT203 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management This paper examines contemporary trends in the management of operations and service in the	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
tourism and hospitality enterprise, strategies for...		
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
PUBRL303 Events Management This experiential paper draws together best practice in event management from a practical, business, and operational perspective. The paper covers...	15	25A (Hamilton)
THMGT301 Commercial Accommodation Management The design of visitor experiences should anticipate and respond to changing demand and behaviour. This paper analyses the nature of visitor...	15	25B (Hamilton)
THMGT303 Destination Management Destinations are the core of tourism offering attributes that meet tourist needs. However, social, cultural, environmental and economic consequences...	15	25A (Hamilton)
THMGT304 Food & Beverage Systems Management This paper focuses on food & beverage systems management. It will provide students with an understanding of production efficiencies, financial...	15	25B (Hamilton)
WSOMM396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B

Code and paper title	Points
This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	(Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY515 Ethnographic Research Methods This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, and methodical components.	30	25A (Hamilton)
BUSAN543 Applied Business Analytics This paper enables students to understand applied business analytics including data management and analytics tools, develop critical thinking skills...	30	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online)
DIGIB555 Digital Business Management A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies; from business case to competitive...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
INMGT517 Current Issues in International Management This paper identifies and examines a wide range of current management issues, both internal and external to the organisation, that impact on...	30	25C (Online)
STMGT525 Entrepreneurship, Theory and Practice Entrepreneurship and new venture creation provide a major impetus for economic growth and development. This paper introduces the key issues and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
THMGT502 Tourism Development and the Environment This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the different management issues from a...	30	25B (Hamilton)
THMGT503 Hotel and Resort Management	30	25A (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and operations specific to hotels and resorts. The...		
THMGT591 Tourism Management Dissertation	30	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
THMGT592 Tourism Management Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)
A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.		
THMGT593 Tourism Management Thesis	90	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		
THMGT594 Tourism Management Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)
An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.		

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
THMGT800 Tourism Management MPhil Thesis	120	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
THMGT900 Tourism Management PhD Thesis	120	25I (Hamilton) & 25J (Hamilton) & 25K (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Tourism Management

Subject Regulations

The study of tourism involves describing, explaining and forecasting the intentions, activities and experiences of people in leisure and travel pursuits, as well as understanding the social, cultural, and environmental implications of tourism activity. The rapid growth of domestic and international tourism has led to an increasing demand for graduates who have a functional and critical understanding of tourism in its wider social, cultural, economic and political contexts.

Prescriptions for

MBus



The qualification regulations define the subject requirements for the MBus.

MBus students must complete MNGMT581, THMGT502, and two of THMGT503, THMGT590, THMGT591, THMGT592, THMGT593 and THMGT594. Students taking the 120 point MBus are required to complete at least 60 points from the papers listed for the subject. Students taking the 180 point MBus are required to complete at least 120 points from the papers listed for the subject.

MPhil



The Master of Philosophy is a one year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

PhD



The Doctor of Philosophy is a three year research-based degree in which students undertake a programme of approved and supervised research that leads to a thesis which critically investigates an approved topic of substance and significance, demonstrates expertise in the methods of research and scholarship, displays intellectual independence and makes a substantial original contribution to the subject area concerned, and is of publishable quality.

Tourism Management papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ANTHY515 Ethnographic Research Methods This paper provides an in depth introduction to ethnographic research, including its ethical, theoretical, and methodical components.	30	25A (Hamilton)
DIGIB555 Digital Business Management A focus on the successful management of digital business applications based on rapidly evolving technologies; from business case to competitive...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
THMGT502 Tourism Development and the Environment This paper provides students with an opportunity to learn about the tourism industry, and to appreciate the different management issues from a...	30	25B (Hamilton)
THMGT503 Hotel and Resort Management This paper provides students with an awareness of the essential issues involved in the management and operations specific to hotels and resorts. The...	30	25A (Hamilton)
THMGT591 Tourism Management Dissertation A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.	30	25X (Hamilton)
THMGT592 Tourism Management Dissertation	60	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

A report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical investigation.

THMGT593 Tourism Management Thesis

90

25X (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

THMGT594 Tourism Management Thesis

120

25X (Hamilton)

An externally examined piece of written work that reports on the findings of supervised research.

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****THMGT800 Tourism Management MPhil Thesis**

120

25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****THMGT900 Tourism Management PhD Thesis**

120

25I (Hamilton) & 25J
(Hamilton) & 25K
(Hamilton) & 25X
(Hamilton) & 25X
(Tauranga)

Work-Integrated Learning

Subject Regulations

All of our undergraduate qualifications offer a work-integrated element to give students an opportunity to apply knowledge and skills in community and workplace settings. This work-integrated element may be a single paper, or it may be a collection of papers. Completing this work-integrated element is compulsory.

The work-integrated learning papers are listed here by Division. However, the appropriate paper or papers will depend on which qualification and subjects you are studying. For course planning information, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

Prescriptions for

Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts, a Bachelor of Music or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include any one of ALPSS301, ALPSS363, ARTSW300, ARTSW301, ARTSW302, GEOGY328, LINGS301, MEDIA307, PHILO318, POLSC318, POPST300, PSYCH300, PSYCH301, SOCSC300, SOCSC301, SPNSH300 or WRITE396.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Law, you should contact the Faculty of Law for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Environmental Planning your programme will already include ENVPL402.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Global Studies you should include one of ALPSS301, SOCSC301, WSOMM396 or WSOMM399.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Laws or a Bachelor of Laws with Honours your programme will already include LEGAL306.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Social Work your programme will already include SOCWK310 and SOCWK410.

Division of Education



If you are studying a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching your Work-Integrated Learning requirements are already included in your programme.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Social Sciences (through the Division of Education) you should include EDUWK300 or EDUWK363.

If you are studying Te Ara Poutama Toitū Te Reo in Kōhungahunga or Kura Tuatahi, or Te Ara Poutama Toitū Te Reo conjoint in Kura Tuatahi or Wharekura, your Work-Integrated Learning requirements are already included in your programme.

Division of Health



If you are studying a Bachelor of Health, you should include HECSS363/STEMX363, HEALTH383 or HEALTH391.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Sport and Human Performance you should include either 15 points from HECSS363/STEMX363 or HEALTH382, or 30 points from HEALTH381 or HEALTH391.

Division of Management



If you are studying a Bachelor of Banking, Finance and Technology you should include FNTEC397.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Business or a Bachelor of Business Analysis you should include any one of MNGMT363, WSAFE396, WSAFE399, WSOMM396 or WSOMM399.

If you are studying the Bachelor of Communication you should include COMMS300, or another approved Work-Integrated Learning (WIL) paper.

If you are studying the Bachelor of Management Studies with Honours you should include any one of MNGMT363, WSAFE396, WSAFE399, WSOMM396 or

WSOMM399.

Please see the Waikato Management School for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

Division of STEM



If you are studying a Bachelor of Applied Computing your programme includes COMPX398.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Computing and Mathematical Sciences with Honours or a Bachelor of Science through the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences, you should contact the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences for advice on the appropriate Work-Integrated Learning paper.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Computer Science you should include COMPX374 or HECSS363/STEMX363.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Design you should include DSIGN350 or DSIGN397 or DSIGN398.

If you are studying a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (BE(Hons)) your programme will already include ENGEN271 and ENGEN371. If you are studying the Diploma in Engineering Professional Practice concurrent with the BE(Hons) your programme will already include ENGEN272 and ENGEN372 (in place of ENGEN271 and ENGEN371).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science you should include any one of HECSS363/STEMX363, SCIEN301, SCIEN303 or SCIEN313 (if studying through the School of Science).

If you are studying a Bachelor of Science (Technology), you should include COMPX371 (if studying through the School of Computing and Mathematical Sciences) OR SCIEN371 (if studying through the School of Science).

Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies



If you are studying a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Social Sciences you should include MAORI300, MAORI363 or any other Work-Integrated Learning paper listed

for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Sciences under the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences.

Work-Integrated Learning papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
NGAIO100 Wheako Whakaako Ngaio 1: Kōhungahunga, Kura Tuatahi, Wharekura Me mōhio, me mārama ki ngā haepapa ngaio o te poipoi i te tamaiti kia pūāwai ai tōna tuakiri me ōna pūmanawa, ahakoa te horopaki ako. Kia rangatira...	15	25X (Online)
TEPRO100 Professional Experience 1 (Early Childhood) This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in Early Childhood settings. It provides opportunities for participants to gain a...	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online)
TEPRO110 Professional Experience 1 (Primary) This paper introduces the professional role of the teacher in primary school settings. It provides opportunities for participants to gain a practical...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1 This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...	30	25X (Hamilton)
TEPRO200 Professional Experience 2 (Early Childhood)	15	25I (Online)

Code and paper title	Points	
This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional role of the teacher in an ECE practice...		
TEPRO210 Professional Experience 2 (Primary) This paper allows participants to continue to develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional role of the teacher in a schooling...	15	25I (Hamilton) & 25I (Online) & 25I (Tauranga) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS301 Work-integrated learning - Placements Students will receive preparatory workshops prior to commencing their placements. Students can source their own placements - to be approved by the...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)
ALPSS363 The Impact Lab This paper provides an opportunity for interdisciplinary teamwork on solutions for a sustainability problem posed by a local organisation. This...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ARTSW300 Arts and Cultural Festivals For this paper students will participate in an arena established by a relevant professional group or organisation that call for works reflecting an...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
ARTSW301 Professional Practice in the Arts This is an applied professional practice and work relationship paper that permits students studying any aspects of the arts to apply their...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
ARTSW302 Work-related Arts Research Project The work-related project is primarily a university-based project with a focus on particular professional ecologies connected with arts discipline...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
COMMS300 Communication Consulting Project	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
Students will engage with organisations to assess their communication needs, research and consult on communication issues, as well as identify...		
COMPX371 Computer Science Work Placement This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a professional workplace.	30	25X (Hamilton)
COMPX374 Software Engineering Industry Project Students work in small groups to engineer a prototype for a medium-sized software project. Following established software engineering design...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
COMPX397 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
COMPX398 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
DATA397 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
DSIGN350 Design Internship This paper will induct the design student into the professional environment where the student applies design skills, research methodology and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
DSIGN397 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
design project and the production of a formal...		
DSIGN398 Work Integrated Learning Directed Study A directed study undertaken in collaboration with an industry partner involving the development of a design project and the production of a formal...	30	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25X (Hamilton)
EDUWK363 The Impact Lab This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community in a work-related or applied project...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...	0	25X (Hamilton)
ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2 This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...	30	25X (Hamilton)
FNTEC397 Fintech Industry Experience The Fintech industry experience paper provides students with the opportunity to apply their fintech knowledge to an authentic project within an...	15	25C (Hamilton)
GEOGY328 Geographical Information Systems GIS is used widely in a range of industries and government agencies, and graduates competent in GIS are sort after for employment. This paper is...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online)
HECSS363 The Impact Lab This paper provides an opportunity for interdisciplinary teamwork on solutions for a sustainability problem posed by a local organisation. This...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga)
HEALTH381 Extended Industry and Community Engagement in Sport	30	25C (Hamilton) & 25D (Hamilton) & 25D

Code and paper title	Points	
This work-integrated learning paper provides students with an extended engagement with a work placement with an industry or community partner...		(Tauranga) & 25I (Hamilton)
HEALTH382 Industry and Community Engagement in Sport This paper fulfills The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community in a work-related or applied project...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
HEALTH383 Industry and Community Engagement in Health This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community in a work-related or applied project...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)
HEALTH391 Undergraduate Research Project Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For a list of available projects, please contact the...	30	25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)
HSHP304 Extended Industry Engagement in Health, Sport and Human Performance 2 This work-integrated learning paper provides students with an extended engagement with a work placement with an industry or community partner...	30	No occurrences
LEGAL306 Dispute Resolution The objective/ethos of the paper is to expose students to the theory, general principles and practical dimensions of client interviewing...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
LINGS301 Research Apprenticeship This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipline of linguistics or anthropology (e.g...	15	25B (Hamilton)
MAORI300 Working with Indigenous Communities This paper focuses on the critical learnings, knowledge's and pedagogies related to working with whenua, whānau, hapū, iwi, Māori, Pacific and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25C (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
MAORI363 The Impact Lab MAORI363 is The Impact Lab paper for FMIS. This is a multidisciplinary WIL offering available for students enrolled with FMIS.	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
MATHS397 Work-Integrated Learning Directed Study Students carry out an independent work-related project on an approved topic under staff supervision.	15	25X (Hamilton)
PHILO318 Ethics at Work This is an applied ethics paper focussing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemporary issues relevant to a wide range of...	15	25B (Online) & 25G (Online)
POLSC318 Global Environmental Politics and Policy This paper explores contemporary debates on environmental politics, sustainability, justice, and environmental governance. It examines the political...	15	25A (Hamilton)
POPST300 Population Studies Work-related Project This work-related project is mostly a university-based project with a focus on a workplace or community organisation relevant to population studies...	15	25X (Hamilton)
PSYCH301 Psychology Research Assistantship This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community in a work-related or applied project...	15	No occurrences
SCIEN301 Capstone Project Students complete an interdisciplinary group project on a topic of relevance to the scientific or wider community. For further information about the...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
SCIEN303 Undergraduate Research Project Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For further information, please refer to the...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
SCIEN313 Undergraduate Research Project Students carry out an independent research project on an approved topic under staff supervision. For further information, please refer to the...	30	25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)
SCIEN371 Science Work Placement This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a professional workplace. For further...	30	25X (Hamilton)
STEMX363 The Impact Lab This paper provides an opportunity for interdisciplinary teamwork on solutions for a sustainability problem posed by a local organisation. This...	15	25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)
TEPRO300 Professional Experience 3 (Early Childhood) This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional role of the teacher in an ECE context and...	30	25I (Online) & 25X (Online)
TEPRO310 Professional Experience 3 (Primary) This paper allows participants to further develop their knowledge and understanding of the professional role of the teacher in a primary schooling...	30	25I (Online) & 25J (Online) & 25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Online) & 25X (Tauranga)
WRITE396 Writing Studies Work Placement In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core business. Assessment is based on a written report...	15	25X (Hamilton)
WSAFE396 Management Internship	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B

Code and paper title	Points	
The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...		(Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)
WSAFE399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)
WSOMM396 Management Internship The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)
WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENVPL402 Plans and Consents This paper is designed to provide students with skills and experience in the application of resource management plans and the resource consent...	15	25X (Block)
LEGAL496 Work Placement This paper enables students who are undertaking work in a Legal field to pursue supervised study in	15	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points**

relation to that work.

Code and paper title**Points****Occurrence/Location****MNGMT599 Report of an Investigation**

30

25X (Hamilton)

Directed investigation of an applied topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Work Placements

Subject Regulations

Many of our degrees offer work placement opportunities or projects with businesses and community groups.

In most cases, these can count as part of your programme of study. As well as valuable work experience for your CV, some work placements can lead to employment after graduation. Work placements often happen in your last year of study, so you can apply what you have learnt in your earlier years in the real world.

As well as the subject-specific work and industry placements described under the relevant subject entries, the work placements listed below are available.

For more information and advice on how a work placement might fit into your programme, please see a Student Advisor in your Division of study.

Work Placements papers

Code and paper title	Points
TAIDE101 Introduction to the Teacher Aide Role This paper introduces the role and responsibilities of Teacher Aides, including concepts of teaching and learning, planning and adapting for...	5 25l (Online)

Code and paper title**Points****TAIDE102 Supporting Learners as a Teacher Aide**

5

25I (Online)

This paper explores how Teacher Aides can support learners' wellbeing, health and safety, and specific learning, behavioural, and other needs.

TAIDE103 Cultural Responsiveness, Diversity, and Inclusion in a Teacher Aide Role

5

25I (Online)

This paper explores how Teacher Aides can respect and acknowledge cultural and other forms of diversity in their work within New Zealand schools. The...

Code and paper title**Points****ENGEN271 Engineering Work Placement 1**

0

25X (Hamilton)

This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...

ENGEN272 Engineering Work Placement 1

30

25X (Hamilton)

This paper is taken by students undertaking their first work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Diploma in Engineering Management or...

Code and paper title**Points****RPLCR271 Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 1**

0

25X (Hamilton)

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement in place of ENGEN271.

SCIEN270 Preparation for the Professional Workplace

15

25B (Hamilton)

This paper constitutes preparation for the scientific workplace, and include CV preparation, interview technique, career mentoring/direction, skill...

Code and paper title**Points****COMPX371 Computer Science Work Placement**

30

25X (Hamilton)

This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a professional workplace.

ENGEN371 Engineering Work Placement 2

0

25X (Hamilton)

This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons). It involves 400 hours of engineering-related work...

ENGEN372 Engineering Work Placement 2

30

25X (Hamilton)

This paper is taken by students undertaking their second work placement for the BE(Hons) concurrent with the Graduate Diploma in Engineering...

Code and paper title**Points****MNGMT363 The Impact Lab**

This paper fulfils The University of Waikato's requirement for all students to engage with the wider community in a work-related or applied project...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

RPLCR316 Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement

This paper requires a period of work experience in an appropriate and approved industry or applied field. Assessment is by written reports and...

30

25A (Hamilton)

RPLCR317 Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement 2

For details see Work Placements COMPX372.

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)

RPLCR318 Recognition of Prior Learning - Computer Science Placement 3

For details see Work Placements COMPX373.

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25H (Hamilton)

RPLCR371 Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 1

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement in place of ENGEN371.

0

25X (Hamilton)

RPLCR372 Recognition of Prior Learning - Engineering Placement 2

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

0

25X (Hamilton)

RPLCR373 Recognition of Prior Learning - Science Placement 1

30

25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

RPLCR374 Recognition of Prior Learning - Science Placement 2

15

25X (Hamilton)

This paper provides recognition of prior learning through relevant workplace engagement.

SCIEN371 Science Work Placement

30

25X (Hamilton)

This paper provides a full-immersion, authentic work experience that is relevant to a student's study, in a professional workplace. For further...

WSAFE396 Management Internship

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25X (Hangzhou City University, Hangzhou China)

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...

WSAFE399 Report of an Investigation

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga)

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...

Code and paper title**Points****WSOMM396 Management Internship**

The Management Internship provides students with the opportunity to apply their management discipline-based knowledge to an authentic project within...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga) & 25C (Hamilton) & 25C (Tauranga) & 25VA (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam) & 25VB (Internet National Economics University, Vietnam)

WSOMM399 Report of an Investigation

This paper offers students the opportunity to complete a directed investigation of an approved topic relevant to an organisation or industry and in...

15

25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Tauranga)

Code and paper title**Points****CSMAX596 Computer Science Internship**

This internship enables the development of practical knowledge and hands-on experience through a supervised internship in the IT industry.

60

25A (Block) & 25B (Block) & 25C (Block) & 25X (Block)

MNGMT599 Report of an Investigation

Directed investigation of an applied topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS(Hons) degree.

30

25X (Hamilton)

RPLCR502 Poutama Pounamu 1

15

25X (Online)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for Modules 1-2 from the Poutama Pounamu programme where...

RPLCR503 Poutama Pounamu 2

15

25X (Online)

This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning for all modules from the Poutama Pounamu programme where...

RPLCR505 Te Whai Toi Tangata 1

15

25X (Hamilton)

This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning gained through active participation in one of our workshop...

RPLCR506 Te Whai Toi Tangata 2

15

25X (Hamilton)

This paper offers participants the opportunity to apply for recognition of prior learning gained through active participation in one of our workshop...

SCIEN570 Planning for the Science Workplace and Scientific Practice

15

25X (Hamilton)

This paper constitutes preparation for a professional scientific workplace, including evidencing skills, career planning, understanding societal...

SCIEN579 Reflection on Scientific Practice and Career Planning

15

25X (Hamilton)

This paper constitutes the reflective element of the practice of scientific inquiry in the professional science workplace as part of their research...

🕒 2025 Catalogue of Papers information current as of 25 Jul 2025 01:00am

Writing Studies

Subject Regulations

Effective writing, and the critical and analytical skills it demands, is as essential for a university education as it is in professional life beyond the university.

Taken either as a stand-alone major or as a supporting subject, Writing Studies foregrounds critical and cultural awareness, develops an understanding of how language works, and fosters the creativity and intellectual independence which are the prerequisites for excellent academic, professional and creative writing.

Writing Studies is available as a first major for the Bachelor of Arts (BA). Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to approval of the Division in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Writing Studies as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete WRITE202 and WRITE390, 15 points at 300 level from ENGLI papers listed for the Writing Studies major and at least 15 further points in WRITE papers at 300 level.

To complete Writing Studies as part of a double major for the BA or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include WRITE202 and WRITE390.

To complete a minor in Writing Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including WRITE202 and a further 15 points above 100 level.

A graduate programme in Writing Studies is also available through the Master of Professional Writing. For further details, see [Professional Writing](#), or contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Note: Students are encouraged to contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office for programme advice.

Prescriptions for

GradCert(WritSt) and GradDip(WritSt)

A Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are available to graduates who have not included Writing Studies at an advanced level in their first degree.

For further details, contact the Division of Arts, Law, Psychology and Social Sciences Office.

Writing Studies papers

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ARTSC105 Language in Context Language in Context is an essential paper for students of a broad range of disciplines where language and communication are a focus. Students are...	15	25B (Online)
ENGLI100 Telling the Story This paper examines the deep stories which are at the core of the English literary tradition and the wider Western canon, using picturebooks...	15	25A (Hamilton)
WRITE100 Writing for Academic Success The paper gives opportunities for undergraduate students to develop their academic literacy skills. It begins with general academic communication and...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25A (Online) & 25A (Tauranga) & 25B (Hamilton) & 25B (Online) & 25G (Hamilton) & 25JS (Hamilton) & 25JS (Online) & 25JS (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGLI201 Utopias and Dystopias This paper provides an introduction to utopian and dystopian writing and the way in which literature gives voice to the dreams and fears of humanity.	15	25B (Hamilton)
LINGS203 Language, Society and Culture In this paper, we explore cultural diversity through language. We develop understandings of the way that language both reflects, and is used to...	15	25A (Hamilton)
PUBRL204 Contemporary Public Relations Writing Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences, purposes and contexts. PUBRL204 teaches...	15	25A (Hamilton)
WRITE201 Food Writing This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing, as the primary materials in a...	15	25A (Hamilton)
WRITE202 Creative Writing: Voice and Image This course explores the basic elements of imaginative writing - image and voice - concentrating the student's attention on the central writing...	15	25B (Hamilton)
WRITE203 Creative Writing: Inspiring Work This intensive, workshop-based paper, taught by award-winning novelist Catherine Chidgey, examines the concept of inspiration as it applies to...	15	25G (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ENGLI301 Genre Studies: Challenging Forms This paper is an intensive study of specific literary forms such as tragedy, poetry, travel writing, autobiography, and crime writing. The focus will...	15	25B (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	
LINGS301 Research Apprenticeship This paper provides students with an opportunity to pursue an extended research project, in a sub-discipline of linguistics or anthropology (e.g...	15	25B (Hamilton)
SCIEN300 Science Communication in Society and the Workplace This paper discusses different ways in which science can be communicated by scientists to others. It gives students opportunities to practise verbal...	15	25C (Hamilton)
WRITE300 Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction This course explores the key elements of creative non-fiction writing, engaging with a variety of non-fiction texts including memoir, biography, the...	15	25A (Hamilton)
WRITE390 Directed Study This independent but guided writing project is compulsory for students majoring in Writing Studies and is only available to students majoring in...	15	25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)
WRITE396 Writing Studies Work Placement In this paper, students work as interns in a professional workplace where excellent writing is core business. Assessment is based on a written report...	15	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title	Points	Occurrence/Location
ALPSS591 Research Project A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 12,500 words maximum).	30	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)
ALPSS592 Dissertation A research report on the findings of a theoretical or empirical or practice-led investigation (up to 25,000 words maximum).	60	25X (Hamilton) & 25X (Tauranga)

Code and paper title	Points	
CWRIT594 Creative Writing Thesis This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent and original creative writing manuscript, while...	120	25X (Hamilton)
LCOMM583 Leadership, Communication and Transformation Our focus in this paper will be on leadership communication, or the ways leaders and followers interact and the ways leaders attempt to create and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
LLTED522 Teaching Writers This paper provides an opportunity for participants to build a professional community in which they critically consider theories, discourses, and...	30	No occurrences
LLTED523 The Joy and Disruption of Children's Literature In this paper we engage with the depth and traditions of current scholarship in the field of children's literature using texts from a wide range of...	30	25B (Hamilton)
MEDIA501 Critical and Creative Approaches to Research This paper identifies the constraints and freedoms of research methods, and places a strong emphasis on research as an intellectual, theoretical, and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
MEDIA507 Theory and Research in Action In this supervised paper, students will produce a pilot study utilising appropriate research frameworks and methodologies to form the basis of a...	30	25B (Hamilton)
WRITE501 Writing for Publication This paper explores different forms of published output, including poetry, fiction and creative non-fiction, writing for advertising, digital and...	30	25A (Hamilton)
WRITE503 Professional Writing Internship	30	25X (Hamilton)

Code and paper title**Points**

This paper allows students to gain professional writing experience in the workplace, under the guidance of an academic supervisor and the specialist...

WRITE590 Directed Study

30

25A (Hamilton) & 25B (Hamilton)

This paper involves an independent but guided writing project on a topic of the student's choice.

WRITE593 Professional Writing Thesis

90

25X (Hamilton)

This paper will provide students the opportunity to devise, carry out and revise an independent thesis focussed on a specialised field of writing...